Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- Coloured covers/
  Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
  Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
  Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
  Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
  Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
  Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
  Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
  Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
  Le reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
  Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées
- Additional comments:/
  Commentaires supplémentaires:
  Map is damaged.
  □

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X  14X  18X  22X  26X  30X
  □  □  □  □  □  □

12X  16X  20X  24X  28X  32X
  □  □  □  □  □  □
The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shell contain the symbol \( \Rightarrow \) (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol \( \uparrow \) (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:
GEOGRAPHY MADE EASY

AN ABREVIATION

of the

American Universal Geography

containing

Astrophysical Geography and Remarks on the
Discovery and General Description of the World, in regard to
description of American fertility, Extent, Area,
View of the United States, Lake, M
Paulding, U.S. Army, the United States of America, its
Government, Trade, Manufactures, and
all the American Fresh Waters, Curiosities, &c.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

AN EXTENSIVE GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE, SHOWING THE RELATI
OF THE WORLD TO EQUATION, &c.

Illustrated with a Map of the World and a Map of
the United States of America.

BY JEREMIAH MORSE, D.D. A. A. S.

SEVENTH EDITION. CORRECTED BY THE AUTHOR.

PUBLISHED ACCORDING TO ACT OF CONGRESS.

There is not a Son, or Daughters of Adam but have some portion in Geography and Astronomy.

Dr. Morse

Among those arts which are useful, informative to young people, none few that might be improved to lesser the study of Geography.

Published by Thomas & Andrew.

Boston: Printed and sold by their order, No. 46, Newbury-street (1810)

J. T. Billingsly, Printer.
TO THE

YOUNG MASTERS AND MAISTRES
THROUGHOUT THE UNITED-STATES,
THIS
BASIX INTRODUCTION
TO THE
USEFUL AND ENTERTAINING
SCIENCE OF GEOGRAPHY,
COMPILED PARTICULARLY FOR THEIR USE,

IS DEDICATED,
WITH THE WARMEST WISHES FOR THEIR
EARLY IMPROVEMENT.

EVERY THING THAT SHALL MAKE THEM TRULY
HAPPY,
BY THEIR HUMBLE SERVANTS

AND AUTHOR.
ADVERTISEMENT.

NO national government holds out to its subjects so many alluring motives to obtain an accurate knowledge of their own country, and of its various interests, as that of United America. By the freedom of its elections, public honors and public offices are not confined to any one class of men, but are offered to merit. In different ranks it may be found. To discharge the duty of public office with honor and applause, the study, policy, commerce, productions, particular advantages and interests of the several states, ought to be thoroughly understood. It is obviously a wise and prudent thing to instil into our youth, in the knowledge of their own state, and the minds upon which our constitution depends, a taste for those useful arts and sciences. There is no science more useful to the capacities of man, than that of geography, and the attention, then paid to it will be of great importance, not only to the states of this country, but to the future of this species of education, a long neglected in America. It has not been a matter of the degree with the English and French, nor of the same extent with the people of their own State and Country. The want of suitable books on the subject has been considerable, and this want, the fault of this shameful defect in our education. Till within a few years, we have been accustomed to write, and hardly to think for ourselves. We have been trained from the English, our laws, our manners, our books, and our modes of thinking; and our youth have been educated rather as the subjects of the British King, than as the children of a free and independent republic. But the scene is now changed. The revolution has been favorable to science in general, particularly to that of the Geography of our own country.

In the following sheets, the Author has endeavored to bring this valuable branch of knowledge home to common schools, and to the cottage fireside, by comprising, in a small and cheap volume, the most entertaining and interesting part of his large work. He has endeavored to accommodate it to the use of schools, as a reading book, that our youth of both sexes, at the same time that they are learning to read, might imbibe an acquaintance with their Country, and an attachment to its interests, and, in that forming period of their lives, begin to qualify
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.

Of Astronomical Geography
Of the several Astronomical Systems of the World
Of the Planets
Of the Solar System
The Comets
The fixed Stars
Of the Earth
Doctrines of the Sphere
Of the Globes and their Use
Useful Problems
Of Maps and their Use
Natural Divisions of the Earth

North and South America

General description of America

NORTH-AMERICA

Summary Account of its Discovery and Settlement in Chronological Order
Boundaries, Extent, and Divisions
Table of the different Countries, Provinces, and States of North-America—towards belonging—Chief Towns, and Numbers of Inhabitants

DANISH AMERICA—West-Greenland

BRITISH AMERICA—Situation and Extent
New-Britain
Upper and Lower Canada
Island of Cape Breton
Nova-Scotia
Island of St. John's
Newfoundland

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA—General Description
of the United States, including every town and village containing matters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions of the British Empire</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Grand Divisions, i.e., Three Great Empires, or Regions, in which the Dominions of the British Crown are divided</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern or Eastern Regions</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle or Western Regions</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern or Southern Regions</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Divisions, or Middle States.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana Territory</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan Territory</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippian States</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Grand Divisions, or Southern States.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Dominions.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Dominions in South America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay, etc.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal America.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patagonia</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

General Description of island
British West-Indies—Jamaica
Barbados
St. Christopher’s
Nevis
Eustatius and the Granadines
St. Eustatius
Nevis and Montserrat
Barbuda
Anguilla
Barbados, or St. Peter’s Island
Leeward or Bahama Islands
Tobago Islands
Salvador West-Indies—Cuba
Hispaniola, St. Domingo, or Hayti—Independence
Porto Rico
Trinidad
Margaretta
Juan Fernandez
British West-Indies—Martinique
Guadeloupe
M. Rico
Tobago, &c.
Dutch West-Indies—St. Barthélemy or St. Barts.
Curacao
Dutch West-Indies—St. Thomas
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz

NEW DISCOVERIES.

Northern Archipelago
The New Islands
Kangaroo Islands
Tahiti
Society Islands
The Friendly Islands
New Zealand

EUROPE.

Samoa, Boundaries, Geographical Mem.
Denmark
England
Scotland
Ireland

Military, or the Ruffian, Banner of Europe employed in Spain, Russia and Ireland
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trivia</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark, or the Seven United Provinces</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Countries</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland, or the Seven United Provinces</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austrian and French Netherlands</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey in Europe</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands, Seas, Mountains, Archipelago</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Situation, Boundaries, Grand Divisions, and History</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey in Asia</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartary in Asia</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, Hindoo, or India on this side the Ganges</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India beyond the Ganges</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghan Lands</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, GRAND DIVISIONS, &amp;C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The States of Barbary</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer, good Cape of Good Hope</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Hope</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Islands</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW DISCOVERIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Holland</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hebrides, New Chile, New Zealand, &amp;c.</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Remarks</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Remarks</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Money</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Constitution</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Civil Law</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOGRAPHY MADE EASY.

INTRODUCTION.

OF ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Geography is a word derived from the Greek, and literally signifies a description of the earth, its figure, magnitude, and the several parts of its surface. Geography is either natural, as it relates to the earth in general, or particular, as it relates to any single part of it.

This science, like all others of a practical nature, has advanced towards perfection by slow, and in some periods of time, by almost imperceptible degrees.

A complete knowledge of Geography cannot be obtained, without some acquaintance with Astronomy. This compendium, therefore, will be introduced with a short account of that science.

Astronomy treats of the heavenly bodies, and explains their motions, times, distances, and magnitudes. The regularity and beauty of these, and the harmonious order in which they move, show that their Creator and Preserver posses infinite wisdom and power.

Astronomy was first attended to by the Egyptians, the beautiful plains of Egypt and Babylon.
INTRODUCTION.

Employment led them to contemplate the stars. While their flocks were in the silence of the night, were enjoying sweet repose, the farmers they would generally leave the observation of the stars, which they did not disdain. They quickly discovered the changes of the positions of the stars, and the intervals at which they reappeared or disappeared, which was a very useful observation, and which they transcribed in their diaries. They did not only give names to constellations, or comets, to which they gave names, of the animals which they represented.

Of the several ASTRONOMICAL SYSTEMS of the WORLD.

By the word system is meant, an hypothesis, or supposition of a certain order and arrangement of the several parts of the universe, by which the astronomers explain the phenomena of the heavenly bodies, their motions, causes, etc. The most famous systems are hypothesis, or the Pythagorean, the Copernican, and the Ptolemaic system.

THE PTOLEMAIC SYSTEM.

This system, so called from Claudius Ptolemy, a celebrated astronomer of Alexandria, which is founded on the hypothesis of the universe, and that of the earth, the planets, and the stars. All the earth is from sun to sun, under the influence of the four planets, which are the moon, Mercury, Venus, the sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the fixed stars. These were all supposed to be fixed in separate concentric spheres and to be included off in another, called the Primum mobile, which gives motion to all the rest.

THE BRAHMAK System.

Ptolemy Brahe, a nobleman of Denmark, had one of the most eminent astronomers of his time, proposed...
THE COPERNICAN SYSTEM.

This system was first taught by Copernicus, a native of Thorn, in Pomerania, born in 1473, and in the year 1543, he wrote a work entitled : "De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium." The Copernican hypothesis was received by the learned men of his time, but it was not until the middle of the 17th century that it was generally accepted. The Copernican system was adopted by Galileo Galilei, who made many observations with his telescope, and showed that the Copernican hypothesis was correct.

Of the Planets. The sun is the centre of the universe, and the Copernican system places the earth in the centre of the universe. The other planets move around the sun in elliptical orbits, and their periods of revolution are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Period of Revolution</th>
<th>Average Distance from the Sun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>☀</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>93,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>🌞</td>
<td>88 days</td>
<td>36,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>🌌</td>
<td>224 days</td>
<td>67,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>🌍</td>
<td>365 days</td>
<td>92,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>🌌</td>
<td>687 days</td>
<td>142,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>🌌</td>
<td>4,332 days</td>
<td>778,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>🌌</td>
<td>29,500 days</td>
<td>1,429,000,000 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the Earth.
INTRODUCTION

The nine planets mentioned in the table, are called primary planets; for besides them, there are some other bodies, called satellite planets, which also revolve round their primaries, from day to day, and at the same time are carried along with them round the sun, as follows: The earth has one satellite, the moon, which performs one revolution in 27 days, appears at the distance of about 200,000 miles, and is carried with the earth round the sun once a year. The diameter of the moon is 2600 miles.

Jupiter has four moons, Saturn has seven, and is also encompassed with a broad ring. Herchel has two moons, discovered by Dr. Herchel, in 1786.

The motion of the primary planets round the sun, and also the motion of the satellites round their primaries, is called their annual motion. Besides this annual motion, they revolve round their own axis from west to east, and this is called their diurnal motion.

The planet Herchel was first observed in 1784, by the celebrated astronomer, William Herchel, L. L. D. F. R. S. In Great Britain, it is called Georgian Stars, but in France and America, it has obtained the name of Herchel, in honour to its learned and ingenious discoverer.

Of the Solar System.] The sun, the seven planets, with their satellites, and the comets, constitute the Solar, or Copernican System, which was published to the world by Copernicus in 1530. This is now universally approved as the true system; it has received great improvements from Galileo, Kepler, Sir Isaac Newton, Dr. Stitho, Dr. Herchel, and other philosophers, in almost every age.

The Comets.] Besides the planets and stars mentioned above, we perceive, in the vast expanse of the universe, many other bodies belonging to the system of the sun, that seem to have much more irregular motions. These are the Comets, that, emerging from the far distant parts of the system with great rapidity, appear to us with the singular appearance of a train of fire, which accompanies them, become visible to us in the lower parts of the atmosphere, and, after a short stay, go on again to disappear.
They are large opaque bodies, which move in all possible directions. Some revolve from west to east; some from east to west; others from south to north, or from north to south. Some have conjectured, that the comets were intended by the all-wise Creator to connect systems, and that each of their several orbits includes the sun and one of the fixed stars. The figures of the comets are very different. Some of them emit beams on all sides like hair and are called hairy comets; others have a long fiery transparent tail, projecting from the part which is opposite to the sun. Their magnitudes also are different. Some appear no bigger than stars of the first magnitude; others larger than the moon. They move about the sun, in very eccentric ellipses, and are of much greater density than the earth; for some of them are heated in every period, to such a degree as would vitrify or dissipate any substance known to us. Sir Isaac Newton computed the heat of the comet that appeared in the year 1680, when nearest the sun, to be 2000 times hotter than red hot iron; and that being thus heated, it must retain its heat till it comes round again, although its period should be more than 20,000 years, and it is computed to be only 575.

The number of comets belonging to our system is unknown.

Of the fixed stars. The solar system is surrounded with the fixed stars; so called because they at all times preserve the same situation in regard to each other. These stars, when viewed with the best telescopes, appear no larger than points, which proves they are at an immense distance from us. Although their distance is not certainly known, yet it is the general opinion of astronomers, that they are at least 100,000 times farther from us than we are from the sun and that our sun viewed from a fixed star would appear no bigger than a star does to us. A sun would not reach us from Sirius the dog star, which is nearer to this earth than any of the fixed stars, in 50,000 years. A cannon ball flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour would not reach us in 4,468,000 years. Light, which is transmitted from one body to another almost instantaneously, takes a more time in passing from the fixed stars to the earth than we do in making a voyage round the world, i.e. about three years and one month; so that if all the fix-
ed stars were now struck out of existence, they would appear to us to keep their stations for that space of time to come. It is impossible therefore, that they should borrow their light from the sun, as do the planets.

Astronomers reckon the number of stars at 28,43, of which 20 are of the first, 65 of the second, 205 of the third, 485 of the fourth, 6,48 of the fifth, and 1,420 of the sixth magnitude. These stars are divided into 80 constellations; 13 of which are in the zodiac, 36 in the northern and 32 in the southern hemisphere. They are distinguished from the planets by their twinkling.

To consider these stars as designed merely to decorate the sky and form a rich and beautiful canopy for this earth, would derogate from the wisdom of the Creator. Astronomers therefore, with much reason, have considered the fixed stars as so many suns, attended with a number of revolving planets, which they illuminate, warm and cherish. If this be true, there are as many systems as there are fixed stars. These may also revolve round one common centre, forming one immense system of systems. All these systems, we may conceive, are filled with inhabitants suited to their respective climates, and are so many theatres, on which the great Creator and wise governor of the Universe displays his infinite power, wisdom and goodness. Such a view of the starry heavens must fill the mind of every contemplative beholder with sublime, magnificent and glorious ideas of the Creator.

**OF THE EARTH.**

The Earth though called a globe, is not perfectly such; its diameter from east to west, is 34 miles longer than that from north to south. The diameter of the earth's orbit is about 188,000,048 miles, and its circumference 560,622,477 miles. Its hourly motion in its orbit is 67,376 miles, which is 140 times greater than that of a cannon ball, which moves about 8 miles in a minute, and would be 22 years 124 days and 2 hours in going from this earth to the sun.

The earth, like the rest of the planets, has two motions, one round its axis, the other round the sun.
INTRODUCTION.

It is 24,960 miles in circumference, and by its rotation its axis once in 24 hours from west to east, causes a continual succession of day and night, and an apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west. By this motion on its axis the inhabitants, who live on the equator, are carried 1043 miles in an hour. It completes its revolution round the sun once in a year, and occasions the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the agreeable variety in the seasons.

Notwithstanding the seeming inequality in the distribution of light and darkness, it is certain that throughout the whole world, there is nearly an equal proportion of light diffused on every part, abstracted from what is absorbed by clouds, vapours, and the atmosphere itself. The equatorial regions have indeed the most intense light during the day, but the nights are long and dark; while on the other hand, in the northerly and southerly parts, though the sun shines less powerfully, yet the length of time that he appears above the horizon, with the greater duration of twilight, makes up for the seeming deficiency.

That the earth, or planet which we inhabit, is round, is evident: First, from the consideration that this shape is best adapted to motion. Secondly, from the appearance of its shadow in eclipses of the moon, which is always bounded by a circular line. Thirdly, from analogy, all the other planets being globular; and Fourthly, from its having been many times circumnavigated.

* Magellan failed from Seville in Spain, under the auspices of Charles V. 10th of August, 1519, and having discovered the Magellanick Straits in South-America, he crossed the Pacific Ocean and arrived at the Philippine islands where he was poisoned. His ship returned by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, 8th of Sept. 1522.
* Sir Francis Drake failed from Plymouth, 15th December, 1577; entered the Pacific Ocean, and steering round America, returned November 5, 1580. He was a man of great generosity. The booty which he took, and even the dregs of gold given him in return for his presents to Indian Chiefs, he divided in just proportion amongst the common sailors.
* Verrazano failed from Plymouth with two small ships the 1st of August, 1586; passed through the Straits of Magellan, took enemy rich prizes along the coasts of Chili and Peru;
As many find it difficult to conceive how people can stand on the opposite side of the globe without falling off, their conception may be assisted by supposing all the various bodies on the earth's surface were of iron, and a very large magnet were placed in the centre; then all bodies being attracted towards the centre by the magnet, they could not fall off, which way in over the earth should turn. Now the attraction of gravitation operates on all bodies as that of magnetism does on iron only.

It is now ten o'clock in the morning, and we now think we are standing upright: on the upper part of the earth. We shall think the same at ten o'clock this evening, when the earth shall have turned half round, because we shall then perceive no difference of posture. We shall then be exactly in the position of those persons who now stand on the opposite side of the earth. Since they are as strongly attracted towards the centre of the earth as we are, they can be in no more danger of falling downward, than we are at present of falling upward.

Near California perfected himself of the St. Anna, an Acapulco ship, with a cargo of immense value. He completed the circumnavigation of the globe the 9th of September, 1598.

Between the years 1586 and 1636 others were at Dircbuch, James Menges, George Stadenberg, Fleming, William Bovmont, and others, the last of whom was called the Hermit, successively sailed round the globe.

Lord Ancon failed in September, 1640, doubled Cape Horn in a dangerous season; lost most of his crew by the storm, and only one remaining ship, the Centsur, reached the Great Pacific Ocean, which is 10,000 miles over; and thus Spanish ports on her passage from Acapulco to Manila, and returned Home in June, 1742.

Byron, Bougainville, a Frenchman, Faits and Caron, successively circumnavigated the globe, between the years 1766 and 1769.

Captain Cook, in the ship Endeavour, sailed from Plymouth the 26th of August, 1769, and, after a most hazardous voyage returned the 14th of June, 1771. He set out on a second voyage the 14th of February, 1773; made many important discoveries and was killed on the island of Owhyee by the natives on the 18th of February, 1779. His ships, under the command of Captains Banks, returned 16th of October, 1780.

Since this time, many others from America, as well as Europe, have made voyages round the world.
DOCTRINE OF THE SPHERE.

Definitions and Principles.] A SPHERE, with astronomers, is the whole frame of the world, as being of a globular figure.

In geography, the circles which the sun apparently describes in the heavens, are supposed to be extended as far as the earth; and marked on its surface. We may imagine as many circles as we please to be described on the earth, and their planes to be extended to the celestial sphere, till they make concentric ones on the heavens. Each circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; each degree is divided into 60 seconds. The circles supposed by geographers to be describ'd in this manner, are denominated great and left circles.

Great Circles are those which divide either the celestial or terrestrial sphere into two equal parts. Of these there are five; the Equator, the Meridian, the Equinox, the Horizon, and the two Colures.

Left Circles are those which divide the sphere into two unequal parts; of which there are four, the two tropics and the two polar circles.

Axis and Poles of the Earth.] The axis of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south. The extreme points of the axis are called the poles.

Equator.] The equator is that line or circle which encompasses the middle of the earth, dividing the northern half from the southern. This line is often called the equinoctial, because when the sun appears therein, the days and nights are equal in all parts of the world. From this line latitude is reckoned.

Meridian.] This circle, represented on the artificial globe by a brass ring, passes through the poles of the earth and the south and the north, crossing the equator at right angles, and dividing the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres. It is called meridian from the Latin meridies, mid day; because, when the sun comes to the south part of this circle, it is called noon; and the day half spent. There are an infinite number of meridians, which vary as you travel east or west. Geographers name one of the meridians for the first; commonly which passes through the metropolis of their ow
try. The meridian of Philadelphia is the 45th for Americans; that of London for the English; and Paris for the French.

Zodiac. If two circles were drawn parallel to the ecliptic, at the distance of eight degrees on each side of it, the space or girdle included between these two parallel lines is called the middle by the ecliptic, will comprehend within it the orbits of all the planets and is called the Zodiac.

Ecliptic. The ecliptic is a great circle in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun, or in which the sun seems to move round the earth once in a year. This circle is called the ecliptic from the word eclipse, because no eclipse of the sun or moon happens but when the moon is in or near the plane of this circle. It makes an angle with the equator of 23° 28' and intersects it in two opposite parts, called the equinoctial points; because, when the sun is in either of these points, he has no declination, and shines equally to both poles, and the day is then equal to the night all over the world. The times when the sun passes through these points, are the 20th of March, and the 20th of September; these are called the vernal, the latter the autumnal equinox.

The ecliptic is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs. These begin at the vernal intersection of the ecliptic with the equator, and are numbered from west to east. The names and characters of the signs, with the months in which the sun enters them, are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin name of the sign</th>
<th>English name</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Months in which the sun enters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Aries</td>
<td>The Ram</td>
<td>♈</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Taurus</td>
<td>The Bull</td>
<td>♉</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Gemini</td>
<td>The Twins</td>
<td>♊</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cancer</td>
<td>The Crab</td>
<td>♋</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Leo</td>
<td>The Lion</td>
<td>♌</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Virgo</td>
<td>The Virgin</td>
<td>♍</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Libra</td>
<td>The Scales</td>
<td>♎</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Scorpion</td>
<td>The Scorpion</td>
<td>♏</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Sagittarius</td>
<td>The Archer</td>
<td>♐</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Capricorn</td>
<td>The Goat</td>
<td>♑</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Aquarius</td>
<td>The Water Bearer</td>
<td>♒</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Pisces</td>
<td>The Fishes</td>
<td>♓</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* At some, the new city of Washington is now reckoned the Meridian for the American States.
INTRODUCTION

The first circle we call the equator and the latter is called the ecliptic. The equator is that half of the ecliptic which lies to the northward of the equinoctial, and the latter half which lies to the southward.

Horizon. The horizon is represented on the artificial globe by a broad wooden circle, divides it into upper and lower hemispheres. There are (geographically speaking) two horizons, the _sensibila_ and the _rational_. The _sensibila_ horizon is that circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and the land, or water, appear to meet. The _rational_ or real horizon, is a circle whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, dividing it into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four quarters, and each quarter into 90 degrees. The four quartering points, viz. east, west, north, and south, are called the _cardinal points_. The poles of the horizon are the _zenith_ and the _nadir_. The former is the point directly over our head; the latter the point directly under our feet.

Colures. The two meridians that pass through the four above mentioned points have particular names; that which passes through the first degrees of Aries and Libra is called the _equinoctial colure_, and that which passes through the first degrees of Cancer and Capricorn is termed the _periitical colure_. These colures cut each other at right angles, in the poles of the world.

Tropics. The _tropics_ are two circles drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23° 48' on each side of it. These circles form the limits of the ecliptic, or the sun's declination from the equator. That which is in the northern hemisphere is called the _tropic of Cancer_, because it touches the ecliptic in the sign Cancer; and that in the southern hemisphere is called the _tropic of Capricorn_, because it touches the ecliptic in the sign Capricorn. On the 21st of June the sun is in Cancer, and we have the longest day. On the 21st of December the sun is in Capricorn, and we have the shortest day. They are called tropics, from the Greek word _tropos_, to turn, because when the sun arrives at them, he returns again to the equator.

Polar Circles. The two_ polar circles_ are described round the poles of the earth at the distance of 66° of.
INTRODUCTION

The northern is called the *Arctic* circle from Arctus, or the bear, a constellation situated near that place in the heavens; the *southern*, being opposite to the former, is called the *Antarctic* circle. The polar circles bound the places where the sun sets daily. Beyond them the sun revolves without setting.

*Zones.* The surface of the earth is supposed to be divided into five unequal parts called *zones*, each of which is terminated by two parallels of latitude. Of these five zones, one is called the *torrid* or burning zone; two are fyled *frigid* or frozen, and two *temperate*; names indicative of the quality of the heat and cold to which their situations are liable.

The torrid zone is that portion of the earth over every part of which the sun is perpendicular at some time of the year. The breadth of this zone is forty-four degrees; extending from twenty-three degrees and a half north latitude, to twenty-three degrees and a half south. The equator passes through the middle of this zone, which is terminated on the north by the parallel of latitude called the tropick of Cancer, and on the south by the parallel called the tropick of Capricorn. The ancients considered this zone as uninhabitable, on account of the heat which they thought too great to be supported by any human being, or even the vegetable creation; but experience has long since refuted this notion.

Many parts of the torrid zone are remarkably populous; and it has been found that the long nights, great dew, regular rains and breezes which prevail in almost every part of the torrid zone, render the earth not only inhabitable, but also so fruitful, that two harvests a year are very common. All sorts of spices and drugs are almost solely produced there; and it furnishes more perfect pearls, precious stones, and pearls, than all the rest of the earth together.

The frigid zones are those regions round the pole where the sun does not rise for some days in the winter, nor is seen some days in the summer. The two poles are the centres of these zones which extend from these pole to twenty degrees, and twenty eight minutes. The northern frigid zone comprehends Nova Zembla, Spand, part of Norway, Baffa's Bay, part of Greenland, and Labrador. The southern frigid zone comprehends Chili, Patagonia, Cape of Good Hope, and the greater part of South America.
INTRODUCTION.

And, part of Siberia. The southern frigid zone has no land known to us. The two temperate zones are the spaces contained between the tropic and polar circles.

The northern temperate zone contains almost all Europe, the greater part of Asia, part of Africa, the United States of America, and the British Colonies. The southern temperate zone comprises the south part of New Holland, (including Botany Bay). Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Horn.

In the frigid zones the longest day is never short of 24 hours; in the temperate zones not gone so much, and in the tropical never more than 14 hours.

Climate.] The word climate has two significations, the one common, the other geographical. In common language, the word is used to denote the difference in the seasons and the temperature of the air. When two places differ in these respects, they are said to be in different climates.

In a geographical sense, a climate is a tract of the earth's surface included between the equator and a parallel of latitude, or between two parallels of such a breadth, as that the length of the day in the one be half an hour longer than in the other. Within the polar circles, however, the breadth of a circle is such that the length of a day, or the time of the sun's continuance above the horizon without setting, is a month longer than one parallel, as you proceed northerly, than in the other.

There are thirty climates between the equator and either pole. In the first twenty-four, between the equator and each polar circle, the period of increase for every climate is half an hour. In the next five between the polar circles and either pole, the period of increase for each climate is a month. These climates continually decrease in breadth as you proceed from the equator.

Latitude.] The latitude of a place is the distance from the equator, reckoned in degrees, etc., north or south, on the meridian. The greatest latitude of the two poles, which are ninety degrees distant from the equator. If the place be situated between the equator and the north pole, it is said to be in nort. latitude. If on the equator and the south pole, it is in sou. latitude.
OF THE GLOBES AND THEIR USE.

AN artificial Globe is a round body, whose surface is everywhere equally remote from the centre. But by the globes here is meant two spherical bodies, whose convex surfaces are supposed to give a true representation of the earth and heavens, as visible by observation. One of these is called the terrestrial, the other the celestial globe. On the convex surface of the terrestrial globe, all the parts of the earth and sea are delineated in their relative size, form and situation.

On the surface of the celestial globe, the images of the several constellations, and the unformed stars are delineated, and the relative magnitude and position which the stars are observed to have in the heavens, carefully preserved.

In order to render these globular bodies more useful they are fitted up with certain appurtenances, whereby a great variety of useful problems are solved in a very easy and expeditious manner.

The terrestrial meridian is that ring or hoop in which the globe rolls on its axis, which is represented by two circles through its poles. The circle is divided into four quarters of 90 degrees each; in one semicircle, the divisions begin at each pole, and end at 90 degrees, where they meet. In the other semicircle, the
divisions begin at the middle, and proceed thence towards each pole, where there are 90 degrees. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under the circle.

The *hour circle* is a small circle of brass, divided into twenty-four hours, the quarters and half quarters. It is fixed on the brazen meridian, equally distant from the north end of the axis; to which is fixed an index, that points out the divisions of the hour circle as the globe is turned round on its axis.

The *horizon* is represented by the upper surface of the wooden circular frame, encompassing the globe about its middle. On this wooden frame is a kind of perpetual calendar contained in several concentric circles: the inner one is divided into four quarters of ninety degrees each; the next circle is divided into the twelve months, with the days in each according to the new style; the next contains the twelve equal signs of the zodiac, each being divided into thirty degrees: the next the twelve months and days according to the old style; and there is another circle containing the thirty-two points of the compass, with their halves and quarters. Although these circles are on all horizons, yet they are not always, placed in the same disposition.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin strip of brass, one edge of which is graduated into ninety degrees and their quarters, equal to 90 of the meridian. To one end of this is fixed a brass nut and screw, whereby it is put on, and fastened to the meridian; if it be fixed in the zenith or pole of the horizon, then the graduated edge represents a vertical circle passing through any point.

Besides these, there are several circles described on the surfaces of both globes, such as the equatorial, or ecliptick, circles of the longitude and right ascension, the tropicks, polar circles, parallels of latitude and declination on the celestial globe; and on the terrestrial, the equator, ecliptick, tropicks, polar circles, parallels of latitude, hour circles, or meridians, to every fifteen degrees; and on some globes, the spiral thumbs for fixing from the several centres, called flies.

In using the globes keep the east side of the horizon towards you (unless the problem require the turning it)
INTRODUCTION.

which side you may know by the word East, on the horizon; for then you have the graduated meridian towards you, the quadrant of altitude before you, and the globe divided exactly into two equal parts by the graduated side of the meridian.

The following problems as being most useful and entertaining are selected from a great variety of others which are easily solved with a globe fitted up with the aforementioned apertures.

I. The latitude of a place being given, to rectify the globe for that place.

Let it be required to rectify the globe for the latitude of Bolton, 42 degrees 23 minutes north.

Elevate the north pole, till the horizon cuts the brazen meridian in 42° 23', and the globe is then rectified for the latitude of Bolton. Bring Bolton to the meridian, and you will find it in the zenith, or directly on the top of the globe. And so of any other place.

II. To find the latitude and longitude of any place on the terrestrial globe.

Bring the given place under that side of the graduated brazen meridian, where the degrees begin at the equator, then the degree of the meridian over it shews the latitude, and the degree of the equator under the meridian shews the longitude.

Thus Bolton will be found to lie in 42° 23' north latitude, and 7° 58' west longitude from London, or 4° 10' east longitude from Philadelphia.

III. To find any place on the globe, whose latitude and longitude are given.

Bring the given longitude, found on the equator, to the meridian, and under the given latitude, found on the meridian, is the place sought.

IV. To find the distance and bearing of any two given places on the globe.

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, the beginning or o degrees being on one of them, and the degrees between them shew their
INTRODUCTION.

distance; these degrees multiplied by 60, give the geographical miles, and by sixty-nine and a half, give the distance in English miles nearly.

V. To find the sun's place in the ecliptic.

Look the day of the month in the outer calendar upon the horizon, (if the globe was made before the alteration of the style) and opposite to it you will find the sign and degree the sun is in that day. Thus on the 25th of March, the sun's place is 44 degrees in Aries. Then look for that sign and degree in the ecliptic line marked on the globe, and you will find the sun's place; there fix on a small black patch, so is it prepared for the solution of the following problems.

VI. To find the sun's declination, that is, his distance from the equinoctial line, either northward or southward.

Bring his place to the meridian, observe what degree of the meridian lies over it, and that is his declination. If the sun lies on the north side of the line, he is said to have north declination, but if on the south side, he has south declination.

Note. The greatest declination can never be more than 23° 28' either north or south; that being the distance of the tropics from the equinoctial, beyond which the sun never goes.

VII. To find where the sun is vertical on any day; that is, to find over whose heads the sun will set that day.

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, observe his declination, or hold a pen or wire over it, then turn the globe round, and all those countries which pass under the wire, will have the sun over their heads that day at noon.

Note. This appearance can only happen to those who live under the torrid zone, because the sun never goes farther from the equinoctial, either northward or southward, than the two tropics, from whence he returns again.

VIII. To find over whose heads the sun is at any hour, or at what place the sun is vertical.

Bring the place where you are (suppose at Boston) to the meridian; set the index to the given hour by your watch; then turn the globe till the index points to the
INTRODUCTION.

upper 12, or noon; look under the degree of declination for that day, and you will find the place to which the sun is vertical, or over whose head it is at that time.

IX. To find at any hour of the day, what o'clock it is at any place in the world.

... look under the degree of declination for that day, and you will find the place to which the sun is vertical, or over whose head it is at that time.

Note. By this problem you may likewise see, at one view, in distant countries, where the inhabitants are rising—where breakfasting—dining—drinking tea—where going to assemblies—and where to bed.

X. To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year; and also upon what point of the compass.

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place you are in; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12; then turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will show the hour of rising; if you bring it to the western edge of the horizon, the index will show hour of setting.

XI. To find the length of the day and night, at any time of the year.

Double the time of the sun's rising that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, and it gives the length of the day.

XII. To find the length of the longest or shortest day, at any place upon the earth.

Rectify the globe for that place; if its latitude be north, bring the beginning of Cancer to the meridian; set the index to twelve, then bring the same degree of Cancer to the east part of the horizon, and the index will show the time of the sun's rising.

If the same degree be brought to the western side, the index will show the time of his setting, which doubled (as in the last problem) will give the length of the longest day and shortest night.

If we bring the beginning of Capricorn to the meridian, and proceed in all respects as before, we shall have the length of the longest night and shortest day.
Thus, in the great Mogul's dominions, the longest day is 14 hours and the shortest night 10 hours. The shortest day is 10 hours, and the longest night 14 hours.

At Petersburgh, the capital of the Russian empire, the longest day is about 19½ hours, and the shortest night 4½ hours. The shortest day 4½ hours, and the longest night 19½ hours.

Note. In all places near the equator, the sun rises and sets at half-past four o'clock the year round. From thence to the polar circles, the days increase as the latitude increases; so that at those circles themselves, the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night just the same. From the polar circles to the pole, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that at the very pole, the sun shines for six months together in summer, and is absent from it six months in winter—Note, also, that when it is summer with the northern inhabitants, it is winter with the southern, and the contrary; and every part of the world partakes of nearly an equal share of light and darkness.

XIII. To find all those inhabitants to whom the sun is this moment rising or setting in their meridians or midnight.

Find the sun's place in the ecliptick, and raise the pole as much above the horizon as the sun, that day, declines from the equator; then bring the place where the sun is vertical at that hour, to the brass meridian; and it will then be in the zenith or centre of the horizon. Now see what countries lie on the western edge of the horizon, for in them the sun is rising; to those on the eastern side he is setting; to those under the upper part of the meridian it is noonday; and to those under the lower part of it, it is midnight.

Thus at Charlestown, (Mass.) on the 10th of April, at four o'clock in the morning:

The sun is about rising at Brazil, South-America.

The sun is setting at New Guinea, the Japan
The Bay of Good Hope.
Isles and Kamtschatka.
in the vicinity of King
Middle of the mer- George's Sound.

This will determine the time of the day; the meridian of Charlestown being 70 hours from the meridian of London, it is 2½ hours in the day.
OF MAPS AND THEIR USE.

A MAP is the representation of some part of the earth's surface, delineated on a plane according to the laws of projection; for as the earth is of a globular form, no part of its spherical surface can be accurately exhibited on a plane.

The north is considered as the upper part of the map, the south at the bottom, opposite to the north; the east is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the west on the left hand, opposite to the east. From the top to the bottom are the meridians, or lines of longitude, and from side to side, parallels of latitude. The outermost of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude or longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles, which is commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distances, &c. of places, may be found, as on the artificial globe.

Rivers are described in maps by blank lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head or spring. Mountains are sketched on maps as on a picture. Forests and woods are represented by a kind of thicket; bugs and morasses by shades; sands and shallows are described by small dots; and roads usually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is sometimes expressed by figures representing fathoms.

When any part of the heaven, or earth, is said to be on the right or left, we are to understand the expression differently according to the profession of the person who makes use of it; because, according to that, his face is supposed to be turned towards a certain quarter. A geographer is supposed to stand with his face to the north, because the northern part of the world is best known. An astronomer looks towards the south, to observe the celestial bodies as they come to the meridian. The ancient augurs, in observing the flight of birds, looked towards the east; whilst the poets look west, towards the fortunate west. In books of geography, therefore, by the right hand we must understand the east; in those of astronomy, the west; in such as relate to augury, the south; and the writings of the poets, the north.
INTRODUCTION.

The Atmosphere.] The atmosphere or air which surrounds the globe, is about 45 miles in height. It is the medium at which by refracting the rays of light, objects are rendered visible, which, without this medium, could not be seen.

Winds.] Wind is air put in motion, and is called a breeze, a gale, or a storm, according to the rapidity of its motion. The trade winds in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, blow constantly from northeast and south-east, towards the equator, from about 35 degrees of latitude north and south.

Tides.] The ebbing and flowing of the sea is caused by the attraction of the sun and moon, but chiefly, by that of the latter; the power of the moon in this case, being to that of the sun, as 5 to 1. The moon in one revolution round the earth, produces two tides, and their motion follows the apparent motion of the moon, viz. from east to west.

Clouds.] Clouds are collections of vapours, exhaled from the earth by the attraction of the sun, or other causes.

Eclipses.] An eclipse is a total or partial privation of the light of the sun or moon. When the moon passes between the earth and the sun, the sun is eclipsed; and when the earth passes between the moon and the sun, the moon is eclipsed.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

The Planet which we inhabit, called the Earth, is made up of land and water, and is therefore called inorganic. About one fourth of the surface of the globe is land, the other three fourths water.

The common divisions of the land and water are as follows:

The divisions of Land are, 

- Continents.

The divisions of Water are, 

- Oceans.

A continent is a very large tract of land, not entirely separated by water. There are six continents, Europe, Asia, Africa, America, Australia, and the Antarctic. An Ocean is a vast collection of water, not entirely separated by land. There are five great Oceans; the Atlantic, lying...
Continents, the Eastern and Western. The Eastern Continent is divided into Europe, Asia, and Africa; the Western, into North and South America. To these we may now add the continent of New-Holland, which is found to be sufficiently large, to bear the respectable name of Continent. Some geographers reckon four continents, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. But according to the above definition there are but the three mentioned.

II. Islands.] An Island is a tract of land entirely surrounded with water; as, Rhode-Island, Long-Island, Cuba, Ireland, Great-Britain, and Japan.

III. Peninsulas.] A peninsula is almost an island, or a tract of land surrounded by water, excepting at one narrow neck; as, Bot- ton, the Morea, Crim Tartary, and Arabia.

IV. Isthmuses.] An Isthmus is a narrow neck of land joining a peninsula to one sea in.
the main land; as the isthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America, 70 miles over; and the isthmus of Suez, which unites Asia and Africa, 60 miles over.

V. Promontories.] A promontory is a mountain or hill extending into the sea, the extremity of which is called a cape. A point of flat land, projecting far into the sea, is likewise called a cape; as Cape Ann, Cape Cod, Cape Hatteras, Cape Horn.

VI. Mountains.] A mountain is a part of the land more elevated than the adjacent country, and seen at a distance; as, the White Hills and mountains in New-Hampshire.

the straits of Gibraltar, joining the Mediterranean to the Atlantick; the straits of Babelmandel, which unite the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean.

V. Bay.] A Bay is a part of the sea running up into the main land, commonly between two capes; as Massachusetts Bay, between Cape Ann and Cape Cod; Delaware Bay, between Cape May and Cape Henlopen; Chesapeake Bay, between Cape Charles and Cape Henry.

VI. Rivers.] A river is a considerable stream of water issuing from one or more springs, and gliding into the sea. A small stream is called a rivulet or brook.

DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

It is believed by many, and not without some reason, that America was known to the ancients. Of this, however, history affords no certain evidence. The Norwegians, the Welsh, and the Germans, each in their turn, have made pretensions to the discovery of America. But for aught we can learn from the best documents, the eastern continent was the only theme of history (the partial discoveries of the Norwegians excepted) from the creation of the world to the year of our Lord 1492.

Christopher Columbus, a subject of the republic of Genoa, has deservedly the honour of discovering America. From a long and close application to the

[Mr. Bruce in his travels spells this word Babelmandel]
DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

Lady of geography and navigation, to which his genius was naturally inclined, Columbus had obtained a knowledge of the true figure of the earth, much superior to the general notions of the age in which he lived. In order that the quadratious globe might be properly balanced, and the lands and seas proportioned to each other, he was led to conceive that another continent was necessary. Other reasons induced him to believe that this continent was connected with the East-Indies.

As early as the year 1474, he communicated his ingenious theory to Paul, a physician of Florence eminent for his knowledge of cosmography. He warmly approved it, suggested several facts in confirmation of it, and encouraged Columbus in an undertaking so laudable, and which promised so much benefit to the world.

Having fully satisfied himself with respect to the truth of his system, he became impatient to reduce it to practice. The first step towards this, was to secure the patronage of some of the European powers. Accordingly he laid his scheme before the Senate of Genoa, making his native country the first tender of his service. They rejected his proposal as the dream of a chimerical projector. He next applied to John II., king of Portugal, a monarch of an enterprising genius, and no incompetent judge of naval affairs. The king listened to him in the most gracious manner, and referred the consideration of his plan to a number of eminent cosmographers, whom he was accustomed to consult in matters of this kind. These men, from mean and interested views, started innumerable objections, and asked many cautious questions, on purpose to betray Columbus into a full explanation of his system. Having done this, they advised the king to dispatch a vessel, secretly, in order to attempt the proposed discovery, by following exactly the course which Columbus had pointed out. John, forgetting on this occasion the sentiments becoming a monarch meanly adopted their pernicious counsel.

Upon discovering this dishonourable transaction, Columbus, with an indignation natural to a noble and ingenious mind, quitted the kingdom, and landed in Spain in 1484.
Here he presented his scheme, in person, to Ferdinand and Isabella, who at that time governed the united kingdoms of Castile and Aragon. They injudiciously submitted it to the examination of unskilful judges, who, ignorant of the principles on which Columbus founded his theory, rejected it as absurd, upon the credit of a maxim under which the unenterprising, in every age, shelter themselves, "That it is presumptuous in any person, to suppose that he alone possesses knowledge superior to all the rest of mankind united." They maintained, likewise, that if there were really any such countries as Columbus pretended, they would not have remained so long concealed; nor would the wisdom and sagacity of former ages have left the glory of this discovery to an obscure Genoese pilot.

Meanwhile, Columbus, who had experienced the uncertain issue of applications to kings, had taken the precaution of sending into England his brother Bartholomew, in whom he had fully communicated his ideas, to negotiate the matter with Henry VII. On his voyage to England, he fell into the hands of pirates, who stripped him of every thing, and detained him a prisoner several years. At length he made his escape, and arrived at London in extreme indigence, where he employed himself sometime in selling maps. With his gains he purchased a decent drapery; and in person presented to the king the proposal which his brother had entrusted to his management. Notwithstanding Henry's excessive caution and parsimony, he received the proposals of Columbus with more approbation than any monarch to whom they had been presented.

After several unsuccessful applications to other European powers of less note, he was induced, by the entreaty and interposition of Perez, a man of considerable learning, and some credit with queen Isabella, to apply again to the court of Spain. This application, after much warm debate, and several mortifying repulsions, proved successful; not, however, without the most vigorous and persevering exertions of Pimentel and Sanchez, two vigilant and discerning men. Columbus, whose meritorious zeal in promoting the grand design, entitles their names to an honour.
place in history. It was, however, to queen Isabella, the munificent patroness of his noble and generous design, that Columbus ultimately owed his success.

Having thus obtained the assistance of the court, a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, and furnished with ninety men. The whole expense did not exceed £4,000. Of this squadron Columbus was appointed Admiral.

On the third of August, 1492, he left Spain, in the presence of a crowd of spectators, who united their supplications to Heaven for his success. He steered directly for the Canary islands, where he arrived and refitted, as well as he could, his crazy and ill-appointed fleet. Hence he sailed, September 6th, a due western course into an unknown ocean.

Columbus now found a thousand unforeseen hardships to encounter, which demanded all his judgment, fortitude and address to surmount. Besides the difficulties, unavoidable from the nature of his undertaking, he had to struggle with those which arose from the ignorance and timidity of the people under his command. On the 14th of September he was astonished to find that the magnetick needle in their compass did not point exactly to the polar star, but varied toward the west; and as they proceeded, this variation increased. This new phenomenon filled the companions of Columbus with terror. Nature itself seemed to have sustained a change; and the only guide they had left to point them to a safe retreat from an unbounded and trackless ocean was about to fail them. Columbus, with no less quickness than ingenuity, assigned a reason for this appearance, which though it did not satisfy himself, seemed so plausible to them, that it dispelled their fears, or silenced their murmurs.

The sailors, always discontented, and alarmed at their distance from land, several times mutinied, threatened once to throw their admiral overboard, and repeatedly insisted on his returning. Columbus, on these trying occasions displayed all that cool deliberation, prudence, soothing address and firmness, which where necessary for a person engaged in a discovery the most interesting to the world of any ever undertaken by man.
It was on the 11th of October, 1492, at ten o'clock in the evening, that Columbus, from the forecastle, descried a light. At two o'clock next morning, Roderick Trienna discovered land. The joyful tidings were quickly communicated to the other ships. The morning light confirmed the report; and the several crews immediately began *Te deum*, as a hymn of thanksgiving to God, and mingled their praises with tears of joy, and transports of congratulation. Columbus, richly dressed, with a drawn sword in his hand, was the first European who set foot in the New World which he had discovered. The island on which he thus first landed, he called *St. Salvador*. It is one of that large cluster of islands known by the name of the Lucaya or Bahama isles. He afterwards touched at several of the islands in the same cluster, inquiring everywhere for gold, which he thought was the only object of commerce worth his attention. In steering southward he discovered the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people.

On his return he was overtaken by a storm, which had nearly proved fatal to his ships and their crews. At a crisis when all was given up for lost, Columbus had presence of mind enough to retire into his cabin, and to write upon parchment a short account of his voyage. This he wrapped in an oiled cloth, which he inclosed in a cake of wax, put it into a tight case, and threw it into the sea, in hopes that some fortunate accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world. He arrived at Palos in Spain, whence he had sailed the year before, on the 15th of March, 1493. He was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to bestow on great and glorious characters; and the court received him with marks of the greatest respect.

In September of this year (1493) Columbus sailed upon his second voyage to America; during the performance of which he discovered the islands of Dominica, Martinique, Guadeloupe, Montserrat, Antigua, Porto Rico, and Jamaica; and returned to Spain, 1496.
In 1496 he sailed a third time for America; and on the last of August discovered the Continent. He then coasted along westward, making other discoveries for 200 leagues, to Cape Vela, from which he crossed over to Hispaniola, where he was fitted by a new Spanish governor, and sent home in chains.

In 1502, Columbus made his fourth voyage to Hispaniola; thence he went over to the continent; discovered the bay of Honduras; thence sailed along the main shore easterly 200 leagues, to Cape Gracias-a-Dios, Veragua, Porto Bello, and the Gulf of Darien.

The jealous and avaricious Spaniards, not immediately receiving those golden advantages which they had promised, and left to the feelings of humanity and gratitude, suffered their esteem and admiration of Columbus to degenerate into ignoble envy.

The latter part of his life was made wretched by the cruel persecutions of his enemies. Queen Isabella, his friend and patroness, was no longer alive to afford him relief. He sought redress from Ferdinand, but in vain. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch, whom he had served with so much fidelity and success; exhausted with hardships, and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, Columbus ended his active and useful life at Valladolid, on the 25th of May, 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He died with a composure of mind suited to the magnanimity which distinguished his character, and with sentiments of piety becoming that supreme respect for religion which he manifested in every occurrence of his life. He was grave though courteous in his deportment, circumstantial in words and actions, irreproachable in his morals, and exemplary in all the duties of his religion. The court of Spain were so just to his memory, notwithstanding their ingratitude towards him during his life, that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedral of Seville, and erected a tomb over his remains with this inscription:

COLUMBUS has given a New World
To the Kingdoms of Castile and León.

Among other adventurers to the New World in pursuit of gold, was Amerigo Vespuccius, a Florentine
gentleman, whom Ferdinand had appointed to draw sea charts, and to whom he had given the title of chief pilot. This man accompanied Ojeda, an enterprising Spanish adventurer, to America; and having, with much art, and some degree of elegance, drawn up an amusing history of his voyage, he published it to the world. It circulated rapidly, and was read with admiration. In his narrative he intimated that the glory of having first discovered the continent in the New World belonged to him. This was in part believed, and the country began to be called after the name of its supposed first discoverer. The unaccountable caprice of mankind has perpetuated the error; so that now, by the universal consent of all nations, this new quarter of the globe is called America. The name of Americus has supplanted that of Columbus, and mankind are left to regret an act of injustice, which, having been sanctioned by time, they can never redress.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

The Continent of America, of the discovery of which a succinct account has just been given, extends from Cape Horn, the southern extremity of the continent, in latitude 56° south, to the north pole; and spreads between the 35th degree and the 68th degree west longitude from Greenwich. It is nearly ten thousand miles in length, from north to south. Its mean breadth has never been ascertained. This extensive continent lies between the Pacific Ocean on the west, and the Atlantic on the east. It is said to contain upwards of 14,560,000 square miles.

Climate, Soil, and Productions.] In regard to each of these America has all the varieties which the earth affords. It stretches through almost the whole width of the five zones, and feels the heat and cold of two summers and two winters in every year. Most of the animal and vegetable productions which the eastern continent affords, are found here; and many that are peculiar to America.
Rivers.] This continent is watered by some of the largest rivers in the world. The principal of these are, Rio de la Plata, the Amazon and Oronoke, in South-America; the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, in North-America.

Gulf.] The Gulf or Bay of Mexico lying in the form of a bayon, between North and South-America, and opening to the east, is conjectured by some to have been formerly land: and that the constant attrition of the waters of the Gulf Stream has worn it to its present form. The water in the Gulf of Mexico is said to be many yards higher than on the western side of the continent in the Pacific Ocean.

Gulf Stream.] The Gulf Stream is a remarkable current in the ocean, of a circular form beginning on the coast of Africa, in the climates where the trade winds blow westerly, thence running across the Atlantic and between the island of Cuba and South-America, into the Bay of Mexico, from which it finds a passage between Cape Florida and the Bahama Islands, and runs northeasterly along the American coast to Newfoundland; thence to the European coast, and along the coast southeasterly till it meets the trade winds. It is about 75 miles from the shores of the southern states. The distance increases as you proceed northward. The width of the stream is about 40 or 50 miles, widening toward the north, and its common rapidity three miles an hour.

A northeasterly wind narrows the stream, renders it more rapid and drives it nearer the coast; northwesterly winds have a contrary effect.

Mountains.] The Andes, in South-America, stretch along the Pacific Ocean from the isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, 4,300 miles. The height of Chimborazo, the most elevated point in this vast chain of mountains, is 20,280 feet, above 10,000 feet higher than any other mountain in the known world.

North-America, though an uneven country, has no remarkable high mountains. The most considerable are those known under the general name of the Alleghany Mountains. These stretch along in many broken ridges under different names from Hudson’s river to Georgia. The Andes and the Alleghany Mountains are probably the same range, interrupted by the Gulf of Mexico.
been conjectured that the West-India Islands were formerly united with each other, and formed a part of the continent, connecting North and South-America. Their present disjointed situation is supposed to have been occasioned by the trade winds. It is well known that they produce a strong and continual current from east to west, which, by beating against the continent for a long course of years must produce surprizing alterations, and may have produced such an effect as has been supposed.

The first peopling of America. America was very probably peopled early after the flood. Who were the first people of America? and whence did they come? are questions concerning which much has been said and written. Dr. Robertson and the Abbe Clavigero have attempted a solution of them.

Dr. Robertson, having recapitulated and canvassed the most plausible opinions on the subject, comes to the following conclusions, viz.

1. That America was not peopled by any nation from the ancient continent, which had made any considerable progress in civilization, because when America was first discovered, its inhabitants were unacquainted with the necessary arts of life, which are the first essays of the human mind toward improvement, and if they had ever been acquainted with them, for instance, with the plough, the loom, and the forge, their utility would have been so great and obvious, that it is impossible they should have been lost. Therefore the ancestors of the first settlers of America were uncivilized, and unacquainted with the necessary arts of life.

2. America could not have been peopled by any colony from the more southern nations of the ancient continent, because none of the rude tribes of these parts possessed enterprise, ingenuity, or power, sufficient to undertake such a distant voyage: but more especially, because, that in all America there is not an animal tame or wild, which properly belongs to the warm, or temperate countries of the eastern continent. The first care of the Spaniards, when they settled in America, was to stock it with all the domestick animals of Europe. The first settlers of Virginia and New-England brought over with them horses, cattle, sheep, &c. Hence it is
obvious that the people, who first settled in America, did not originate from those countries where these animals abound, otherwise, having been accustomed to their aid, they would have supposed them necessary to the improvement, and even support of civil society.

3. Since the animals in the northern regions of America correspond with those found in Europe in the same latitudes, while those in the tropical regions are indigenous, and widely different from those which inhabit the corresponding regions on the eastern continent, it is more than probable that all the original American animals were of those kinds which inhabit northern regions only, and that the two continents, towards the northern extremity, are so nearly united, as that these animals might pass from one to the other.

4. It having been established beyond a doubt, by the discoveries of Capt. Cook, in his last voyage, that at Kamtschata, in about lat. 66° north, the continents of Asia and America are separated by a strait only 18 miles wide, and that the inhabitants of each continent are similar, and frequently pass and repass in canoes from one continent to the other. From these and other circumstances, it is rendered highly probable, that America was first peopled from the northeastern parts of Asia. But since the Esquimaux Indians are manifestly a separate species of men, distinct from all the nations of the American continent, in language, in disposition and in habits of life; and in all these respects bear a near resemblance to the northern Europeans, it is believed that the Esquimaux Indians emigrated from the north-west parts of Europe. Several circumstances confirm this belief. As early as the ninth century the Norwegians discovered Greenland, and planted colonies there. The communication with that country, after long interruption, was renewed in the 16th century. Some Lutheran and Moravian missionaries, prompted by zeal for propagating the Christian faith, have ventured to settle in this frozen region. From them we learn that the north-west coast of Greenland is separated from America but by a very narrow strait, if separated at all; and that the Esquimaux of America perfectly resemble the Greenlanders in their aspect, dress, mode of living, and probably language. By these decisive facts, not only the contai-
guinity of the Esquimaux and Greenlanders is established, but the possibility of peopling America from the north-west parts of Europe. On the whole it appears rational to conclude, that the progenitors of all the American nations, from Cape Horn to the southern limits of Labrador, from the similarity of their aspect, colour, &c. migrated from the north-east parts of Asia; and that the nations that inhabit Labrador, Esquimaux, and the parts adjacent, from their likeness to the American nations and their resemblance to the northern Europeans, came over from the north-west parts of Europe.*

Such is the opinion of Dr. Robertson. The Abbe Clavigero who was a native of America, and had much better advantages for knowing its history than Dr. Robertson, gives his opinion in the following conclusions:

1. The Americans descended from different nations, or from different families, dispersed after the confusion of tongues. No person will doubt of the truth of this who has any knowledge of the multitude and great diversity of the American languages. In Mexico alone thirty-five have been already discovered. In South-America still more are known. In the beginning of the 16th century the Portuguese counted fifty in Maragnon.†

It would therefore be absurd to say, that languages so different were different dialects of one original. Is it probable, or even possible, that a nation should alter its primitive language to such a degree, or multiply its dialects so variously as that there should not be even after so many centuries, if not some words common to all, at least an affinity between them, or some traces left of their origin?

2. The Americans do not derive their origin from any people now existing as a nation on the eastern continent; at least there is no reason to affirm that they do.

This inference is founded on the same argument with the preceding; since, if the Americans are descendants from any of these nations, it would be possible to trace their origin by some marks in their languages, in spite

† These facts have been disputed. There are but very few original languages in the world. Three only exist in Asia, the Sanscrit, the Arabic, and the Tartar. It is incredible that so many should have existed in Mexico and South America.
of the antiquity of their separation: but any such traces have not yet been discovered.

But how did the inhabitants and animals originally pass to America, and from what parts did they come? The first inhabitants of America might pass there in vessels by sea, or travel by land or by ice. 1. They might either pass there in vessels designedly, if the distance by water were but small, or be carried upon it accidentally by favourable winds. 2. They might pass by land on the supposition of the union of the continents. 3. They might also make that passage over the ice of some frozen arm of the sea.

The quadrupeds and reptiles of the new world passed there by land. This fact is manifest from the improbability and inconsistency of all other opinions. This necessarily supposes an ancient union between the equinoctial countries of America and those of Africa, and a connexion of the northern countries of America, with Europe on the E. and Asia on the W.; so that there has probably been a period since the flood, when there was but one continent. The beasts of cold climates passed over the northern isthmuses, which probably connected Europe, America, and Asia; and the animals and reptiles peculiar to hot countries passed over the isthmus that probably once connected S. America with Africa. Various reasons induce us to believe that there was formerly a tract of land which united the most eastern part of Brazil to the most western part of Africa; and that all the space of land may have been sunk by violent earthquakes leaving only some traces of it in that chain of islands of which Cape de Verde, Fernando, de Norona, Ascension and St. Matthew's Islands make a part; and also in those many land banks discovered by different navigators, and particularly by de Bouche, who found that sea with great exactness. These islands and sand-banks may probably have been the highest parts of that sunken isthmus. In like manner, it is probable, the northwestern part of America was united to the northeastern part of Asia by a neck of land which has been sunk or washed away, and the northeastern parts of America to the northwestern parts of Europe, by Greenland, Iceland, &c.

Inhabitants.] It has been common, in estimating the population of the whole world, to allow 150 millionst
America. But this is probably three times their real number. For if we suppose every part of the whole continent of America to be as populous as the United States, (which is not the case) the whole number will be but about 60 millions. The exact number is probably considerably less.

The present Americans may be divided into two general classes—First, the proper Americans, commonly called Indians, sometimes Aborigines, or those who are descended from the first inhabitants of the new world, and who have not mixed their blood with the inhabitants of the old continent. Secondly, those who have migrated, or have been transported to America since its discovery by Columbus, and their descendants. The former may be subdivided into three classes. First, the South-American Indians, who probably came over from the northern and western parts of Africa, and the southern parts of Asia and Europe. Secondly, the Mexicans and all the Indians south of the Lakes, and west of the Mississippi. Thirdly, the inhabitants of Esquimaux Labrador, and the countries around them. The latter may also be distinguished into three classes. First, Europeans of many different nations, who have migrated to America, and their descendants of unmixed blood: in this class we include the Spaniards, English, Scotch, Irish, French, Portuguese, Germans, Dutch, Swedes, &c. both in North and South-America. Secondly, Africans who have been transported to America and its islands, and their descendants. Thirdly, the mixed breeds, called by the Spaniards, Castar, by the English, Mulattoes; that is, those who are descended from a European and an American, or from a European and African, or from an African and American. We shall under this article confine ourselves to the proper aboriginal Americans, or Indians.

Columbus gives the following account of the Indians of Hispaniola, to Ferdinand and Isabella.

"I swear to your majesties, that there is not a better people in the world than these; more affectionate, affable and mild; they love their neighbours as themselves; their language is the sweetest, the softest; and the most cheerful, for they always speak smiling; and although they go naked, let your majesties believe me, their suf-
toms are very becoming; and their king, who is served with great majesty, has such engaging manners, that it gives great pleasure to see him; and also to consider the great retentive faculty of that people, and their desire of knowledge, which invites them to ask the causes and effects of things.*

Charlevoix, in his history of Paraguay, has collected from the Jesuits perhaps the best information respecting the more southern Indians. Comparing his particular descriptions of the numerous nations who inhabit the southern divisions of South-America, we give the following as the leading traits in their general character. They are generally of an olive complexion, some darker, others lighter, and some as white as the Spaniards. Their stature is rather below than above the middle size; though some nations rank them among the tallest of the human species; most of them are thick legged and jointed, and have round and flat faces.

Almost all the men and children in the warm climates, and in the summer in colder regions, go quite naked. The women wear no more, covering than the most relaxed modesty seems absolutely to require. Every nation has a different dialect, and a different mode of adorning themselves. The clothing of such as make use of it, is made of the skins of beasts, of feathers sewed together, and in the southern and colder regions, where they raise sheep, of wool manufactured into stuffs and blankets. They are represented as almost universally addicted to drunkenness. There seems to be no other vice common to them all.

Some nations are represented as dull, cruel and inconstant; others as fierce, cunning and thievish; others as humane, ingenious and hospitable; and in general they are kind and attentive to strangers, so long as they are well used by them; and we seldom read of their being first in a quarrel, with those who pass their territories, or sojourn among them. The astonishing success of the Jesuits in converting such multitudes of them, to their faith, is a convincing proof of their capacity to receive instruction; of their docility, humanity, and friendly dispositions.

* Hist. Columb. Chap. XXXII.
OF AMERICA.

As to the second class of American Indians, who formerly inhabited, and who yet inhabit, Mexico and the country south of the lake and west of the Mississippi, and who came over, as we have supposed, from the northeast parts of Asia; they seem, from whatever cause, to be advanced somewhat higher, in the scale of improvement than the South-Americans, if we except the Peruvians, who appear to have made greater progress in civilization than even the Mexicans. Concerning the nations of the vast country of Anahuac or New Spain, composing a large portion of the second class of the proper Americans, the Abbe Clavigero has the following observations: "We have had intimate commerce for many years with the Americans; have lived several years in a seminary destined for their instruction; and had some Indians among our pupils; had particular knowledge of many American restors, many nobles, and numerous artists; attentively observed their character, their genius, their disposition and manner of thinking; and have examined besides with the utmost diligence, their ancient history, their religion, their government, their laws and their customs. After such long experience and study of them, from which we imagine ourselves able to decide without danger of erring, we declare that the mental qualities of the American Indians are not in the least degree inferior to those of the Europeans; that they are capable of all even the most abstract sciences, and that if equal care and pains were taken in their education, we should see rise among them philosophers, mathematicians and divines, who would rival the first in Europe. But it is not possible to make great progress in the sciences, in the midst of a life of misery, servitude and oppression. Their ancient government, their laws, and their arts evidently demonstrate, that they suffered no want of genius."

They are of a good stature, rather exceeding the middle size; well proportioned in all their limbs, having a fine olive complexion: narrow foreheads; black eyes; clean, firm, regular, white teeth; thick, black, coarse, glossy hair; thin beards, and generally no hair on their legs, thighs and arms. They are neither very beautiful
nor the reverse, but hold a middle place between the extremes. They are moderate eaters, but much addicted to intemperance in drinking, which, as far as we know, is true of all the American Indians. They are patient of injuries and hardships and grateful for benefits. Good faith is not so much respected as it deserves to be. They are naturally unsoial, serious and austere. Generosity and perfect disinterestedness are striking traits in their character. Their religion is blended with much superstition and some of the more ignorant are very prone to idolatry.

The respect paid by children to their parents, and by the young to the old, among those people is highly commendable. Parents are fond of their children.

Of their morality, the following exhortation of a Mexican to his son, may serve as a specimen: "My son, who art come into the light from the womb of thy mother, like a chicken from the egg, and like it are preparing to fly through the world, we know not how long Heaven will grant to us the enjoyment of that precious gem which we possess in thee; but however short the period, endeavour to live exactly, praying God continually to assist thee. He created thee; thou art his property. He is thy father, and loves thee still more than I do; repose in him thy thoughts, and day and night direct thy thoughts to him. Reverence and salute thy elders, and hold no one in contempt. To the poor and distressed be not dumb, but rather use words of comfort. Honour all persons, particularly thy parents, to whom thou owest obedience, respect and service. Guard against imitating the example of those wicked sons, who, like brutes, are deprived of reason, neither reverence their parents, listen to their instruction, nor submit to their correction because, whoever follows their steps will have an unhappy end, will die in a desperate or sudden manner, and will be killed and devoured by wild beasts.

"Mock not, my son, the aged or the imperfect. Scorn not him whom you see fall into some folly, or transgression, nor make him reproaches, but restrain thyself, and beware lest thou fall into the same error which offends thee in another. Go not where thou art not called, nor interfere in that which does not concern.
thee. Endeavour to manifest thy good breeding in all thy words and actions. In conversation, do not lay thy hands upon another, nor speak too much, nor interrupt or disturb another's discourse. When any one discourses with thee, hear him attentively, and hold thyself in an easy-attitude, neither playing with thy feet, nor putting thy mantle to thy mouth, nor spitting too often nor looking about you here and there, nor rising up frequently if thou art sitting; for such actions are indications of levity and low breeding." He proceeds to mention several particular vices which are to be avoided, and concludes—"Steal not, nor give thyself to gaming; otherwise thou wilt be a disgrace to thy parents, whom thou oughtest rather to honour for the education they have given thee. If thou wilt be virtuous, thy example will put the wicked to shame. No more, my son; enough hath been said in discharge of the duties of a father. With these counsels I wish to fortify thy mind. Refuse them not, nor act in contradiction to them; for on them thy life and all thy happiness depends."

The more northern Indians, whom we have included in the second class, in their complexion, size and form are not in general unlike the Mexicans. In social and domestic virtues, in agriculture, arts and manufactures, they are far behind the Mexicans; in their hospitality, equal; and in their eloquence in council, and bravery in war, perhaps superior. Their mode of life, and the state of society among them, afford few objects for the display either of their literary or political abilities.

The third class of American Indians, viz. those who inhabit Efquimaux, Labrador and the countries around, are much less known than either of the aforementioned classes. Those who profess to be best acquainted with them say, they differ in size and shape from the other American Indians and resemble the Laplanders and Samoeds of Europe, from whom, it is conjectured by some, they descended.

The Efquimaux, according to Mr. Pennant, are distinguished from the tribes south of them chiefly by their dress, their canoes, and their instruments of chase. He divides them into two varieties. About Prince William's sound they are of the largest size. As you
advance northward they decrease in height, till they dwindle into the dwarfish tribes which occupy some of the coasts of the Icy Sea, and the maritime parts of Hudson's Bay, of Greenland and Labrador. Their dwarfish lines is doubtless occasioned by the scantiness of their provisions and the severity of their climate. Beyond the 67th degree N. lat. according to Capt. Ellis's account, there are no inhabitants. The Arctic countries in America, Asia, and Greenland, if inhabited at all, have very few inhabitants; and those of the dwarfish kind, scattered on the banks of rivers, lakes, and seas, and subsist miserably upon fish, and the flesh of those animals which inhabit those frozen regions, with the skins of which they clothe themselves.

The newly discovered American Indians about Nootka Sound, disguise themselves after the manner of the ancient Scythians in dresses made of the skins of wolves, and other wild beasts, and wear even the heads fitted to their own. These habits they use in the chase, to circumvent the animals of the field.

Concerning the religion of the Indians much has been said, and much that has no foundation. In general it may be observed that they all have an idea of a Supreme Being, whom they worship under different names, and with a great variety of superstitious rites and ceremonies.

---

NORTH-AMERICA.

A SUMMARY ACCOUNT OF THE FIRST DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT OF NORTH-AMERICA.

ARRANGED IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

NORTH-AMERICA was discovered in the reign of Henry VII. a period when the arts and sciences had made very considerable progress in Europe. Many of the first adventurers were men of genius and learning, and were careful to preserve authentick records of such of their proceedings as would be interest-
SETTLEMENT OF NORTH-AMERICA.

These records afford ample documents for American historians. Perhaps no people on the globe can trace the history of their origin and progress with so much precision as the inhabitants of North-America, particularly that part of them who inhabit the territory of the United States.

The following will shew the chronological order in which the first settlements were made in North-America:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Places</th>
<th>When settled</th>
<th>By whom.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quebec,</td>
<td>1608</td>
<td>By the French.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia, June 10, 1610</td>
<td>By Lord de la War.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland, June 1610</td>
<td>By Governor John Guy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-York,</td>
<td>1612</td>
<td>By the Dutch at Albany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Jersey,</td>
<td>1618</td>
<td>By the Dutch at Bergen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth,</td>
<td>1620</td>
<td>By part of Mr. Robinson's congregation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Hampshire,</td>
<td>1623</td>
<td>By small Eng. col. near the mouth of Piscataqua river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware,</td>
<td>1627</td>
<td>By the Swedes and Finns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania,</td>
<td>1628</td>
<td>By Capt. J. Endicot and Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts Bay,</td>
<td>1633</td>
<td>By Lord Baltimore with a Colony of R. Catholicks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland,</td>
<td>1633</td>
<td>By Mr. Fenwick, at Saybrook, near the mouth of Connecticut river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut,</td>
<td>1635</td>
<td>By Mr. Roger Williams, and his persecuted brethren, Granting the Duke of York by Charles II., and made a distinct government and settled some time before this by the English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode-Island,</td>
<td>1635</td>
<td>By Governor Sayle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Jersey,</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>By William Penn, with a Colony of Quakers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-Carolina,</td>
<td>1669</td>
<td>By a number of Palatines from Germany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania,</td>
<td>1682</td>
<td>By General Oglethorp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Carolina,</td>
<td>about 1710</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And about</td>
<td>1728</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia,</td>
<td>1732</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee,</td>
<td>about 1750</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Much has been written about the history and culture of North-America, but Nootka Sound, the center of the fur trade, was inhabited by various tribes, including the Haida, Tlingit, and Tsimshian. The fur trade played a significant role in the early history of North-America, and it was through trade that the first European contacts were made with the indigenous peoples.

The Haida, Tlingit, and Tsimshian peoples were skilled hunters and fishers, and they traded their furs and shellfish with the Europeans. The fur trade was a significant factor in the early history of North-America, and it was through trade that the first European contacts were made with the indigenous peoples. The Haida, Tlingit, and Tsimshian peoples were skilled hunters and fishers, and they traded their furs and shellfish with the Europeans. The fur trade was a significant factor in the early history of North-America, and it was through trade that the first European contacts were made with the indigenous peoples.
DIVISIONS OF NORTH-AMERICA.

Names of places. When settled. By whom.

Kentucky, 1773 By Col. Daniel Boone.
Vermont, about 1764 By emigrants from Connecticut and other parts of New-England.
Tennessee, 1789 Became a separate government settled many years before.
1796 Became an independent State.
Ohio, 1787 Became an independent State.
1803 Ceded by France to the United States, and annexed to the Union.
Louisiana, Dec. 20, 1803 United States, and annexed to the Union.

The above dates are generally from the periods when the first permanent settlements were made.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

NORTH-AMERICA comprehends all that part of the western continent which lies north of the Isthmus of Darién, extending north and south from about the 10th degree north latitude, to the north pole, and east and west from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean between the 35th and 165th degrees of west longitude from Greenwich. Beyond the 70th degree N. lat. few discoveries have been made. In July, 1779, Capt. Cook proceeded as far as lat. 71°, when he came to a solid body of ice, extending from continent to continent.

The vast country bounded west by the Pacific Ocean, south and east by California, New-Mexico, and Louisiana, the United States, Canada and the Atlantic Ocean; and extending as far north as the country is habitable (a few scattered English, French, and some other European settlements excepted) is inhabited wholly by various nations and tribes of Indians. The Indians also possess large tracts of country within the Spanish, American, and British dominions. Those parts of North-America, not inhabited by Indians, belong (if we include Greenland) to Denmark, Great Britain, the American States, and Spain. Spain claims Florida, and all west and south of the western and south-western boundaries of Louisiana, New-Mexico, and California. Great-Britain claims all the country inhabit-
A MAP of NORTH AMERICA from the latest DISCOVERIES, 1806
DIVISIONS OF NORTH-AMERICA

ed by Europeans, lying north and east of the United States, except Greenland, which belongs to Denmark. The remaining part is the territory of the Seventeen United States. The particular Provinces and States are exhibited in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Member of Inhabitants</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West-Greenland</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>New-Hertford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Britain</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Canada</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>Kingston, Queenston, York, Quebec, Montreal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Canada</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>Placentia, St. John's, Sidney, Louisburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fredericktown, St. John's, Halifax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Breton Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's 10</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>Charlottetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>124,465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Hampshire</td>
<td>83,650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>423,245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Maine</td>
<td>121,179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode-Island</td>
<td>69,322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>252,091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-York</td>
<td>156,010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Jersey</td>
<td>216,149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>624,545</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>64,273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>76,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana Territory</td>
<td>4,274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan Territory</td>
<td>3,006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>349,691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia Territory</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>284,419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>240,959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Carolina</td>
<td>478,103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>305,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-Carolina</td>
<td>345,451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>162,666</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi Territory</td>
<td>8,555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>42,272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Floridea
New-Mexico
California
Mexico, or New-Spain

Augustines
St. Bee
St. Juan
Mexico
This extensive country properly belongs to neither of the two continents; unless, as seems probable, it be united to America to the northward of Davis' Straits.

**Boundaries and Extent.** Greenland is bounded by Davis' Straits on the west; to the northward by some unknown ocean, or by the north pole; east by the Icy Sea, and a strait which separates it from Iceland; south-east by the Atlantic Ocean; south, it terminates in a point called Cape Farewell, in latitude 59 degrees north.

**Face of the Country.** The western coast, which is washed by Davis' Straits, is high, rocky, barren land, which rears its head, in most places close to the sea, in lofty mountains covered with snow, and inaccessible cliffs, and meets the mariner's eye 40 leagues at sea.

**Population.** The Greenlanders, reckoned to amount to about 7,000, live to the southward of the 62d degree of N. latitude, or as the inhabitants are wont to say in the south; but no Europeans live there, so that these parts are but little known. The European colonies have fixed themselves to the northward of latitude 62°.

**Curiosities.** The astonishing mountains of ice in this country, may well be reckoned among its greatest curiosities. Nothing can exhibit a more dreadful, and at the same time a more dazzling appearance, than those prodigious masses of ice that surround the whole coast in various forms, reflecting a multitude of colours from the sun beams, and calling to mind the enchanting scenes of romance. Such prospects they yield in calm weather, but when the wind begins to blow, and the waves to rise in vast billows, the violent shocks of these pieces of ice dashing against one another, fill the mind with horror.

The ice mountains are pieces of ice floating in the sea of an amazing size and very curious forms; some have the appearance of a church or castle, with square or pointed turrets; others of a ship under sail, and people have often given themselves fruitless toil to go on board, and pilot the imaginary ship into harbour; oth
they look like large islands, with plains, vallies and hills, which often rear their heads 200 yards above the level of the sea. This ice, for the most part, is very hard, clear, and transparent as glass, of a pale green colour, and some pieces icy blue; but, if you melt it and let it freeze again, it becomes white.

**Air and Seasons.** As this country is covered in most places, with everlasting ice and snow, it is easy to imagine that it must be extremely cold. In those places where the inhabitants enjoy the visits of the sun for an hour or two in a day, in winter, the cold is tolerable; though even there, strong liquors will freeze, when out of the warm rooms. But where the sun entirely forsakes the horizon, while people are drinking tea, the emptied cup will freeze on the table.

In summer there is no night in this country. Beyond the 66th degree, in the longest days, the sun does not set; and at Good Hope, in latitude 64°, the sun does not set till 10 min. after 100' clock, and rises again 50 min. after one o'clock. The winter days are proportionably short.

**Production.** Among the vegetables of this cold country, are sorted of various sorts, angelica, wild raspberries, in great quantities; wild rosemary, dandelions in plenty, and various sorts of grass. Whortleberries and cranberries grow here. Europeans have sown barley and oats, which grow as high and as thrifty as in warmer climates, but seldom advance so far as to ear, and never even in the warmest places, grow to maturity because the frothy nights begin too soon.

**Animals.** Unfruitful as this country is it affords food for some, though but few kinds of beasts, which furnish the natives with food and raiment. Of the wild game, are white hares, rein deer, foxes, and white bears, who are fierce and mischievous, seals, &c. The Greenlanders have no tame animals, but a species of dogs, which resemble wolves.

**Religion.** The Greenlanders believe in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls; that the soul is a spiritual essence, quite different from the body; that it needs no corporeal nourishment; that it survives the body, and lives in a future and better state, which they believe will never end. But they have very different ideas of this state. Many place their Elysium, or heaven, in the abyss.
fes of the ocean, or the bowels of the earth, and think the deep cavities of the rocks are the avenues leading to it. There dwells Tomogarsift* and his mother; there a joyous summer is perpetual, and a shining sun is obscured by no night; there is the limpid stream, and abundance of fowls, fishes, rein-deer, and their beloved seals; and there are all to be caught without toil. But to these delightful feasts none must approach but those who have been dexterous and diligent at their work, (for this is their grand idea of virtue) that have performed great exploits, and have mastered many whales and seals, have undergone great hardships, have been drowned in the sea, or died in childhood. The disembodied spirit does not enter dancing into the Elysian fields, but must spend five whole days, some say longer, in sliding down a rugged rock, which is thereby blemished with blood and gore. Those unfortunate souls which are obliged to perform this rough journey in the cold winter, or in boisterous weather, are peculiar objects of their pity, because they may be easily destroyed on the road, which destruction they call the second death, and describe it as a perfect extinction, and this to them is the most dreadful consideration. Therefore during these five days or more, the surviving relations must abstain from certain meats, and from all noisy work, (except the necessary fishing) that the soul may not be disturbed or perish in its purgatory passage. From all which it is plain that the Greenlanders, stupid as they have been represented, have an idea that the good will be rewarded, and the bad punished; and that they conceive a horror at the thoughts of the entire annihilation of the soul.

Others have their paradise among the celestial bodies, and they imagine their flight thither so easy and rapid, that the soul rests the very same evening in the mansion of the moon, and there it can dance and play at ball with the rest of the souls; for they think the northern lights to be the dance of sportive souls. The souls in this paradise are placed in tents around a vast lake abounding with fish and fowl. When this lake overflows, it rains on the earth; but should the dam once break, there would, in their opinion, be a general deluge.

* The name of the Good Spirit, answering to the heathen Jupiter.
The Greenlanders who consider the soul as a spiritual immaterial essence, laugh at all this, and say, if there should be such a material, luxuriant paradise, where souls could entertain themselves with hunting till it can endure only for a time. Afterwards the souls will certainly be conveyed to the peaceful mansions. But they know not what their food or employment will be. On the other hand they place their hell in the subterraneous regions, which are devoid of light and heat, and filled with perpetual terror and anxiety. This last sort of people lead a regular life and refrain from everything they think is evil.

History. West-Greenland was first peopled by Europeans in the eighth century. At that time a company of Icelanders, headed by one Ericke Rande, were by accident driven on the coast. On his return he represented the country in such a favourable light that some families again followed him thither, where they soon became a thriving colony, and bestowed on their new habitation the name of Greenland or Greenland, on account of its verdant appearance. This colony was converted to Christianity by a missionary from Norway, sent thither by the celebrated Olaf, the first Norwegian monarch who embraced the true religion. The Greenland settlement continued to increase and thrive under his protection; and in a little time the country was provided with many towns, churches, convents, bishops, &c. under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Drontheim. A considerable commerce was carried on between Greenland and Norway; and a regular intercourse maintained between the two countries till the year 1406, when the last bishop was sent over. From that time all correspondence was cut off, and all knowledge of Greenland has been buried in oblivion.

BRITISH AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

UNDER the general name of British America, we comprehend the vast and unknown extent of country, bounded south, by the United States of America,
NEW-BRITAIN.

and the Atlantic ocean; east by the same ocean, and Davis's Straits, which divide it from Greenland; extending north to the northern limits of the Hudson's Bay charter; and westward to an unknown extent; lying between 42° 30' and 70° north latitude; and between 105° W. long. from Greenwich.

British America is divided into four Provinces, viz. 1. Upper Canada; 2. Lower Canada, to which the annexed New-Britain, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and the Island of Cape Breton; 3. New-Brunswick; 4. Nova Scotia, to which is annexed St. John's. Besides these, there is the Island of Newfoundland, which is governed by the Admiral for the time being, and two lieutenant-governours.

NEW-BRITAIN.

The country lying round Hudson's Bay, or the country of the Esquimaux, comprehending Labrador and New North and South Wales, has obtained the general name of New-Britain, and is attached to the government of Lower Canada. A superintendant of trade, appointed by the governour general of the four British provinces, and responsible to him, resides at Labrador.

Rivers.] The principal rivers which water this country, are the Wager, Monk, Seal, Pockerekisko, Churchill, Nelson, Hayes, New-Severn, Albany, Patquitan and Moose rivers, all which empty into Hudson's and James' Bay from the west. The mouths of all the rivers are filled with shoals, except Churchill's, in which the largest ships may lie; but ten miles higher the channel is obstructed by sand-banks. All the rivers, as far as they have been explored are full of rapids and cataracts, from 10 to 60 feet perpendicular. Down these rivers, the Indians traders find a quick passage; but their return is a labour of many months.

Face of the Country, Soil, &c.] As far inland as the Hudson Bay Company, have settlements which is 600 miles to the west of fort Churchill, at a place called Hudson House, lat. 50°, long. 160° 27' W. from London, is flat country.
NEW BRITAIN.

The eastern coast of the bay is barren, past the efforts of cultivation. The surface is everywhere uneven, and covered with masts of stone of an amazing size. It is a country of fruitless valleys and magnificent mountains, some of an astonishing height. The valleys are full of lakes, formed not from springs, but rain and snow, so chilly as to be productive of a few small fruits only. The mountains have here and there a blasted heath, or a little moss. The valleys are full of crooked, twisted trees, pines, fir, birch and cedars, or remains of species of juniper. In lat. 60° on this coast, vegetation ceases. The whole shore, like that on the west, is faced with islands at some distance from land.

Inhabitants, Customs, &c. The inhabitants among the mountains, are Indians; along the coasts, Equi- 

maux. The dogs of the former are very small; of the latter large, and headed like a fox, and trained for the 

fledge.

The laudable zeal of the Moravian clergy induced the 

them, in the year 1752, to send missionaries from Greenland to this country. Some of them were killed, and others driven away. In 1764, under the protection of the British Government, another attempt was made. The missionaries were well received by the Equimaux, and the mission goes on with success.

Climate. Excessively cold. The snows begin to fall in October. The sun rises, in the shortest day, five minutes past nine, and sets five minutes before three. In the longest day the sun rises at three, and sets about nine. The ice begins to disappear in May, and hot weather commences about the middle of June, which at times is very violent.

Animals. The animals of these countries are, the moose, deer, hogs, rein-deer, bears, tigers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, squirrels, ermines, wild-cats, and hares. The rein-deer pass in herds towards the north, in October, seeking the extreme cold. The feathered kinds are geese, turkeys, pheasants, crawlers, and all manner of wild fowl. Of fish, there are whales, morays, seals, cod-fish, and a white fish, to herring, and in their rivers and fresh 

water, pike, perch, carp, and trout.
All the quadrupeds of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals; when that season is over, which holds only for three months, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprizing phenomenon. But what is yet more surprizing, and what is indeed one of the most striking things that draw the most attentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from Britain, that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

Discovery.] The knowledge of these northern seas and countries was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west passage to China, and the East-Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed.

Probable, about the year 1576, discovered the main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis failed from Portnourse, and viewed that and the more northern coasts, but he seems never to have entered the Bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and the third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to eighty degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and with the ice and snow, he stayed there until the spring, and prepared in the beginning of 1611 to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were either swallowed up by the ice, or
or, gaining the inhospitable coasts were destroyed by the savages; but the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Other attempts towards a discovery have been made in 1613, 1667, 1746 and 1761, but without success.

UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

THE Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, constituted by act of Parliament in 1791, comprehend the territory heretofore called Canada.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1400} between \{ 61° and 81° W. long. from Lon.

Breadth 500\} between \{ 42° 30' and 52° N. lat. \\

Boundaries and Divisions.] Bounded north, by New-Britain and unknown countries; east, by New-Britain and the Gulf of St. Lawrence; southeast and southerly by the Province of New-Brunswick, the District of Maine New-Hampshire, Vermont, New-York and the Lakes; the western boundary is undefined. The Province of Upper Canada is the same as what has been commonly called the Upper Country. It lies north of the great Lakes; and is separated from New-York by the river St. Lawrence, here called the Catsaragi, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie.

Lower Canada lies on both sides the river St. Lawrence, between 61° and 71° W. long. from London; and 45° and 52° N. lat. and is bounded south by New-Brunswick, Maine, New-Hampshire, Vermont, and New-York; and west, by Upper Canada.

Rivers.] The river St. Lawrence is one of the largest rivers in North-America. It issues from Lake Ontario forming the outlet of the long chain of great lakes which separate Upper Canada from the United States. It takes its course northeast; washes the island of Montreal, which it embosoms; just above which it receives Creuseen from the west, and forms many fertile islands. Carrying the same course, it meets the tide upwards of 450 miles from the sea, and is so far navigable for
large vessels. Having received in its course, besides Ottawa, St. John's, Seguina, Desplairies, Trois Rivieres, and innumerable other small streams, it falls into the ocean at Cape Rosieres, by a mouth 90 or 100 miles broad. In its course it forms a great variety of bays, harbours and islands, many of them fruitful and extremely pleasant.

Climate. Winter continues with such severity from December to April, as that the largest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep during the winter. But the air is so serene and clear, and the inhabitants so well defended against the cold, that the season is neither unhealthy nor unpleasant. The spring opens suddenly, and vegetation is surprizingly rapid. The summer is delightful, except that a part of it is extremely hot.

Soil and Produce. Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many parts both pleasant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other sorts of grain, fruits and vegetables; tobacco in particular thrives well, and is much cultivated. The isle of Orleans near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of the soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and feed great numbers of great and small cattle.

Animals. See this article under the head of the United States.

Principal Towns. Quebec is the capital, not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America, and is situated at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles or the Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock which is partly of marble and partly of slate. The town is divided into upper and lower. The houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. It contained, in 1784, 6472 inhabitants.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles in falling up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way, several
gentlemen's houses neatly built show themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye.

Montreal stands on an island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length, and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well-formed streets.

The principal towns of Upper Canada are Kingston, Queenston, York and New York, lately named Niagara West. The latter town lies opposite Niagara Fort and town. York, formerly called Toronto, lies on Lake Ontario, west by north of Oswego, about 80 miles distant, and 35 north-north-west of Niagara, containing between 200 and 300 families, and is the present seat of government.

Government.] By the Quebec Act, passed by the parliament of Great-Britain in the year 1791, it is enacted that there shall be within each of the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, a Legislative Council, and an Assembly, who, with the consent of the Governor, appointed by the King, shall have power to make laws.

The legislative council is to consist of not fewer than seven members for Upper, and fifteen for Lower Canada; to be summoned by the Governor, who must be authorized by the King. Such members are to hold their seats for life, unless forfeited by four years continual absence, or by swearing allegiance to some foreign power.

The house of assembly is to consist of not less than sixteen members from Upper, and not less than fifty from Lower Canada, chosen by the freeholders in the several towns and districts. The council and assembly are to be called together at least once in every year, and every assembly to continue four years, unless sooner dissolved by the Governor.

British America is superintended by an officer, styled Governor-General of the four British provinces in North-America, who, besides other powers, is commando
er in chief of all the British troops in the four Provinces and the governments attached to them and Newfoundland. Each of the Provinces has a Lieutenant-Governor, who, in the absence of the Governour-general, has all the powers requisite to a Chief Magistrate.

Population.] Upper Canada, though an infant settlement, was said, in 1798, by some, to contain 40,000 by others, only 20,000 inhabitants. The truth probably was between them. Lower Canada, in 1784, contained 113,012 souls. Both provinces now contain probably about 200,000 souls, which number is multiplying, both by natural increase and by emigration.

Religion.] As many as about nine tenths of the inhabitants of these Provinces are Roman Catholicks, who enjoy, under the present government, the same provisions, rights and privileges as were granted them in 1774, by the act of the 14th of George III. The rest of the people are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and a few of almost all the different sects of Christians.

Trade.] The amount of the exports from the Province of Quebec, in the year 1786, was £343,262; 19:6. The amount of imports in the same year was £325,116. The exports consisted of wheat, flour, biscuit, flaxseed, lumber of various kinds, hemp, potash, oil, ginseng and other medicinal roots, but principally of furs and peltries to the amount of £285,977. The imports consisted of rum, brandy, molasses, coffee, sugar, wines, tobacco, felt, chocolate, provisions for the troops, and dry goods.

History.] This country was discovered by the English as early as about 1497, and settled by the French in 1608, who kept possession of it till 1760, when it was taken by the British arms, and, at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, was ceded by France to the crown of England, to whom it has ever since belonged.

THE ISLAND OF CAPE-BRETON.
[Annexed to the Province of Lower Canada.]

The island, or rather collection of islands, which lie so contiguous as that they are commonly called but one, and comprehended under the name of the Island
of Cape-Breton, lies between lat. 45° 28' and 47° 2' N.
and between 59° 44' and 61° 29' W. long. from Lon-
don, and about 45 leagues to the eastward of Halifax.
It is 109 miles in length and from 20 to 84 in breadth;
and is separated from Nova-Scotia by a narrow strait
called the Gut of Capo, which is the communication
between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St.
Lawrence.

*Face of the Country, Climate, Soil and Productions.*] Except in the hilly parts, the surface of the country, some
fay has but little soliidity, being everywhere covered with
a light moss and with water. Other and more authen-
tick accounts say that there is a great proportion of ara-
ble land on this island. The climate is very cold, owing
either to the prodigious quantity of fikes that cover
above half the island, and remain frozen a long time;
or to the number of forests that totally intercept the rays
of the sun, the effect of which besides is diminished by
perpetual clouds.

*Population, Chief Towns, &c.*] On this island there
are about 3,000 inhabitants, who have a lieutenant-gov-
ernor resident among them, appointed by the King.
The principal towns are Sidney, the capital, and Louis-
burg, which was the best harbour in the island.

This island may be con sidered as the key to Canada;
and the very valuable fishery in this neighbourhood de-
pends for its protection on the possession of this island;
as no nation can carry it on without some convenient
harbour of strength to supply and protect it; and Ari-
chat is the principal one for these purposes.

*History.*] Though some fishermen had long resorted
to this island every summer, not more than 20 or 30 had
ever fixed there. The French, who took possession of
it in August, 1713, were properly the first inhabitants.
They changed its name into that of the Royal, and fixed
upon Fort Dauphin for their principal settle-
ment.

This island remained in possession of the French till
1745, when it was captured for the crown of Great-
Britain, by a body of troops from New-England, un-
der the command of Lieutenant General William Pe-
rereill. For the authentick particulars of this import-
ant, bold and successful expedition, see the Histori-
NOVA-SCOTIA.

[Comprehending the Provinces of New-Brunswick and Nova-Scotia.]

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

Length 317, between 43° 30' and 48° 4' N. lat.
Breadth 254, between 61° and 67° E. lon. from Lon.

Boundaries. BOUNDED on the north, by Lower Canada from which it is separated in part, by the Bay of Chaleurs: east, by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which washes its coast 110 leagues in extent, from the Gut of Canfo, at its entrance into the Gulf of Cape Rozier, which forms the south part of the river St. Lawrence; and by the Gut of Canfo, which divides it from Cape Breton: South, it is washed by the Atlantick Ocean, having a sea coast of 90 leagues, from Cape Canfo east, to Cape Sables west, which forms one part of the entrance into the Bay of Fundy, which also forms a part of its southern boundary west, by a part of Lower Canada, and the District of Maine.

The tract of country within these limits, known by the name of Nova-Scotia, or New-Scotland, was, in 1784, divided into two provinces, viz. New-Brunswick on the northwest and Nova-Scotia on the southeast. The former comprehends that part of the old province of Nova-Scotia which lies to the northward and westward of a line drawn from the mouth of the river St. Croix, through the centre of the Bay of Fundy to Bay Vert, and thence into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, including all lands within 6 leagues of the coast. The rest is the province of Nova-Scotia, to which is annexed the Island of St. John's, which lies north of it in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Division. In 1703, were the following counties in Nova-Scotia, viz. Hants, Halifax, Kings, Annapolis, Cumberland, Sunbury, Queens, Lunenburg.
Trade.] The exports from Great-Britain to this country consist chiefly of linen and woollen cloths, and other articles of clothing, of fishing tackle and rigging for ships. The amount of exports at an average of three years, before the new settlements, was about £26,500. The only articles obtained in exchange are timber and the produce of the fishery, which, at a like average, amounted to £38,000. The whole population of Nova-Scotia and the islands adjoining has been estimated at 50,000. But recent accounts of these settlements represent them as in a declining state, having great numbers of the houses, built in the new towns, uninhabited, and considerably reduced in value.

History.] Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova-Scotia, or New-Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation backward and forward. It was confirmed to the English at the peace of Utrecht. Three hundred families were transported here in 1749, at the charge of the government, who built and settled the town of Halifax.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN'S

THIS island lies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, near the northern coast of the Province of Nova-Scotia, and is about 100 miles long, and from 10 to 35 broad. It has several fine rivers, a rich soil, and is pleasantly situated. Charlottetown is its principal town, and is the residence of the lieutenant governor, who is the chief officer on the island. The number of inhabitants is about 5,000. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton in 1745, the inhabitants of this island amounting to about 4,000, submitted quietly to the British arms. While the French possessed it, they improved it to their much advantage as that it was called the granary of Canada, which it furnished with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork. It is attached to the Province of Nova Scotia.
NEWFOUNDLAND ISLAND.

NEWFOUNDLAND is situated to the east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence; between 46° 45' and 51° 46' of north latitude, and between 52° 31' and 59° 40' west longitude; separated from Labrador, or New Britain, by the Straits of Belle Isle and from Canada, by the bay of St. Lawrence; being 381 miles long, and from 40 to 287 miles broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of snow and sleet, the sky being usually overcast. From the foils of this island the British reap no great advantage; for the cold is long continued and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warm: it is not enough to produce anything valuable; for the soil, at least in some parts of the island that have been explored, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by several good rivers and has many large and good harbours.

This island was ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern shores of the island; and by the treaty of 1763 they were permitted to fish in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but with this limitation, that they should not approach within three leagues of any of the coasts belonging to England.

The chief towns in Newfoundland are Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John's: but not above 1000 families remain here in winter. A small squadron of men of war are sent out every spring to protect the fisheries and inhabitants, the Admiral of which, for the time being, is Governor of the island; besides whom, there are two lieutenant-governours, one at Placentia, and the other at St. John's.

The other islands of note in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are Anticosti, near the mouth of St. Lawrence, 126 miles long, and 32 broad, uninhabited. The Magdalen Isles, in 61° 40' W. long. and between 47° and 48° N. lat. inhabited by a few fishermen—and Isle Percée, about 15 miles south of Cape Gaspe. "It is a perpendicular rock, and is pierced with two natural arches, through which the sea flows. One of these arches is sufficiently high to admit a large boat to pass freely through it."

Mary, Queen.
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1,250} between \{ 31° and 48° 15' N. lat.
Breadth 1,940 \{ 8° E. & 24° W. lon. fr. Phil.

Boundaries. BOUNDED north and east, by British America, or the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and New-Brunswick; southeast by the Atlantick Ocean; south by East and West-Florida; west, by the river Missipp.  

The territory of the United States, according to Mr. Hutchins, contains a million of square miles, in which are 640,000,000 acres.

Deduct for water \( \frac{51,000,000}{\text{acres}} \)

Acres of land in the United States 589,000,000.

Lakes.] It may in truth be said, that no part of the world is so well watered with springs, rivulets, rivers and lakes, as the territory of the United States. By means of these various streams and collections of water, the whole country is chequered into islands and peninsula. The United States, and indeed all parts of North America, seemed to have been formed by nature for the most intimate union.  

There is nothing in other parts of the globe, which resembles the prodigious chain of lakes in this part of the world. They may properly be termed inland seas of fresh water; and even those of the second or third rank in magnitude, are of larger circuit than the greatest lake in the eastern continent, the Caspian Sea excepted.  

The principal lakes in the United States, are the Lake of the Woods, in the north-west corner of the United States, 70 miles long and 40 wide.
As you travel east you next come to Long Lake, 100 miles long, and about 18 or 20 wide.

Thence you pass through several small lakes into Lake Superior, the largest lake in the world, being about 1,800 miles in circumference. There are two large islands in this lake, each of which has land enough, is fit for tillage, to form a considerable province. The Indians suppose the Great Spirit resides in these islands. This lake abounds with fish. Storms affect it as much as they do the Atlantic Ocean; the waves run as high, and the navigation is as dangerous. It discharges its waters from the south-east corner, through the straits of St. Marie into Lake Huron, which is next in magnitude to Lake Superior, being about 1,600 miles in circumference. This lake, at its northwest corner, communicates with Lake Michigan, which is 900 miles in circumference, by the straits of Mikkilimackinak.

Lake St. Clair lies about half way between Lake Huron and Lake Erie, and is about 90 miles in circumference. It communicates with Lake Erie by the river Detroit.

Lake Erie is nearly 300 miles long from east to west, and about 40 in the broadest part. The islands and shores of this lake are greatly infested with snakes, many of which are of the venomous kind. This lake, at its north-east end, communicates with Lake Ontario, by the river Niagara, 30 miles long. In this river are those remarkable falls which are reckoned one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The waters which supply the river Niagara rise near 2,000 miles to the north-west; and, passing through the lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron and Erie, receiving in their course constant accumulations, at length, with astonishing grandeur, rush down a stupendous precipice of 137 feet perpendicular; and, in a strong rapid, that extends to the distance of 8 or 9 miles below, fall near as much more; the river then loses itself in Lake Ontario. The noise of these falls, (called the Niagara Falls) in a clear day and fair wind, may be heard between 40 and 50 miles. When the water strikes the basalt it bounds to a great height in the air, occasioning a thick cloud of vapours, on which the sun, when he shines, paints a beautiful rainbow.
UNITED STATES.

Lake Ontario is of an oval form, about 660 miles in circumference. It discharges its waters by the river Iroquois, which, at Montreal takes the name of St. Lawrence River; and passing by Quebec, falls into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Lake Champlain forms part of the boundary between New-York and Vermont, and is about 80 miles long and 14 broad. Lake George lies south of Lake Champlain, and is 36 miles long, and from 1 to 7 wide, containing, it is said, 305 islands.

Rivers.] The principal river in the United States, is the Mississippi, which forms their western boundary. It receives the waters of the Ohio and Illinois, and their numerous branches, from the east; and the Missouri and other large rivers, from the west. These mighty streams, united, are borne down with increasing majesty through vast forests and meadows, into the Gulf of Mexico. This river is supposed to be about 3,000 miles long, and is navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, in lat. 44° 40'. These falls are 30 feet perpendicular height. The whole river, which is more than 250 yards wide, falls the above distance, and forms a most pleasing cataract. This river resembles the Nile, in that it annually overflows and leaves a rich slime on its banks; and in the number of its mouths, opening into a sea that may be compared to the Mediterranean.

The Indians say that three of the largest rivers in North-America, viz. St. Lawrence, Mississippi, and Oregon, or the river of the west, have their sources within about 30 miles of each other. If this be a fact, it proves that the lands at the heads of these rivers are the highest in North-America. All these rivers run different courses, and empty into different oceans, at the distance of more than 2,000 miles from their sources. For in their passage from this spot to the Gulf of St. Lawrence east; to the bay of Annian, west, where the river Oregon is supposed to empty; and to the Gulf of Mexico south, each of them traverses upwards of 2,000 miles.

The Ohio is a most beautiful river. Its gentle current is unbroken by rocks or rapids, except in one place. It is 900 yards wide at its entrance into the Mississippi; and a quarter of a mile at Fort Pitt, which is 1,188 miles.
United States.

From its mouth. At Fort Pitt, the Ohio loses its name and branches into the Monongahela and Allegheny rivers.

The Monongahela, 12 or 15 miles from its mouth, receives Toboggan river.

The country watered by the Mississippi and its eastern branches, constitutes five-eighths of the United States, two of which five-eighths are occupied by the Ohio and its branches; the residuary streams which run into the Gulf of Mexico, the Atlantic, and the St. Lawrence, water the remaining three-eighths. The other considerable rivers in the United States will be mentioned in the proper places.

Bays. The coast of the United States is indented with numerous bays, some of which are equal in size to any in the known world. Beginning at the north-easterly part of the United States, and proceeding south-westerly, you first find the Bay of Fundy, between Nova-Scotia and New-England, remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of fifty or sixty feet, and flow so rapidly as to overtake animals which feed upon the shore. Penobscot, Broad and Casco Bays, lie along the coast of the Province of Maine. Massachusetts Bay spreads eastward of Boston, and is comprehended between Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south. Passing by Narraganset and other bays in the State of Rhode-Island, you enter Long-Island Sound between Montauk Point and the main. This Sound is a kind of inland sea from three to twenty-five miles broad; and (including east river which may be considered as a part of the sound) about one hundred and forty miles long, extending the whole length of the island, and dividing it from Connecticut and part of New-York. It communicates with the ocean at both ends of Long-Island, and affords a very safe and convenient inland navigation.

The celebrated strait called Hell Gates, is near the west end of this sound, about eight miles eastward of New-York city, and is remarkable for its whirlpools, which make a tremendous roaring at certain times of tide. These whirlpools are occasioned by the narrowness and crookedness of the pass, and a bed of rocks which extend quite across it.
Delaware Bay is 60 miles long, from the cape to the entrance of the river Delaware at Bombay Hook; and so wide in some parts, as that a ship in the middle of it cannot be seen from the land. It opens into the Atlantic north-west and south-east, between Cape Henlopen on the right, and Cape May on the left. These Capes are eighteen miles apart.

Chesapeake Bay has its entrance between Cape Charles and Cape Henry in Virginia, twelve miles wide, and extends upwards of 209 miles to the northward. Several counties in Virginia and Maryland lie east of this bay. It is from seven to eighteen miles broad, and generally as much as nine fathoms deep, affording many commodious harbours, and a safe and easy navigation. It receives the waters of the Susquehanna, Potomack, Rappahannok, York, and James rivers, which are all large and navigable.

Place of the Country.] The tract of country belonging to the United States is happily variegated with plains and mountains, hills and vallies. Some parts are rocky particularly New-England, the north parts of New-York and New-Jersey, and a broad space, including the several ridges of the long range of mountains which run south-westward through Pennsylvania, Virginia, North-Carolina, and part of Georgia, dividing the waters which flow into the Atlantic from those which fall into the Mississippi. In the parts east of the Allegany mountains, in the southern states, the country, for several hundred miles in length, and sixty or seventy, and sometimes more, in breadth, is level and entirely free of stone.

Mountains.] In all parts of the world, and particularly on the western continent, it is observable, that as you depart from the ocean, or from a river, the land gradually rises; and the height of land, in common, is about equally distant from the water on either side.

The highlands between the Province of Maine and the Province of Quebec, divide the rivers which fall into the St. Lawrence north, and into the Atlantic south. The Green Mountains in Vermont, divide the waters which flow easterly into Connecticut river, from those
which fall westerly into Lake Champlain and Hudson's river.

Between the Atlantic, the Mississippi and the Lakes, runs a long chain of mountains, made up of a great number of ridges. These mountains extend north-easterly and south-westerly, nearly parallel with the sea-coast, about nine hundred miles in length, and from sixty to one hundred and fifty and two hundred miles in breadth. Numerous tracts of fine arable and grazing land intervene between the ridges. The different ridges which compose this immense range of mountains have different names in different states.

The principal ridge is the Alleghany, which has been descriptively called the back bone of the United States. The general name for these mountains, taken collectively, is, the Alleghany Mountains, so called from the principal ridge of the range. These mountains are not confusedly scattered and broken, rising here and there into high peaks overtopping each other, but stretch along in uniform ridges, scarcely half a mile high. They spread as you proceed south, and some of them terminate in high perpendicular bluffs. Others gradually subside into a level country, giving rise to the rivers which run southerly into the Gulf of Mexico.

Soil and Productions.] In the United States are to be found every species of soil that the earth affords. In one part of them or another they produce all the various kinds of fruits, grain, pulse and horticultural plants and roots which are found in Europe, and have been thence transplanted to America. Besides these, a great variety of native vegetable productions.

Animals.] America contains, at least, one half, and the territory of the United States about one fourth of the quadrupeds of the known world. Some of them are common to North America, and to the European and Asiatic parts of the Eastern Continent; others are peculiar to this country. All those that are common to both continents are found in the northern parts of them, and are such as may be supposed to have migrated from one continent to the other. Comparing individuals of the same species, inhabiting the different continents, some are perfectly similar; between others there is some difference in size, colour or other circum-
the face of a great breadth, and interludes which they have different.

The following is a catalogue of **QUADRUPED ANIMALS** within the United States.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Animal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mammoth</td>
<td>Weasel</td>
<td>Field Mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bison</td>
<td>Mink</td>
<td>Bat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose</td>
<td>Otter</td>
<td>Ground Mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribou</td>
<td>Ferret</td>
<td>Wood Rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Deer</td>
<td>Skunk</td>
<td>American Rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallow Deer</td>
<td>Groundhog</td>
<td>Shrew Mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roe</td>
<td>Opossum</td>
<td>Purpl MOUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear</td>
<td>Woodchuck</td>
<td>Black Mice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolverine</td>
<td>Grizzly</td>
<td>Water Rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf</td>
<td>Hare</td>
<td>Beaver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox</td>
<td>Raccoon</td>
<td>Muskrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat</td>
<td>Fox Squirrel</td>
<td>Mole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sable Cougar</td>
<td>Grey Squirrel</td>
<td>Seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey Cougar</td>
<td>Mountain Cottontail</td>
<td>Muskrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Cottontail</td>
<td>Red Squirrel</td>
<td>Sable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynx</td>
<td>Stuffed Squirrel</td>
<td>Squirrel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kincajon</td>
<td>Flying Squirrel</td>
<td>Squirrel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Wolf, Fox, Weasel, Ermine, Otter, Flying Squirrel, Rat and Water Rat, are of the same species with the European animal of the same name.

The Fallow Deer, Grey Fox, Masse, Otter, and Woodchuck, Howe, some of the Squirrels, and some Beavers, have been tamed in a perfect degree of docility, and it has been observed of our wild animals, in general, that they are not of so savage a nature as those in Europe.

Of the animals supposed to be found in America, but not in Europe, are the following, viz., the Porcupine, Elk, Fallow Deer, Bear, Weasel, Otter, and Beaver. Of them...
that are left, are the Hare, Red Squirrel and Shrew Mouse.

Mammoth. This name has been given to an unknown animal whose bones are found in the northern parts of both the old and new world. From the form of their teeth, they are supposed to have been carnivorous. Like the elephant they were armed with tusks of ivory; but they obviously differ from the elephant in size; their bones prove them to have been 5 or 6 times as large. These enormous bones are found in several parts of North-America, particularly about the salt licks or springs, near the Ohio river.

Mr. Jefferson informs us, that a late governor of Virginia, having asked some delegates of the Delawares what they knew or had heard, respecting this animal; the chief speaker immediately put himself into an oratorical attitude, and, with a pomp suited to the supposed elevation of his subject, informed him, that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers: "That in ancient times a herd of them came to the Big-bone licks, and began a universal destruction of the bears, deer, elk, buffalo, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians; that the Great Man above, looking down, and seeing this, was so enraged, that he seized his lightning, descended to the earth, seated himself upon a neighbouring mountain, on a rock, on which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shaft, shook them off as they fell; but at length, missing one, it wounded him in the side; whereupon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day."

Bison or Wild Ox. This animal has generally been called the Buffalo, but very improperly, as this name has been appropriated to another animal. He is of the same species with the common neat cattle; their differences being the effect of domestication. Compared with the neat cattle, the Bison is considerably larger, especially about the fore parts of his body. On his shoulders sits a large flabby or grizzly substance, which extends along the back. The hair on his head, neck and shoul-
dewe is long and woolly, and all of it is fit to be spun, or wrought into hats. Calves, from the domestick cow and wild bull, are sometimes raised; but when they grow up, they become so wild that no common fence will confine them—is found in the middle states.

**Moose.** Of these there are two kinds, the black and the grey. The black are said to have been from 8 to 12 feet high; at present they are very rarely seen. The grey Moose are generally as tall as a horse, and some are much taller; both have spreading palmed horns, weighing from 30 to 40 pounds. These are shed annually, in the month of February. They never run, but trot with amazing speed. They are found in New-England.

**Caribou.** This animal is distinguished by its branching palmed horns, with brow antlers. He is probably the rein deer of the northern parts of Europe. From the tendons of this animal, as well as of the Moose, the aboriginal natives made very tolerable thread. Found in the district of Maine.

**Deer.** The Red Deer* has round branching horns. Of this species we have three or four different kinds or varieties, one of which, found on the Ohio river, and its vicinity, is very large, and there commonly called the Elk.

The Fallow Deer* has branching palmed horns. In the United States, these animals are larger than the European, of a different colour, and supposed by some, to be of a different species. In the southern states, are several animals, supposed to be varieties of the Red Deer.*

**Bear.** Of this animal two sorts are found in the northern states; both are black, but different in their forms and habits. One has short legs, a thick, clumsy body, is generally fat, and is very fond of, sweet, vegetable food, such as sweet apples, Indian corn in the milk, berries, grapes, honey, &c. As soon as the first snow falls, he betakes himself to his den, which is a hole in a cleft of rocks, a hollow tree, or some such place; here he gradually becomes torpid, and dozes away the winter,

* The male of the Red Deer is called Stag; the female, Hind; the young Calv. The male of the Fallow Deer is called Buck; the female, Doe; the young, Fawn. The Red Buck and Red Deer, are the male and female of the Rue.
lacking his paws, and expending his stock of fat which he had previously acquired.

The other, called by the name of the *Ranging Bear*, and seems to be a grade between the preceding and the wolf. His legs are longer, and his body more lean and gaunt. He frequently destroys calves, sheep, and pigs; and sometimes children. In winter he migrates to the southward. The former appears to be the common black bear of Europe; the latter corresponds to the brown bear of the Alps, and is probably of the same species with those spoken of in the *Kings*, ii. 24th, which formerly inhabited the mountainous parts of Judea, between Jericho and Bethel. —Found in all the states.

The *Wolverene*, called in Canada, the *Carcajou*, and by hunters, the *Beaver eater*, seems to be a grade between the hare and woodchuck. This animal lives in holes, cannot run fast, and has a clumsy appearance. He is very mischievous to hunters, following them when letting their traps, and destroying their game, particularly the beaver.—Found in the northern states.

*Wolf.* Of this animal, which is of the dog-kind, or rather the dog himself in his savage state, we have great numbers, and a considerable variety in size and colour. The Indians are said to have so far tamed some of these animals before their acquaintance with the Europeans, as to have used them in hunting. They next made use of European dogs, and afterwards of mongrels, the offspring of the wolf and dog, as being more docile than the former, and more eager in the chase than the latter. The appearance of many of the dogs, in the newly settled parts of the country, indicate their relation to the wolf.—Found in all the states.

*Fox.* Of foxes we have a great variety; such as the *Silver Fox*, *Red Fox*, *Grey Fox*, *Cross Fox*, *Brant Fox*, and several others. It is probable that there is but one species of these animals, as they are found in all their varieties of size, and of shades variously intermixed, in different parts of the United States. Foxes and other animals furnished with fur, of the northern states, are larger than those of the southern.

*Coyote.* This animal, the most dreaded by hunters of any of the inhabitants of the forests, is rarely seen.
He seems not calculated for running, but leaps with surprising agility. His favourite food is blood, which, like other animals of the cat kind, he takes from the jugular veins of cattle, deer, &c. leaving the carcass. Smaller prey he takes to his den; and he has been known to carry off a child. He seems to be allured by fire, which terrifies all other carnivorous animals; and betrays no fear either of man or beast. He is found in the northern and middle states.

Sulphur Cougar. The body of this animal is about 5 feet long. In his habits and manners he resembles the rest of the cat family. He is found in the southern states, and is there called the Tiger.

Grey Cougar. This animal, in its form, resembles the preceding; but is of a uniform grey colour, and of a larger size. It is strong, active, fierce, and untameable. Found in the western parts of the middle states.

Mountain Cat. The male has a black lift along his back, and is the most beautiful animal of the cat kind. He is exceedingly fierce, but will seldom attack a man. Found in the southern states.

Lynx. We have three kinds of the Lynx, each probably forming a distinct species. The first is called by the French and English Americans, Loup cervier. A few may be found in the northeastern parts of the district of Maine; but in the higher latitudes they are more numerous.

The second is called by the French Americans, Chat cervier; and in New-England, the Wild Cat. He is considerably less than the Loup cervier. This animal destroyed many of the cattle of the first settlers of New-England.

The third species is about the size of the common cat, and is found in the middle and southern states.

Kincajou. This animal is frequently confounded with the Caracou, though he resembles him in nothing but the name. He belongs to the family of cats; at least, he very much resembles them. He is about as large as a common cat, and is better formed for agility and speed, than for strength. His colour is yellow. Between him and the Fox there is perpetual war. He hunts in the same manner as other animals of that class.

* Pronounced Ansersvir.
do; but being able to suspend himself by twining the end of his tail round the limb of a tree, or the like, he can pursue his prey where other cats cannot; and when he attacks a large animal, his tail enables him to secure his hold till he can open the blood vessels of the neck. In some parts of Canada, these animals are very numerous, and make great havoc among the deer, and do not spare even the next cattle. But we have heard of none in these states, except a few in the northern parts of New-Hampshire.

The Weasel is a very slyly animal; notwithstanding the shortness of his legs, he seems to dart rather than run. He kills and eats rats, striped squirrels, and other small quadrupeds; he likewise kills fowls, sucka their blood, and eats their eggs a delicacy.

The Ermine does not differ materially from the Weasel in form, size, or habits.

Martin. This animal is called, in New-England, the Sable; and by the Indians, Wauppanaugh. He is formed like the weasel. He keeps in forests, chiefly on trees, and lives by hunting. He is found in the northern states.

Mink. The Mink is about as large as a weasel, and of the same form. The hair on its tail is shorter; its colour is generally black. They burrow in the ground, and pursue their prey both in fresh and salt water. Those which frequent the salt water are of a larger size, lighter colour, and have inferior fur. They are found in considerable numbers both in the southern and northern states.

Otter. The Otter very much resembles the mink in its form and habits. It lives in holes in banks near the water, and feeds on fish and amphibious animals.—Found in all the states.

Fisher. In Canada he is called Pekan, in these states, frequently the Black Cat, but improperly, as he does not belong to the class of cats. He lives by hunting, and occasionally pursues his prey in the water.—Found in the northern states.

Shrew. This animal appears to die best indifferently when the sun shines, and therefore in the daytime seeks shelter to his burrow. As soon as the twilight commences, he goes in quest of his food, which is fish.
Awapfe*... 

th* 

like, 

fee 

& 

care 

he 

a@k^ 

d " 

dem 

Bis, 

and, 

ip:k» 

He 

% 

hier* 

ound 

citwp 

STATES. 

beetles 

and 

otW 

1,^ 

ui: 

O^gg* 

and 

young 

chicltec^ 

L 

Lfll^ 

^ 

AV^ 

^^ 

tolernably 

good, 

and 

his 

&f* 

U 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

• 

•
wolf, or other beast of prey, he throws himself into a posture of defence, by shortening his body, elevating his back, and erecting his quills. The affumilant soon finds some of these weapons stuck into his mouth, or other parts of his body, and every effort which he makes to free himself, causes them to penetrate the farther; they have been known to bury themselves entirely in a few minutes. Sometimes they prove fatal; at other times they make their way out again through the skin from various parts of the body. If not molested, the Urchin is an inoffensive animal. He finds a hole, or hollow, which he makes his residence, and feeds on the bark and roots of vegetables. His flesh, in the opinion of hunters is equal to that of a bucking pig.—It is found in the northern states.

Hare. Of this animal we have two kinds, which appear to be different species; the one is commonly called the white Rabbit or Coney; the other is simply the Rabbit. The latter burrows in the ground, like a rabbit. They have both been found in the same tract of country but have not been known to associate. The former has been found in the northern states, and appears to be the same as the hare of the northern parts of Europe; the latter is found in nearly all the states, and is probably a species peculiar to America.

Raccoon. The Raccoon, in the form and size of his body, resembles the fox. In his manners he resembles the squirrel; like him he lives on trees, feeds on Indian corn, acorns, &c. and serves himself with his fore paws. His flesh is good meat, and his fur is valued by the hunter. He is found in all the climates; in the temperate zone in North-America.

The Fox. Squirrel. Of this animal, there are several varieties, black, red and grey. It is nearly twice as large as the common grey squirrel, is found in the southern states, and peculiar to this continent.

The Grey Squirrel of America does not agree exactly with that of Europe, but is generally considered as of the same species. They make a nest of moss, in a hollow tree, and here they deposit their provision of nuts and acorns; this is the place of their residence during the winter, and here they bring forth their young. Their summer house, which is built of sticks and leaves, is placed.

ed on the ground, or among the bushes. A fox tree is one on which these animals winter, generally in the neighborhood of a stream of water, or near the side of a hill, which gives them an advantage over the foxes of America. They do not, however, make burrows.
ed near the top of a tree. They sometimes migrate in considerable numbers. If, in their course, they meet with a river, each of them takes a single piece of bark, or the like, and carries it to the water; thus equipped, they embank, and erect theirails to the gentle breeze, which soon wafts them over in safety; but a sudden

flaw of wind sometimes produces a destructive shipwreck. The greater part of the males of this species is found

calibrated.

The Red Squirrel is less than the grey squirrel. Its food is the same as that of the grey squirrel, except that it sometimes feeds on the seeds of the pine and other evergreens; hence it is sometimes called the pine squirrel, and is found further to the northward than the grey squirrel. It spends part of its time on trees in quest of food; but considers its hole, under some rock or log, as its home.

The Striped Squirrel is still less than the last-mentioned. In summer, it feeds on apples, peaches, and various kinds of fruit and seeds; and for its winter store lays up nuts, acorns and grains. It sometimes ascend trees in quest of food, but always descends on the appearance of danger; nor does it feel secure but in its hole, a stone wall, or some corner place.—Found in the northern and middle states.

Flying Squirrel. This is the least and smallest singular of the class of squirrels. A bandage of the skin connects the fore and hind legs together; by extending this membrane, it is able to leap much farther, and so alight with more safety than other squirrels. It lives in holes of trees, and feeds on seeds.—It is found in all

the states.

The Field Mouse has a general resemblance to the common house mouse. Its food depends very much on its situation. In gardens, it often destroys young fruit trees by eating their bark; in fields and meadows, it feeds on the roots of grass, sometimes leaving a groove in the ground, which appears as if it had been cut out with a gauge. In woods, they are said to feed on acorns, and to lay up a large store of them in their

burrows.

Bat. The Bat very much resembles the field mouse in form and size; but is so enormously extended, that
UNITED STATES.

being connected together by a thin membrane, they furnish the animal with wings. They frequent the cavities of old buildings, whence they issue in the twilight, and feed on the wing, upon the insects which are then to be found flying. In the day time they keep themselves concealed; and become torpid during the winter.—Common to North America and Europe.

Ground Mouse. This animal is larger than the field mouse, but similar in form, excepting that the nose is more blunt. Its body is of a flat colour, and it burrows under ground, and often destroys young fruit trees by eating their bark.

Wood Rat. "This is a very curious animal. They are not half the size of the domestic rat. They are singular with respect to their ingenuity and great labour in constructing their habitations, which are conical pyramids, about 3 or 4 feet high, composed of dry branches, which they collect with great labour and perseverance, and pile up without any apparent order; yet they are so interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or wild cat some time to pull one of these castles to pieces, and allow the animals sufficient time to retreat with their young."

American Rat. This animal has a long, naked and scaly tail; the head is long shaped, with a narrow pointed nose, the upper jaw being much longer than the lower. The ears are large and naked. Its colour is a deep brown, inclining to ash on the belly, and its fur coarse and harsh. It is supposed to be of that species which live among the stones and clefts, in the Blue Mountains in Virginia, which comes out only at night, and makes a terrible noise.

Shrew Mouse. This is the smallest of quadrupeds, and holds nearly the same place among them as the hummingbird does among the feathered race. They live in woods, and are supposed to feed on grain and insects.—Found in New-England.

Mole. The purple mole is found in Virginia; the black mole in New England; the lives in and about the water. They differ from one another, and both from the European.

The Water Rat is about the size of a common rat; brown on the back, and white under the belly,—Feeds on aquackick animals.
Beaver. The Beaver is an amphibious animal, which cannot live for any length of time in the water; and can exist without it, provided it has the convenience of sometimes bathing himself. The largest beavers formerly, were four feet in length, and weighed 50 or 60 pounds. At present they are not more than three in length, and may weigh from 25 to 30 pounds.

Their colour is generally a dark brown, but varies according to the climate they inhabit. Their hair is long and coarse; the fur very thick, fine, and highly valued. The castor used in medicine is found in sacks formed behind the kidneys.

Their houses are always situated in the water; sometimes they make use of a natural pond, but generally they choose to form one by building a dam across some brook or rivulet. For this purpose, they select a number of saplings of soft wood, generally of less than 6 inches diameter, but sometimes of 16 or 18 inches; these they fell and divide into proper lengths, and place them in the water, so that the length of the sticks make the width of the dam. These sticks they lay in mud or clay, their tails serving them for rows as their teeth did for axes. The dams are fix or eight feet thick at the bottom, sloping on the side opposite to the stream, and are about a quarter as broad at top as at bottom. Near the top of the dam they leave one or more waists, ways, or sliding places, to carry off the surplus water.

The formation of their houses is no less remarkable. They consist of two stories, one under, the other above water. They are shaped like the oval bee hive, and of a size proportioned to the number of inhabitants. The walls of the lower apartments are two or three feet thick, formed like their dams: those of the upper story are thinner, and the whole, on the inside, plastered with mud. Each family constructs and inhabits its own cabin. The upper apartments are curiously strewed with leaves, and rendered neat, clean, and comfortable. The winter never surprises these animals before their business is completed; for their houses are generally finished by the last of September, and their store of provision laid in, which consists of small pieces of wood, deposited in the lower apartments. Before a
ORN, all hands are employed in repairing or strengthening their dams. They retain this industrious habit even after they are domesticated. In summer they roam abroad and feed on leaves, twigs, and food of that kind. These beavers are considered as the same species as those in Europe, but are vastly superior to them in every respect.

There is likewise a race of beavers called Terriers, who dig holes, and live a solitary, unsocial life. These are probably savages, who never formed themselves into societies, and consequently have not made those improvements which are to be acquired only in a social state.—Found in all the states.

The Musquash, or Musit Rat, is about 15 inches in length, and a foot in circumference. This animal is furnished with glands, which separate a substance that has the smell of must. In his mode of living, he is a distant imitator of the beaver; builds a rude cabin in shallow water, and feeds on vegetables.—Found in the northern and middle states.

The Mure or Sea Cow, called also the Sea Elephant, has a head and neck like the elephant. They have real arms which are concealed within the skin, and nothing appears outwardly but his hands and feet. It is rarely seen, except in the northern parts, with the seals.

The Stilt, of which there are several species, is an amphibious animal, living a greater part of the time in the sea, and feeds on marine plants. These animals formerly frequented our northern shores; but at present have nearly forsaken them.

Sagajau, Sagains. There are various species of animals that inhabit the country on the lower part of the Mississippi, called Sagajons and Sagains. They are capable of suspending themselves by their tails; the latter are not. They have a general resemblance to monkeys; but are not sufficiently known to be particularly described.

**BIRDS.**

The Birds of the United States have been arranged by Linnaeus into classes; which, with the number in each class, according to the most improved catalogues, are as follow:

*The name and designation of these Birds may be found in the American Universal Geography, p. 316—323.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Number in each Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Owl kind</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Vulture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Eagle and Hawk</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kite Hawk</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crow</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Woodpecker and others</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granivorous Tribes</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibious or Aquatic Birds, comprehending</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crane</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Heron</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Wood Pelican, &amp;c.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teal</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Plover kind</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclassed</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 271

The birds of America, says Catesby, generally exceed those of Europe in the beauty of their plumage, but are much inferior to them in the melody of their notes.

The middle states, including Virginia, appear to be the climates in North-America, where the greatest number and variety of birds of passage celebrate their nuptials and rear their offspring, with which they annually return to more southern regions. Most of our birds are birds of passage from the southward. The eagle, the pheasant, grouse and partridge of Pennsylvania, several species of woodpeckers, the crow, blue jay, robin, marlhwren, several species of sparrows or snow birds, and the swallow, are perhaps nearly all the land birds that continue the year round to the northward of Virginia.

Very few tribes of birds build or rear their young in the south or maritime parts of Virginia, in Carolina, Georgia and Florida; yet all those numerous tribes, particularly of the soft billed kind, which breed in Pennsylvania, pass, in the spring season, through their regions in a few weeks time, making but very short stages by the way; and again, but few of them winter there on their return southwardly.
It is not known how far to the south they continue their route, during their absence from the northern and middle states.

The Swan is the largest of the aquatic tribe of birds which is seen in this country. One of them has been known to weigh 36 lb, and to be 6 feet in length, from the bill to the feet when stretched. It makes a sound resembling that of a trumpet, both when in the water and on the wing.

The Canada goose is a bird of passage, and gregarious. The offspring of the Canadian and common goose are mongrels, and reckoned more valuable than either of them singly, but do not propagate.

The Quail or Partridge. This bird is the Quail of New-England, and the Partridge of the southern states; but is properly neither. It is a bird peculiar to America. The Partridge of New-England, is the Pheasant of Pennsylvania, but is miscalled in both places. It is a species of the Gruidae. Neither the Pheasant, Partridge, or Quail, are found in America.

The Cuckoo. These birds are said not to pair, like the rest of the feathered tribes. When the female appears on the wing, she is often attended by two or three males. Unlike all other birds, she does not build a nest of her own, but takes the opportunity while the Hedge Sparrow (probably they make use of other nests) is laying her eggs, to deposit her egg among the rest, leaving the future care of it entirely to the hedge sparrow. The cuckoo's egg requires no longer incubation than her own. When the hedge sparrow has sat her usual time, and disengages the young cuckoo, and some of her own offspring from their shells, the young cuckoo astonishes as it may seem, immediately, sets about clearing the nest of the young sparrows, and the remaining unhatched eggs, and with surprising expertness soon accomplishes the business and remains sole possessor of the nest, and the only object of the sparrow's future care.

The Wakan Bird, which probably is of the same species with the Bird of Paradise, receives its name from the idea the Indians have of its superior excellence; the Wakan Bird being, in their language the bird of the Great Spirit. Its tail is composed of four or five feathers, which are three times as long as its body,
and which are beautifully shaded with green and purple. It carries this fine length of plumage in the same manner as the peacock does his, but it is not known whether, like him, it ever raises it to an erect position.

The Whetsaw is of the cuckow kind, being, like that, a solitary bird, and scarcely ever seen. In the summer months it is heard in the groves, where it makes a noise like the flinging of a saw, from which it has received its name.

The Humming Bird is the smallest of all the feathered inhabitants of the air. Its plumage surpasses description. On its head is a small tuft of jetty-black; its breast is red, its belly white; its back, wings and tail of the finest pale green; small specks of gold are scattered over it with inexpressible grace; and to crown the whole, an almost imperceptible down softens the several colours, and produces the most pleasing shades.

Amphibious Reptiles.] Among these are the mud turtles or turtle. Speckled land tortoise. Great soft-shelled tortoise of Florida; when full grown it weighs from 30 to 40 pounds, extremely fat and delicious food. Great land tortoise, called gopher tortoise. Its upper shell is about 18 inches long, and from 10 to 12 broad. Found south of Savannah River.

Two species of fresh water tortoises inhabit the tide water rivers in the southern states; one is large, weighing from 10 to 12 pounds; the other species is small, but both are esteemed delicious food.

Of the Boat kind are several species, the red, brown, and black.

Of the Frog kind are many species. Pond frog, green fountain frog, tree frog, bull frog. Besides these, are the dusky brown spotted frog of Carolina; their voice resembles the grunting of swine. The bell frog, so called because their voice is fancied to be exactly like that of a loud cow bell. A beautiful green frog, whose noise is like the barking of little dogs, or the yelping of puppies. A less green frog, whose notes resemble those of young chickens. Little grey speckled frog, who make a noise like the striking of two pebbles together under the surface of the water. There is yet an extremely diminutive species of frogs, called by some,
Savannah crickets, whose notes are not unlike the chattering of young birds or crickets. They are found in great quantities after plentiful rains.

Of Lizards we also have many species. The Alligator, or American crocodile, is a very large, ugly, terrible creature, of prodigious strength, activity, and swiftness in the water. They are from 12 to 25 feet in length; their bodies are as large as that of a horse, and are covered with horny plates or scales, solid to be penetrable to a rifle ball, except about their head and body behind their fore legs, where they are vulnerable; in shape they resemble the lizard. The head of a full grown alligator is about three feet long, and the mouth opens nearly the same length. Their eyes are comparatively small, and their whole head in the water, appears at a distance like a piece of rotten floating wood. The upper jaw only moves, and this they raise to as to form a right angle with the lower one. They open their mouths, while they lie basking in the sun, on the banks of rivers and creeks, and, when filled with flies, mosquitoes and other insects, they suddenly let fall their upper jaw with surprising noise, and thus secure their prey. They have two large, strong, conical tusks, at white as ivory, which are not covered with any skin or lip, and which give the animal a frightful appearance. In the spring, which is their season for breeding, they make most hideous and terrifying roar, resembling the sound of distant thunder. The alligator is an oviparous animal; their nests, which are commonly built on the margin of some creek or river at the distance of 12 or 20 yards from the water, are in the form of an oblong cone, about 4 feet high, and 4 or 5 in diameter at their base. They are constructed with a fort of mortar, made of a mixture of mud, grass and herbage. First they lay a floor of this composition, on which they deposit a layer of eggs, and upon this a stratum of their mortar, 7 or 8 inches thick; and then another layer of eggs, and in this manner, one stratum upon another, nearly to the top of the nest. They lay from one to two hundred eggs in a nest. These are hatched, it is supposed, by the heat of the sun, assisted, perhaps, by the fermentation of the vegetable mortar in which they
The female, it is said carefully watches her own nest of eggs till they are all hatched. She then takes her brood under her care, and leads them about the shores like as a hen does her chickens, and is equally courageous in defending them in time of danger. When she lies basking upon warm banks with her brood around her, the young ones may be heard whining and barking like young puppies. The old feed on the young alligators, till they get so large as that they cannot make a prey of them; so that happily but few of a brood survive the age of a year. They are fond of the flesh of dogs and hogs, which they devour whenever they have an opportunity. Their principal food is fish. In Carolina and Georgia they retire into their dens, which they form by burrowing far under ground, commencing under water and working upwards, and there remain in a torpid state during the winter. Further south, in warmer climates, they are more numerous, and more fierce and ravenous, and will boldly attack a man. In South-America, the carrion vulture is the instrument of Providence, to destroy multitudes of young alligators, who would otherwise render the country uninhabitable.

Besides the alligator, we have of this species of amphibious reptiles, the brown lizard, swift lizard, or little green caméleon of Carolina, which, like the caméleon, has the faculty of changing its colour. The striped lizard, or scorpion. Blue belied, squamous lizard, several varieties; large copper coloured lizard; (swift, slender, blue lizard, with a long slender tail, as brittle as that of glass snake. The two last are rarely found, but are sometimes found about old log buildings in the southern states.

Serpents.] The characters by which amphibious serpents are distinguished are these, the belly is furnished with scales and the tail has both scales and scutes. Of these reptiles the following are found in the United States:

1. Water Snake
2. Yellow Rattle Snake
3. Small Rattle Snake
4. Ballard Rattle Snake
5. Moccasin Snake
The Rattle Snake may be ranked among the largest serpents in America. They are from 4 to upwards of 6 feet in length, and from 4 to 6 inches in diameter. Formerly, it is said, they were much larger. The rattles consist of several articulated cartilages or rather horny bags, forming their tails, which, when they move, make a rattling noise, warning people of their approach. It is said, they will not strike a person unless previously provoked. When molested or irritated,
they erect their rattles, and by intervals give the warning alarm. If pursued and overtaken they instantly throw themselves into the spiral coil; their whole body swells through rage, continually rising and falling like a bellows; their beautiful parti-coloured skin becomes speckled and rough by dilation; their head and neck are flattened, their cheeks swollen, and their lips convulsed, discovering their feral fangs; their eyes red as burning coals, and their brandishing forked tongue, of the colour of the hottest flame, menaces a horrid death. They never strike unless sure of their mark. They are supposed to have the power of fascination, in an eminent degree; and it is generally believed that they charm birds, rabbits, squirrels, and other animals, in such a manner, as to lead them to the power of resistance, and flutter and move slowly, but reluctantly towards the yawning jaws of their devourers, and either grasp into their mouths, or lie down and suffer themselves to be taken and swallowed. This dreadful reptile is easily killed. One well directed stroke on the head or across the back, with a stick not larger than a man's thumb is sufficient to kill the largest; and they are so slow of motion that they cannot make their escape; nor do they attempt it when attacked. Many different remedies for the bite of a rattle snake have been proposed and used with different success; the following, received from good authority, is recommended as a cure for the bite of all venomous snakes. "Bind a ligature tight round the leg or thigh, above the part bitten, so as to interrupt the circulation; then open or incise the wound with a lancet, knife, or flint, and suck the wound or let a friend do it; then rub it with any anodyne matter, either animal or vegetable; or if that cannot be procured, make use of salt. Take care to keep the bowels open and free by drinking sweet oil and milk or cream. If pure honey be at hand, apply it to the wound after opening and sucking it in preference to any other thing; and eat plentifully of honey and milk."
the neck; at the same time vibrating their long purple forked tongues, and directing their crooked poisonous fangs toward their enemy. In this attitude, the creature has a most terrifying appearance. It is said their bite is incurable; but the probability is, that it is not. Like the rattle snake they are slow in their motions, and never bite a person, unless provoked.—Found in abundance in the swamps and low grounds in the southern states.

The Black Snake is of various lengths from 3 to 6 feet; all over of a shining black; it is not venomous; is useful in destroying rats, and pursues its prey with wonderful agility. It is said that it will destroy the rattle snake by twisting round it and whipping it to death. It has been reported also that they have sometimes twined themselves round the bodies of children, squeezing them till they die. They are found in all the states.

The Coach Whip Snake is of various and beautiful colours; some parts brown, or chocolate, others black, and others white; it is 6 or 7 feet long, and very slender and active; it runs swiftly, and is quite inoffensive; but the Indians imagine that it is able to cut a man in two with a jerk of its tail. Like the black snake, it will run upon its tail with its head and body erect.

The Pine or Bull Snake, called also the Horn snake, is the largest of the serpent kind known in North America, except the rattle snake, and perhaps exceeds him in length. They are pied black and white; are inoffensive with respect to mankind, but devour squirrels, rabbits, and every other creature they can take as food. Their tails terminate with a hard horny spur, which they vibrate very quick when disturbed, but they never attempt to strike with it. They have dens in the earth, to which they retreat in time of danger.

The Glass Snake has a very small head; the upper part of its body is of a colour blended brown and green, most regularly and elegantly spotted with yellow. Its skin is very smooth and shining, with small scales, more closely connected than those of other serpents, and of a different structure. A small blow with a flint will separate the body, not only at the place struck, but at two or three other places, the muscles being articulated in a singular manner, quite through to the verte-
bra. They appear earlier in the spring than any other species, and are numerous in the sandy woods of the Carolinas and Georgia. They are harmless.

The Joint Snake, if we may credit Carver's account of it, is a great curiosity. Its skin is as hard as parchment, and as smooth as glass. It is beautifully fracture with black and white. It is so stiff, and has so few joints and those so unyielding, that it can hardly bend itself into the form of a hoop. When it is struck, it breaks like a pipe stem, and you may, with a whip, break it from the tail to the bowels into pieces not a inch long, and not produce the least tincture of blood. It is not venomous.

The snakes are not so numerous nor so venomous in the northern as in the southern states. In the latter, however, the inhabitants are furnished with a much greater variety of plants and herbs, which afford immediate relief to persons bitten by these poisonous creatures. It is an observation worthy of perpetual and grateful remembrance, that, wherever venomous animals are found, the God of nature has kindly provided sufficient antidotes against their poison.

**Fishes:**

Fishes form the fourth class of animals of the Linnaean system. Mr. Pennant, in the British Zoology, divides fish into three divisions, comprehending three orders. His divisions are into Cetacea, Cartilaginous, and Bony.

**Cartilaginous Fishes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamprey</th>
<th>Brown spotted Gurn fish</th>
<th>Red Bellied Bream</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skate</td>
<td>Lamp fish</td>
<td>Silver or White Bream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shark</td>
<td>Pipe fish</td>
<td>Yellow Bream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogfish</td>
<td>Golden Bream or Sun Fish</td>
<td>Black or Blue Bream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bony Fishes:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catfish</th>
<th>Catfish</th>
<th>Bait</th>
<th>Bait</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smelt</td>
<td>Smelt</td>
<td>Sardine</td>
<td>Sardine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Probably because that are placed under this division belong to one or another of the preceding. We are not able accurately to classify them.*
The Whale is the largest of all animals. In the northern seas some are found 90 feet in length; and in the torrid zone, where they are unmolested, whales have been seen 160 feet in length. The head is greatly disproportioned to the size of the body. In the middle of the head are two orifices, through which they blow out water to a great height. The eyes are not larger than those of the ox, and are placed towards the back of the head, for the convenience of seeing both before and behind. They are guarded by eyelids as in quadrupeds, and they appear to be very sharp sighted, and quick of hearing. What is called Whale bone adheres to the upper jaw, and is formed of thin parallel laminae; some of the longest are 18 feet in length; of these there are from 350 to 500 on each side, according to the age of the whale. The tail which alone it utters to advance itself in the water, is broad and semilunar, and when the fish lies on one side, its blow is tremendous.

Their fidelity to each other is remarkable. An instance of it is related by Mr. Anderson, as follows:

Some fishermen having struck one of two whales, a male and a female, in company, the wounded fish made a long and terrible resistance; it struck down a boat with two men in it, with a single blow of its tail, by which all went to the bottom. The other fish attended its companion, and lent it every assistance, till, at
laid, the fish that was struck, sunk under the number of its wounds; while its faithful associate, disdaining to survive the loss, with great bellowing, stretched itself upon the dead fish, and shared its fate.” The whale goes with young nine or ten months, and generally produces one young one, never above two, which are black, and about 10 feet long. The teats of the female are placed in the lower part of the belly. When she suckles her young, she throws herself on one side, on the surface of the water, and the young ones attach themselves to the teats. Nothing can exceed the tenderness and care of the female for her young.

The Lamprey frequents most of the rivers in the New-England states, especially where the passage is not interrupted by dams. That part of the Lamprey which is below the air holes, is salted and dried for food. After the spawning season is over, and the young fry have gone down to the sea, the old fishes attach themselves to the roots and limbs of trees, which have fallen or run into the water, and there perish. A mortification begins at the tail, and proceeds upwards to the vital part. Fish of this kind have been found at Plymouth, in New-Hampshire, in different stages of putrefaction.

The Ink or Cuttle Fish, is a curiosity. It is furnished with a cyst of black liquor, which is a tolerable substitute for ink. This it emits, when pursued by its enemies. The moment this liquor is emitted, the water becomes like a thick, black cloud, in the eyes of its pursuer, and it improves this opportunity to make its escape. This cyst of liquor appears designed by Providence solely for the purpose of personal defence, and is certainly a most apt and curious contrivance. The whalemen call these fish, Squids, and say that they are eaten in abundance by some species of whales.

In addition to the above account, Dr. Belknap in his History of New-Hampshire, has given us the names of 65 different species of insects, and 25 species of vermes. Their names may be found also in the American Universal Geography.

The Wheat Fly, commonly but improperly called the Hessian, fly, which has, of late years, proved so destructive to the wheat in various parts of the United States, has generally been supposed to have been imported
from Europe. This opinion, however, seems not to be well founded. This defective defect is probably a non-defect, and peculiar to the United States.

Population, Character and Manners. According to the census taken by order of Congress, in 1790, the number of inhabitants in the United States of America was nearly 3,950,000. The number in 1800 was 5,305,666.

This number is rapidly, multiplying by emigrations from Europe, as well as by natural increase. The American Republic is composed of almost all nations, languages, characters and religions, which Europe can furnish; the greater part, however, are descended from the English, and may, perhaps, be distinguishedly denominated Federal Americans.

The number of slaves in 1790, in all the states, was 697,697. In 1800, 905,601.

Federal Americans collected together from various countries, of different habits, formed under different governments, and of different languages, customs, manners, and religions, have not yet assimilated to that degree as to form a national character. We are yet an infant empire, rising fast to maturity, with prospect of a vigorous, powerful, and respectable manhood.

The English language is universally spoken in the United States, and in it business is transacted, and the records are kept. It is spoken with great purity, and pronounced with propriety in New England, by persons of education; and excepting some corruptions in pronunciation, by all ranks of people. In the middle and southern states, where they have had a great influx of foreigners, the language, in many instances, is corrupted, especially in pronunciation. Attempts are making to introduce a uniformity of pronunciation throughout the states, which, for political as well as other reasons, it is hoped will meet the approbation and encouragement of all literary and influential characters.

Intermingled with the Americans, are the Dutch, Scotch, Irish, French, Germans, Swedes and Jews; all these, except the Scotch and Irish, retain in a greater or less degree, their native language, in which they per-
form their publick worship, converse and transact their business with each other.

The time however is anticipated, when all improper distinctions will be abolished; and when the language, manners, customs, political and religious sentiments of the mixed masses of people which inhabit the United States, shall have become so assimilated, as that all nominal distinctions shall be lost in the general and honourable name of Americans.

**Government.** Until the 4th of July, 1776, the present United States were British colonies. On that memorable day, the Representatives of the United States, in Congress assembled, made a solemn declaration, in which they assigned their reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from Great Britain, and declared themselves independent. At the same time they published articles of confederation and perpetual union between the states, in which they took the style of The United States of America, and agreed that each state should retain its sovereignty, freedom and independence, and every power, jurisdiction and right, not expressly delegated to Congress by the confederation.

These articles of confederation after eleven years experience, being found inadequate to the purposes of a federal government, delegates were chosen in each of the United States to meet and fix upon the necessary amendments. They accordingly met at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, and agreed to propose the present Constitution of the United States for the consideration of their constituents. It was soon adopted by all the thirteen states. Vermont, Kentucky, Tennessee and Ohio, have since become members of the Union. The Mississippi, Indiana and Michigan Territory, with Louisiana, are distinct governments, under the constitution of the United States.

**Agriculture, Commerce and Manufactures.** The three important objects of attention in the United States, are agriculture, commerce and manufactures. The richness of the soil, which amply rewards the industrious husbandman; the temperature of the climate, which admits of steady labour; the cheapness of land, which tempts the foreigner from his native home, lead us to
fix on agriculture as the present great leading interest of this country. This furnishes outward cargoes not only for all our own ships, but for those also which foreign nations send to our ports; or, in other words, it pays for all our importations; it supplies a great part of the clothing of the inhabitants, and food for them and their cattle. What is consumed at home, including the materials for manufacturing, is four or five times the value of what is exported.

The number of people employed in agriculture, is at least three parts in four of the inhabitants of the United States; some say more. It follows of course that they form the body of the militia, who are the bulwark of the nation. The value of the property occupied by agriculture, is many times greater than the property employed in every other way. Agriculture is the spring of our commerce, and the parent of our manufactures.

The vast extent of sea coast, which spreads before these confederated States the number of excellent harbours, and sea-port towns; the numerous creeks and immense bays which indent the coast; and the rivers, lakes and canals, which penetrate the whole country; added to its agricultural advantages and improvements, give this part of the world superior advantages for trade. Our commerce, including our exports, imports, shipping, manufactures and fisheries, may properly be considered as forming one interest. This has been considered as the great object, and the most important interest of the New-England States.
The interest of the United States is not only in the foreign trade, it pays a part of the revenue and their [value] the major part of the value of the trade, is at the United States. It is the bulwark of the property there is the manufacturing.

In particular, as before mentioned, the excellent harbors, creeks and rivers, along the rivers, country; improvements, changes for imports, properly be considered have been connected with the important in-
The exports of the United States are sent to the dominions of Russia, Sweden, Denmark, United Netherlands, Great-Britain, Austrian Netherlands and Germany, France, Spain, Portugal, Italian ports and Morocco. The greater proportion, to Great-Britain and France.

Manufactures.] Several important branches of manufactures have been attempted in the United States, with various success. Of these the following are the most considerable, viz.—Of Skins—tanned and tawed leathers, dressed skins, shoes, boots and flippers, harness and saddlery of all kinds, portmanteaus and trunks, leather breeches, gloves, muffs and tippets, parchment and glue. Of Iron—bar and sheet iron, steel, nail rods and nails, implements of husbandry, hoes, pots and other household utensils, the steel and iron work of carriages and for ship building, anchors, scale beams and weights, and various tools of artificers; arms of different kinds. Of Wood—ships, cabinet wares and turnery, wool and cotton cards, and other machinery for manufactures and husbandry, mathematical instruments, coopers' wares of every kind. Of Flax and Hemp—cables, sail cloth, cordage, twine and pack thread. Of Clay—bricks and coarse tiles, and potters' wares. Ardent spirits and malt liquors. Writing and printing paper, sheathing and wrapping paper, pasteboards, fullers' or press papers, and paper hangings. Hats of fur and wool and mixtures of both. Women's fluff and silk shoes. Refined sugars. Chocolate. Oil of animals and seeds, soap, spermaceti and tallow candles; copper and brass wares, particularly utensils for distillers, sugar refiners and brewers; andirons and other articles for household use; clocks, philosophical apparatus; tin wares of almost all kinds for ordinary use; carriages of all kinds; snuff, chewing and smoking tobacco; starch and hair powder; lampblack and other painters' colours; gunpowder.

Besides the manufacture of these articles, which are carried on as regular trades, and have in many instances attained to a considerable degree of maturity, there is a vast range of household manufacturing, which contributes very largely to the supply of the community. These domestic manufactures are prosecuted as well in the Southern, as in the middle and northern states; great
quantities of coarse cloths, coatings, ferges and flannels, linley woollen, hosiery of wool, cotton and thread, coarse suflians, jeans, and muslins, checked and striped cotton and linen goods, bedecks, coverlets and counterpanes, tow linens, coarse shirtings, sheetings, towelling, and table linen, and various mixtures of wool and cotton and of cotton and flax, are made in the household way, and in many instances to an extent, not only sufficient for the supply of the families in which they are made, but for sale and even in some cases for exportation.

The following articles, though manufactured in a less extensive degree and some of them in less perfection, ought to be added; gold, silver, pewter, lead, glass and stone wares of many kinds, books in various languages, printing types and pressels, bells, combs, buttons, cornfans, ploughs, and all other implements of husbandry. Some of these are still in their infancy, as are others not enumerated, but which are attended with favourable circumstances. There are other articles also of very great importance which (though strictly speaking, manufactured) are omitted, as being immediately connected with husbandry; such are flour and meal of all kinds, pot and pearl ashes, pitch, tar, turpentine, maple sugar, wine and the like.

Military Strength.] Standing armies in time of peace are deemed inconsistent with a Republican government. Our military strength lies in a well disciplined militia, consisting of upwards of 800,000. Of these a great proportion are well disciplined, veteran troops. No nation or kingdom in Europe can bring into the field an army of equal numbers, more formidable than can be raised in the United States. The convulsed state of the world and particularly the hostile attitude and conduct of the European nations with which this country is most connected, rendered necessary the establishment of a Provisional Army for our security and defence. This army is now reduced to a peace establishment.

Revenue and Expenditure.] The revenue of the United States is raised from duties on the tonnage of vessels entered in the United States, and on imported goods, wares and merchandise, and from an excise on various articles of consumption; amounting, in the year 1794, to 6,552,300 dols. 74 cts. In 1802, to 10,117,045 dols.
The Expenditure for the year 1794, $4,184,184; for 1802, $9,880,000. 

Debt of the United States.] At the close of the year 1794, the debt of the United States stood as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Cts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domestick Debt</td>
<td>$64,825,528</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due to France</td>
<td>$21,933,979</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due to Amsterdam and Antwerp</td>
<td>$12,387,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Foreign Loans</td>
<td>$678,102</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$89,846,670</strong></td>
<td><strong>76</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total nominal amount of the funded debt of the United States, June 30, 1803, $76,991,935.01

Bank of the United States.] This bank was incorporated by act of Congress, February 25th, 1791, by the name and style of The President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States. The amount of the capital stock is 10 millions of dollars, one fourth of which is in gold and silver; the other three fourths, in that part of the public debt of the United States, which at the time of payment, bears an accruing interest of 6 per cent per annum. Two millions of this capital stock of ten millions, was subscribed by the President, in behalf of the United States. The stockholders are to continue a corporate body, by the act, until the 4th day of March, 1811.

Mint.] A national mint was established by law in 1791. At the beginning of December, 1795, there had issued from the mint, in eagles, half eagles, dollars, half dollars, half dimes, cents, and half cents, the amount of 453,541 dollars and 30 cents. In 1803, the amount of various coins struck was 376,693 dollars and 53 cents, of which 278,377 dollars 80 cents were of gold.

Religion.] The constitution of the United States provides against the making of any law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise of it. And in the constitutions of the respective states, religious liberty is a fundamental principle. In this important article, our government is distinguished from that of every other nation. Religion here is placed on its proper basis; without the feeble and unwarranted aid of the civil power, it is left to be supported...
by its own evidence, by the lives of its professors, and the almighty care of its Divine Author.

All being left at liberty to choose their own religion, the people, as might easily be supposed, have varied in their choice. The bulk of the people would denominate themselves Christians; a small proportion of them are Jews; some plead the sufficiency of natural religion, and reject revelation as unnecessary and fabulous; and many we have reason to believe, have yet their religion to choose. Christians profess their religion under various forms, and with different ideas of its doctrines, ordinances and precepts. The following denominations of Christians are more or less numerous in the United States, viz. Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed Church, Episcopalian, Baptists, Quakers or Friends, Methodists, Roman Catholics, German Lutherans, German Calvinists or Presbyterians, Moravians, Dunkers, Mennonists, Universalists, and Shakers.

[History.] America was originally peopled by uncivilized nations, which lived mostly by hunting and fishing. The Europeans, who first visited these shores, treating the natives as wild beasts of the forest, which have no property in the woods where they roam, planted the standards of their respective masters where they first landed, and in their names claimed the country by right of discovery. Prior to any settlement in North America numerous titles of this kind were acquired by the English, French, Spanish and Dutch navigators, who came hither for the purposes of fishing and trading with the natives. Slight as such titles were, they were afterwards the causes of contention between the European nations. The subjects of different princes often laid claim to the same tract of country, because both had discovered the same river or promontory; or because the extent of their respective claims were indeterminate.

In proportion to the progress of population, and the growth of the American trade, the jealousies of the nations, which had made early discoveries and settlements on this coast were alarmed; ancient claims were revived; and each power took measures to extend and secure its own possession at the expense of a rival.

These measures proved the occasion of open wars between the contending nations. In 1739, war was
proclaimed between England and Spain, which was terminated by the treaty of peace, signed at Aix la Chapelle, by which restitution was made on both sides, of all places taken during the war.

Peace however was of short duration. In 1756 a war commenced between the French and English, in which the Anglo-Americans were deeply concerned. This war was concluded by the treaty of Paris, in 1763.

From this period, peace continued till the 19th of April, 1775, when hostilities began between Great-Britain and America. At Lexington was spilt the first blood in this memorable war; a war that severed America from the British empire.

Here opened the first scene in the great drama, which in its progress exhibited the most illustrious characters and events, and closed with a revolution, equally glorious for the actors and important in its consequences to mankind. George Washington, Esq., a native of Virginia, was appointed by the continental Congress, to command the American army. He had been a distinguished and successful officer in the preceding war with the French, and seemed destined by Heaven to be the saviour of his country. He accepted the appointment with that diffidence which was a proof of his prudence and his greatness. He refused any pay for eight years’ laborious service; and by his matchless skill, fortitude and perseverance, was instrumental, under Providence, in conducting America through insurmountable difficulties, to independence and peace. While true merit is esteemed, or virtue honoured, mankind will never cease to revere the memory of this hero; and while gratitude remains in the human breast, the praises of Washington will dwell on every American tongue.

In 1778, a treaty of alliance was entered into between France and America, by which we obtained a powerful ally, who assisted in establishing the independence of the United States of America.

On the 30th of November, 1782, the provisional articles of peace were signed at Paris, by which Great-Britain acknowledged the independence and sovereignty of the United States of America: and these articles, the following year, were ratified by a definitive treaty.
Thus ended a long, cruel and arduous civil war, in which Great-Britain expended nearly a hundred millions of money, with a hundred thousand lives, and won nothing. America endured every cruelty and hardship from her inveterate enemies; lost many lives and much treasure; but gloriously delivered herself from a foreign dominion, and gained a rank among the nations of the earth.

From the conclusion of the war to the establishment of the New Constitution of Government in 1788, the inhabitants of the United States suffered many embarrassments from the extravagant importation of foreign luxuries; from paper money, and particularly from the weakness and other defects of the general government.

On the 3d of March, 1789, the delegates from the eleven states which at that time had ratified the constitution assembled at New-York, where a convenient and elegant building had been prepared for their accommodation. On opening and counting the votes for President it was found that GEORGE WASHINGTON was unanimously elected to that dignified office, and that JOHN ADAMS was chosen Vice-President. The announcement of the choice of the first and second Magistrates of the United States, occasioned a general diffusion of joy among the friends of the Union, and fully evinced that those eminent characters were the choice of the people.

On the 30th of April, 1789, GEORGE WASHINGTON was inaugurated President of the United States of America, in the city of New-York. The ceremony was performed in the open gallery of the Federal Hall, in the view of many thousand spectators. The oath was administered by Chancellor LIVINGSTON. Several circumstances conduced to render the scene unusually solemn; the presence of the beloved Father and Deliverer of his country; the impositions of gratitude for his past services; the vast concourse of spectators; the devout fervency with which he repeated the oath, and the reverential manner in which he bowed to kiss the sacred volume; these circumstances, together with that of his being chosen to the most dignified office in America, and perhaps in the world, by the unanimous voice
of more than three millions of enlightened freemen, all conspired to place this among the most august and interesting scenes which have ever been exhibited on this globe.

The measures of the federal government, early after its adoption, were marked with wisdom, and were productive of great national prosperity. The establishment of a revenue and judiciary system, and of a national bank; the assumption of the debts of the individual states, and the encouragement given to manufactures, commerce, literature, and to useful inventions, gave peace, union and increasing respectability to the American states. In March, 1801, a change of administration took place, the wisdom of which remains to be proved by experience.

[Grand Divisions of the United States.] The American Republic, of which we have given a general account, consists (exclusive of Louisiana) of three grand divisions, denominated the Northern, or more properly Eastern, Middle and Southern States.

The first division (the Northern or Eastern States) comprehends:

Vermont
New-Hampshire
Massachusetts
Rhode-Island
District of Maine
Connecticut

(belonging to Massachusetts)

These are called the New-England States and comprehend that part of America, which, since the year 1614, has been known by the name of New-England.

"It seemed, from the number of witnesses," said a spectator of the scene, "to be a solemn appeal to heaven and earth at once. Upon the subject of this great and good man, I may, perhaps, be an enthusiast; but I confess I was under an awful and religious persuasion, that the gracious Ruler of the Universe was looking down at that moment, with peculiar complacency, on an act, which to a part of his creatures was so very important. Under this impression, when the Chancellor pronounced, in a very feeling manner, "Long live George Washington," my sensibility was wound up to such a pitch, that I could do no more than wave my hat with the rest, without the power of joining in the repeated acclamations which rent the air." On the 14th of December, 1799, General Washington departed this life at Mount Vernon, in the 68th year of his age, and all the people of America mourned for him many days, with a very great mourning.
The second division (the Middle States) comprehends

New-York
New-Jersey
Pennsylvania
Delaware

The third division (the Southern States) comprehends

Maryland
Virginia
Kentucky
North-Carolina

Of these we shall treat in their order.

NEW-ENGLAND.

The division comprehending the

NORTHERN OR EASTERN STATES.

New-England is bounded north, by Lower Canada; east, by the British Province of New-Brunswick, and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the same Ocean, and Long Island Sound; west, by the State of New-York. It lies in the form of a quarter of a circle.

Climate and Diseases.] New-England has a very healthful climate. It is estimated that about one in seven of the inhabitants live to the age of 70 years; and about one in thirteen or fourteen, to 80 years and upwards.

Winter commonly commences, in its severity, about the middle of December; sometimes earlier, and sometimes not till Christmas. Cattle are fed and housed, in the northern parts of New-England, from about the 20th of November, to the 20th of May; in the southern parts not quite so long.

A late writer has observed, that "in other countries, men are divided, according to their wealth or indigence, into three classes; the opulent, the middling, and the
poor; the idleness, luxuries and debaucheries of the first, and the misery and too frequent intemperance of the last destroy the greater proportion of these two. The intermediate class is below those indulgencies which prove fatal to the rich, and above those sufferings to which the unfortunate poor fall victims; this is therefore the happiest division of the three. Of the rich and poor the American Republick furnishes a much smaller proportion than any other district of the known world. In Connecticut particularly, the distribution of wealth and its concomitants is more equal than elsewhere, and therefore, as far as excess or want of wealth may prove destructive or salutary to life, the inhabitants of this state may plead exemption from diseases. What this writer says of Connecticut in particular, will, with very few exceptions, apply to New-England at large.

Face of the Country, Mountains, &c.] New-England is a hilly, and in some parts a mountainous country, formed by nature to be inhabited by a hardy race of free, independent Republicans. The mountains are comparatively small, running nearly north and south in ridges parallel to each other. Between these ridges, flow the great rivers, in majestic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets and larger streams which proceed from the mountains on each side. To a spectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a state of nature exhibit a romantic appearance. They seem an ocean of woods, swelled and depressed in its surface like that of the great ocean itself. A richer though less romantic view is presented, when the vales, by industrious husbandmen, have been cleared of their natural growth, and the fruit of their labour appears in loaded orchard, extensive meadows, covered with large herds of sheep and neat cattle, and rich fields of flax, corn, and the various kinds of grain.

These vales are of various breadths, from two to twenty miles; and by the annual inundations of the rivers and smaller streams, which flow through them, there is frequently an accumulation of rich, fat soil left upon their surface when the waters retire.
NEW ENGLAND.

There are three principal ranges of mountains passing nearly from southwest to northeast, through New-England. One of them, consisting of a single ridge, commences at Neck Rock, in New-Haven, and runs a northerly course to Northampton, where it crosses Connecticut river, and terminates in New-Hampshire. Another is on the east side of Connecticut river. A third range begins near Stonington, in Connecticut. These ranges of mountains are full of springs of water, that give rise to numberless streams of various sizes, which interlock each other in every direction, and falling over the rocks in romantic cascades, flow meandering into the rivers below. No country on the globe is better watered than New-England.

Rivers.] The principal rivers in New-England are Penobscot, Kennebec, Androscoggin or Ameriscoggin, Saco, (pronounced Sawco) Merrimack, Connecticut, Housatonic and Onion rivers; besides many smaller ones.

Production.] New-England generally speaking, is better adapted for grazing than for grain, though a sufficient quantity of the latter is raised for home consumption, if we except wheat, which is imported in considerable quantities from the middle and southern states. Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buckwheat, flax and hemp, generally succeed very well. Wheat is cultivated to advantage in many parts of the interior country; but on the sea coast it is subject to blight. Apples are common, and in general plentiful in New-England; and cider constitutes the principal drink of the inhabitants. Peaches do not thrive so well as formerly. The other common fruits are more or less cultivated in different parts.

New-England is a grazing country; the valleys between the hills are generally intersected with brooks of water, the banks of which are lined with a tract of rich meadow or intervale land. The high and rocky ground is in many parts covered with clover, and generally affords the finest of pasture. It will not be a matter of wonder, therefore, that New-England boasts of raising some of the finest cattle in the world; nor will the be Essays when the labour of raising them is taken into view. Two months of the hottest season in the year, the farmers are employed in procuring food.
for their cattle; and the cold winter is spent in dealing it out to them. The pleasure and profit of doing this, is, however, a satisfying compensation to the honest and industrious farmer. Butter and cheese are made for exportation. Considerable attention has lately been paid to the raising of sheep.

Population and Character.] New-England is the most populous part of the United States. It contained, according to the census in 1790, 1,000,000 souls, and in 1810, 1,338,011 souls. The great body of these are landholders and cultivators of the soil. As they possess in fee simple the farms which they cultivate, they are naturally all attached to their country; the cultivation of the soil makes them robust and healthy and enables them to defend it.

New-England may, with propriety, be called a nursery of men, whence are annually transplanted, into other parts of the United States, thousands of its natives. Vast numbers of them since the war, have emigrated into the northern parts of New York, into Kentucky and the Western Territory, and into Georgia, and some are scattered into every state, and every town of note in the Union.

The inhabitants of New-England are almost universally of English descent; and it is owing to this circumstance, and to the great and general attention that has been paid to education, that the English language has been preserved among them to free from corruption.

In New-England, learning is more generally diffused among all ranks of people than in any other part of the globe; arising from the excellent establishment of schools in almost every township and smaller district.

In these schools, which are generally supported by a publick tax, and under the direction of a school committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing and arithmetic; and, in the more wealthy towns, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches, viz. grammar, geography, &c.

A very valuable source of information to the people, is the Newspapers, of which not less than thirty thousand are printed every week in New-England, and circulate in almost every town and village in the country.

* According to an accurate estimate, made ten years ago, it appears that about 27,700 newspapers were printed weekly in the American states, which, in 1 year, would amount to upwards of four millions; and, at four cents each, would make above one million. The number has since greatly increased.
A Garden of nature's age, who cannot both read and write in any other way, but by means of this general instruction, every man would be so well informed of the political state of the country, and the consequences of the measures of his own government, that he could not fail of doing his duty, either in agency or in society, or of being a useful member of the whole.
ment at Port Royal, and one of the English at Virginia. The nearest of these was five hundred miles from them, and utterly incapable of affording them relief in a time of famine or danger. Whenever they turned their eyes distress was before them. Persecuted for their religion in their native land—grieved for the profanation of the holy Sabbath, and other hecathoms in Holland—fatigued by their long and boisterous voyage—disappointed, through the treachery of their commander, of their expected country—forced on a dangerous and unknown shore, in the advance of a cold winter—surrounded with hostile barbarians, without any hope of human succour—denied the aid or favour of the court of England—without a passport—without a public promise of the peaceable enjoyment of their religious liberties—worn out with toil and sufferings—without convenient shelter from the rigours of the weather—Such were the pangs, and such the situation of the pious, solitary Christians; and, to add to their distresses, a general and very mortal sickness prevailed among them, which swept off forty-six of their number before the opening of the next spring. To support them under these trials, they had need of all the aids and comforts which Christianity affords; and these were sufficient. The free and unmolested enjoyment of their religion reconciled them to their humble and lonely situation.

They bore their hardships with unexampled patience, and persevered in their pilgrimage of almost unparalleled trials, with such resignation and composure, as gave proof of great piety and unconquerable virtue.

The prudent, friendly and upright conduct of the Plymouth colony toward their neighbours, the Indians, secured their friendship and alliance. On the 13th of September, 1621, no less than nine Sachems declared allegiance to King James; and Massaquoi and many of his Sub-Sachems, who lived around the towns of Patuxen and Massachusetts, subscribed a written acknowledgment of the king of England their master. These testimonies are so many proofs of the peaceful and benevolent disposition of the Plymouth settlers; for had they been otherwise disposed, they never could have introduced and maintained a friendly intercourse with the natives.
The first deed in New England was fought with sword and dagger, between two servants. Neither of them were killed, but both were wounded. For this disgraceful offence they were formally tried before the whole company, and sentenced to have their “heads and feet tied together, and so to be twenty-four hours, without meat or drink.”

It was in the spring of 1630 that the great conspiracy was entered into by the Indians in all parts, from the Narragansett round to the eastward, to extirpate the English. The colony at Plymouth was the principal object of this conspiracy. They well knew that if they could effect the destruction of Plymouth, the infant settlement at Massachusetts would fall an easy sacrifice. They laid their plan with much art. Under colour of having some diversion at Plymouth, they intended to have fallen upon the inhabitants and thus to have effected their design. But their plot was disclosed to the people at Charlestown, by John Sagamore, and Indian, who had always been a great friend to the English. This treacherous design of the Indians alarmed the English and induced them to erect forts and maintain guards to prevent any such fatal surprise in future. These preparations, and the firing of the great guns, so terrified the Indians that they dispersed, relinquished their design, and declared themselves the friends of the English.

It was in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut and New-Haven agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a congress was formed consisting of two commissioners from each colony, who were chosen annually, and when met were considered as the representatives of “The United Colonies of New England.” The powers delegated to the commissioners were much the same as those vested in Congress by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States in 1778.

The reader will obtain the best knowledge of the History of New England, by consulting Hutchinson’s History of Massachusetts, Hazard’s Historical Collections, 4to. 2 vols—Minot’s History of the Revolution, in 1786, and 1787, and Continuation of Hutchinson, Belknap’s History of New Hampshire—H. Adam’s.
VERMONT.

SITUATION, AND EXTENT.

Length 1587 between 42°44' and 43° N. lat.

Breadth 70° between 1°35' and 3°30' E. lon. in Phil.

BOUNDED north, by Lower Canada; east by Connecticut River, which divides it from New Hampshire; south by Massachusetts; west by New York.

Divisions.] Vermont is naturally divided by the Green mountain, which runs from north to south, and divides the state nearly in the middle. Its civil divisions are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>No. of Towns</th>
<th>No. of Inhabitants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>466,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>660,352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>486,405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>Middlebury</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>486,405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>529,722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>St. Albans</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>474,828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td>Craftsbury</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>540,427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>485,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td>Danville</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>498,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Chelsea</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>479,694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>Newbury</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>699,491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>Putney</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>520,184</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 11 counties, 240 5,632,201 (50,000)

* The northern line separating Vermont from Canada, is 92 miles; the northern line 40 miles.
The townships are generally 6 miles square.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers in this state are Missisquoi, La Moille, Onion, and Otter Creek rivers, which run from east to west, into Lake Champlain; West, Sexton's, Black, Waterquechee, White, Ompompanoosuc, Weld's, Walt's, Pestumick, and several smaller rivers which run from west to east, into Connecticut river. Over the river La Moille is a natural stone bridge, 7 feet 6 rods in length. Otter Creek is navigable for boats 50 miles. Its banks are excellent land, being annually overflowed and enriched.

**Lakes and Springs.** Memphremagog is the largest lake in the state. It is the reservoir of three considerable streams, Black, Barton, and Clyde rivers.

In some low lands, over against the Great Ot Bow, a remarkable spring was discovered about 20 years since, which dries up once in two or three years, and bursts out in another place. It has a strong smell of sulphur, and throws up continually a peculiar kind of white sand. A thick yellow scum rises upon the water when settled. Ponds and other collections of water in this state are remarkably clear and transparent, and afford abundance of trout and perch.

**Mountains.** The principal mountain in this state is the one we have already mentioned, which divides the state nearly in the centre, between Connecticut river and Lake Champlain. The ascent from the east to the top of this mountain is much easier than from the west, till you get to Onion river, where the mountain terminates. The height of land is generally, from 20 to 30 miles from the river, and about the same distance from the New-York line. The natural growth upon this mountain, is hemlock, pine, spruce, and other evergreens; hence it has always a green appearance, and on this account has obtained the descriptive name of "Green Mountain."

**Climate.** See New-England.

**Face of the Country, Soil, Productions, &c.** This state, generally speaking, is hilly, but not rocky. Well of the mountain, from the county of Rutland, northward to the Canada line, is a flat country, well adapted for tillage. The state at large is well watered, and affords the best pasturage for cattle. Some of the
Vermont.

Fluff beef cattle in the world are driven from this state. Horses are also raised for exportation. The natural growth upon the rivers is white pine of several kinds, intermingled with low intervals of beech, elm, and white oak. Back from the rivers, the land is thickly timbered with birch, sugar maple, ash, butternut, and white oak of an excellent quality. The soil is natural for wheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, hemp, &c. Indian corn, back from the river, is frequently injured by the frosts; but on the river, it is raised in as great perfection, as in any part of New-England, owing in a great measure to the fogs arising from the river, which either prevent or extract the frosts. These fogs begin at the time the corn is in danger from the frost, and last till cold weather commences. Fruit trees in the northern counties do not prosper.

Trade and Manufactures.] The inhabitants of this state trade principally with Boston, New-York, and Hartford. The articles of export are pot and pearl ashes chiefly; beef, horses, grain, some butter and cheese, lumber, &c. The inhabitants generally manufacture their own clothing in the family way. Vast quantities of pot and pearl ashes are made in every part of the state. But one of the most important manufactures in this state is that of maple sugar.

Population, Religion, and Character.] In 1790, according to the census then taken, this state contained 85,539 inhabitants, consisting chiefly of emigrants from Connecticut and Massachusetts, and their descendants. For the number of inhabitants in 1800, see Table. Two townships in Orange county are settled principally by Scotch people. The body of the people are congregationalists. The other denominations are Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians.

The inhabitants of this state are an assemblage of people from various places, of different sentiments, manners and habits. They have not lived together long enough to assimilate and form a general character. Assemble together, in imagination, a number of individuals of different nations — consider them as living together amicably, and assisting each other through the toils and difficulties of life; and yet rigorously opposed in particular religious and political tenets; jealous of their...
in this state, the natural productions are of several kinds. The oak, elm, and maple forest is thickly planted with chestnut, and birch. There is natural fertility, Indian corn is injured by frost to a great extent, which either commences at the end of May and lasts till the first of November. The products of this state, potatoes, corn, hay and pear, butter and flour, are generally made in a large and important manor.

According to the census of 1853, the population of the state is 85,539. It is divided into 10 counties. For the history of the state, Two and Rutland, by act of the legislature, are alternately to be the seat of government. The city of Bennington, near the southwest corner of the state, contains 2,143 inhabitants, a number of handsome houses, a congregational church, a court house and goal.

It is one of the oldest towns in the state, being first settled about the year 1764. It is a thriving town, and was formerly the seat of government.

Windsor and Rutland, by act of the legislature, are alternately to be the seat of government. The city is situated on the Connecticut river, and contains about 2,205 inhabitants; the latter lies upon Otter Creek, and contains upwards of 2,125 inhabitants. Both are flourishing towns.

Newbury, is the shire town of Orange county. It has a court house, and a very elegant meeting house for Congregationalists, with a flock of the first erected in the state. The celebrated Coos meadows, or intervals, commence about nine miles below this town. Newbury court house stands on the high lands back from the river, and commands a fine view of what is called the great Ox Bow, which is formed by a curious bend in the river. It is one of the most beautiful and fertile meadows in New England. The circumference of this bow is about 24 miles; its greatest depth is seven-eighths of a mile, containing 450 acres. In the season of the year when nature is dressed in her green attire, a view of this meadow from the high lands is truly luxuriant.
VERMONT.

Curiosities.] In the township of Tamworth, on the side of a small hill, is a very curious cave. The shaft at its entrance, is about 4 feet in circumference. Entering this you descend 103 feet, and then opens a spacious room, 20 feet in breadth and 400 feet in length. The angle of descent is about 45 degrees; the roof of this cavern is of rock, through which the water is continually percolating. The stalactites which hang from the roof appear like icicles on the eves of houses, and are continually increasing in number and magnitude. The bottom and sides are daily incrusted with spar and other mineral substances. On the sides of this subterraneous hall, are tables, chairs, benches, &c., which appear to have been artificially carved. This richly ornamented room, illuminated with the candles of the guide, has an enchanting effect upon the eye of the spectator. If we might be indulged in assigning the general cause of these astonishing appearances, we should conclude, from the various circumstances accompanying them, that they rise from water filtering slowly through the incumbent Arata, and taking up in its passage a variety of mineral substances, and become thus saturated with metallic particles, gradually exuding on the surface of the caverns and diffusing in a quiescent state, the aqueous particles evaporate, and leave the mineral substances to unite according to their affinities.

At the end of this cave is a circular hole, 15 feet deep apparently hewn out, in a conical form, enlarging gradually as you descend, in the form of a sugar loaf. At the bottom is a spring of fresh water, in continual motion like the boiling of a pot. Its depth has never been founded.

Constitution.] The inhabitants of Vermont, by their representatives in convention, at Windsor, on the 25th of December, 1777, declared that the territory called Vermont was, and of right ought to be, a free and independent state; and for the purpose of maintaining regular government in the same, they made a solemn declaration of their rights, and ratified a constitution, of which an abstract may be found in the American Universal Geography.

History.] The tract of country called Vermont, before the late war, was claimed both by New-York, and New
Hampshire; and these interfering claims have been the occasion of much warm altercation, the particulars of which it would be neither entertaining nor useful to detail. They were not finally adjusted till since the peace. When hostilities commenced between Great Britain and her colonies, the inhabitants of this district considering themselves as in a state of nature, and not within the jurisdiction either of New-York or New-Hampshire, associated and formed for themselves a constitution. Under this constitution they have continued to exercise all the powers of an independent state, and have been prospected. On the fourth of March, 1791, agreeable to act of Congress of December 6th, 1790, this state became one of the United States, and constitutes the fourteenth and not the least respectable pillar in the American Union.

Dr. Samuel Williams has written the history of this state, in one volume.

NEW-HAMPShIRE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 166

\[
\text{Greatest breadth 160} \]

\[
\text{Least breadth 19} \]

\[
\text{between } \{24^\circ 41' \text{ and } 45^\circ 30' \text{ North lat.} \}
\]

**Boundaries:** BOUNDED north, by the Province of Lower Canada; east, by the District of Maine and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Massachusetts; west, by the western bank of Connecticut river; containing 9,491 square miles, or 6,074,240 acres, of which at least 100,000 acres are water. The shape of New Hampshire resembles an open fan; Connecticut river makes the curve, the southern line the thorex, and the eastern line the longest side.

**Civil Division:** This state is divided into five counties, which are subdivided into townships, most of which are about six miles square.
NEW HAMPSHIRE.

| County        | No. Towns | No. Inhabitants | Chief Town | Dist. to
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>45,407</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>5550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strafford</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>82,614</td>
<td>Dover</td>
<td>2261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>1,726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillsborough</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43,809</td>
<td>Amherst</td>
<td>2,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheshire</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18,005</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>1,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Charlestown</td>
<td>1,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>45,093</td>
<td>Haverhill</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Locations—8 towns not inhabited.

**Climate.** See New England.

**Face of the Country.** This state has but about 48 miles of sea coast at its south-east corner. The only harbor for ships is the entrance of Picataqua river, the shores of which are rocky. The there is chiefly a sandy beach, adjoining which are salt marshes intersected by creeks. From the sea no remarkable high lands appear nearer than 40 or 50 miles; then commences a mountainous country. The lands bordering on Connecticut river are intersected with extensive meadows or intervals, rich and well watered.

**Mountains.** The most noted mountains in this state are the White Mountains, one of which is called Mount Washington; Monadnock, Ossipee, and Moorhills, which are all described in the American Universal Geography.

**Rivers.** Five of the largest streams in New England receive more or less of their waters from this state. These are Connecticut, Amertiscoggin, Saco, Merrimack, and Picataqua rivers.

Connecticut river rises in the high lands which separate the United States from the British Province of Lower Canada. It has been surveyed about 23 miles beyond the 45th degree of latitude, to the head spring of its north-western branch. It is settled all the way near.
NEW HAMPSHIRE.

It to its source, its general course is about S. S. W. It extends along the western side of New-Hampshire about 170 miles, and then passes into Massachusetts. Besides smaller streams it receives from New-Hampshire Upper Amonoosuck, Israel's river, John's river, Great or Lower Amonoosuck, Sugar, Cold and Ashuelot rivers.

Connecticut river, in its course between New Hampshire and Vermont, has two considerable falls; the first are called Fifteen Mile Falls, between upper and Lower Coos; the river is rapid for 20 miles. At Walpole is a second remarkable fall formerly known by the name of the Great Fall, now denominated Bellows' Falls. In 1784, a bridge of timber was constructed over this fall, 365 feet long, and supported in the middle by a great rock, under which the highest floods pass without detriment. Two bridges have since been erected over this river—one at Hanover the other at Windsor. The former is about 30 rods in length, consisting of one arch of 230 feet chord—cost between 12 and 13,000 dollars; the latter, 321 feet in length, exclusive of abutments—cost 20,000 dollars.

This beautiful river, in its whole length, is lined on each side with a great number of the most flourishing and pleasant towns in the United States. In its whole course it preserves a distance of from 30 to 100 miles from the sea coast.

Merrimack river is formed by the confluence of Pemigewasset and Winnipesaukee rivers. After the Pemigewasset receives the waters of Winnipesaukee, it takes the name of Merrimack; and pursues a course of about 90 miles, first in a southerly, then in an easterly direction, passing over Hookset, Amoskeag, and Patucket falls, it empties into the sea at Newburyport. From the W. it receives Blackwater, Contoocook, Piscataquaok, Souhegan, Nashua and Concord rivers: From the E. Bowcook, Suncook, Cohas, Beaver, Spicket and Powow rivers. Contoocook heads near Monadnock mountain, is very rapid, and 10 or 12 miles from its mouth is 100 yards wide. Just before its entrance into the Merrimack, it branches and forms a beautiful island of about 5 or 6 acres. This island is remarkable, as being the spot where

"No watry gleams through happier valleys shine, Nor drinks the sea a lovelier wave than thine." Barlow
Mrs. Dufton performed an extraordinary exploit. This woman had been taken by a party of Indians from Haverhill in Massachusetts, and carried to this island. The Indians, 8 or 10 in number, fatigued and thinking themselves secure, fell asleep. She improved this opportunity to make her escape; and that she might effect it without danger of being pursued, she with one of their tomahawks killed them all, scalped them, took their canoe, and returned down the river to Haverhill, and carried the scalps to Boston, where she was generously rewarded.

A bridge has been erected over Amoskeag falls, 556 feet in length, and 80 feet wide, supported by 5 piers. And, what is remarkable, this bridge was rendered passable for travellers in 57 days after its was begun. There are seven other bridges over the Merrimack—one at Newbury, two at Haverhill, one at Andover, one at Dracut, and two at Concord.

The Piscataqua is the only large river whose whole course is in New-Hampshire. From its form, and the situation of its branches it is extremely favourable to the purposes of navigation and commerce. The most respectable bridge in the United States has been erected over this river, 6 miles above Portsmouth, 2,600 feet in length. It cost 68,000 dollars.

Lakes.] Winnipesaukee Lake is the largest collection of water in New-Hampshire. It is about 24 miles in length from S. E. to N. W. and of very unequal breadth, from 3 to 12 miles. It is full of islands, and is supplied with numerous rivulets from the surrounding mountains.

This lake is frozen about 3 months in a year, and many sleighs and teams from the circumjacent towns cross it on the ice. In summer it is navigable its whole length.

The other considerable lakes, are Umbagog (in the N. E. corner of the state and partly in the District of Maine) Squam, Sunapee and Great Ossipee.

Soil and Productions.] Of these there are a great variety in this state. The interval lands upon the margin of the large rivers are the most valuable, because they are overflowed and enriched every year by the water from the uplands which brings down a fat slime or sediment.

These interval lands are of various breadth, accord-

inng to the near or remote situation of the hills. On
Connecticut river, they are from a quarter of a mile to a mile and a half on each side; and it is observable that they yield wheat in greater abundance and perfection than the same kind of grain, east of the height of land. These lands in every part of the state, yield all the other kinds of grain in the greatest perfection; but are not so good for pasture as the uplands of a proper quality. The wide spreading hills are generally much esteemed as warm and rich; rocky moist land is accounted good for pasture; drained swamps have a deep mellow soil; and the valleys between hills are generally very productive.

Apples and pears are the most common, and the principal fruits cultivated in this state. No good husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard.

Agriculture is the chief business of the inhabitants of this state. Beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulse, butter, cheese, flax, hemp, hops, esculent plants and roots, articles which always find a market, may be produced in almost any quantity in New-Hampshire.

Trade and Manufactures.] The inhabitants in the south-western parts of this state, generally carry their produce to Boston. In the middle and northern part, as far as the Lower Coos, they trade at Portsmouth. Above the Lower Coos, there are yet no convenient roads directly to the sea coast. The people on the upper branches of Saco river find their nearest market at Portland, in the District of Maine; and thither the inhabitants of Upper Coos have generally carried their produce; some have gone in the other direction to New-York market.

The people in the country generally manufacture their own clothing; and considerable quantities of tow-cloth for exportation. The other manufactures are pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, bricks and pottery, and some iron; not sufficient, however, for home consumption; though it might be made an article of exportation.

Population and Character.] The number of inhabitants, in 1800, has been mentioned in the preceding table of division.
The inhabitants of New-Hampshire, like the settlers in all new countries, are in general, a hardy, robust, active, brave people.

Colleges, Academies, &c.] The only college in this state is in the township of Hanover, situated on a beautiful plain about half a mile east of Connecticut river, in latitude 43° 53'. It was named Dartmouth College after the Right Honourable William, Earl of Dartmouth, who was one of its principal benefactors. It was founded by the late pious and benevolent Dr. Eleazer Wheelock, who, in 1769, obtained a royal charter, wherein ample privileges were granted, and suitable provision made for the education and instruction of youth of the Indian tribes, in reading, writing, and all parts of learning, which should appear necessary and expedient for civilizing and christianizing the children of Pagans, as well as in all the liberal arts and sciences, and also of English youth and any others. It is now one of the most growing seminaries in the United States.

The funds of this college consist chiefly in lands, amounting to about 80,000 acres, which are increasing in value, in proportion to the growth of the country.

The number of under graduates, in 1790, was about 150; they have since increased. A grammar school of about 50 or 60 scholars, is annexed to the college.

The students are under the immediate government and instruction of a President, who is also professor of history; a professor of mathematicks and natural philosophy, a professor of languages, and two tutors.

There are a number of academies in this state; the principal of which is at Exeter, founded and endowed by the Hon. John Phillips, L. L. D. of Exeter, and incorporated by act of assembly, in 1781, by the name of "Phillips' Exeter Academy." It is a very respectable and useful institution, under the inspection of a board of trustees, and the immediate government and instruction of a preceptor and an assistant. It has a fund of about 15,000l. one fifth of which is in lands not yet productive. The present annual income is 480l. It has commonly from 60 to 80 students.

An academy at New-Ipswich was incorporated in 1789; and has a fund of about 1000l. and generally from 40 to 50 scholars.
There is another academy at Atkinson, founded by the Hon. Nathaniel Peabody, who has endowed it with a donation of 1000 acres of land. It was incorporated in 1790. At Amherst, an academy was incorporated in 1791, by the name of the "Aurcian Academy." Similar institutions are forming at Charlestown, Concord and other places, which, with the peculiar attention which has lately been paid to schools, by the legislature, and the establishment of social libraries in several towns, afford a pleasing prospect of the increase of literature and useful knowledge in this state.

**Chief Towns.** Portsmouth is the largest town in this state. It is about two miles from the sea, on the south side of Piscataqua river. It contains about 640 dwelling houses, and nearly as many other buildings, besides those for publick uses; which are three Congregational churches, one Episcopal, one Universalist, a slave-house, market-house, four school houses, and a work-house.

Its harbour is one of the best on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burden.

Exeter is 15 miles S. W. from Portsmouth, situated at the head of navigation, upon Swamscut or Exeter River. It is well situated for a manufacturing town, and has already a duck manufactory, in its infancy; six saw mills, a fulling mill, sifting mill, paper mill, snuff mill, two chocolate, and 10 grist mills, iron works, and two printing offices. The publick buildings are two Congregational churches, an academy, a new and handsome court-house and a gaol. The publick offices of the state are kept here. Formerly this town was famous for ship building, but this business has not flourished since its interruption by the war.

Concord is a pleasant, flourishing inland town, situated on the west bank of Merrimack River, 54 miles W. N. W. from Portsmouth. The General Court of late have commonly held their sessions here; and from its central situation, and a thriving back country, it will probably soon become the permanent seat of government. Much of the trade of the upper country centers in this town.
Dover, Amherst, Keene, Charlestown, Plymouth, and Haverhill, are the other most considerable towns in this state.

**Curiosities.** In the township of Chester is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, and 400 feet high, called Rattlesnake hill. On the south side, 10 yards from its base, is the entrance of a cave called the Devil’s Den, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square, and 4 feet high, floored and circled by a regular rock, from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, and, when approached by a torch, throw out a sparkling lustre of almost every hue. Many frightful stories have been told of this cave, by those who delight in the marvelous. It is a cold, dreary, gloomy place.

**Religion.** The principal denominations of Christians in this state, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists and Quakers. There is a small society of Sandemanians, and another of Universalists in Portsmouth.

**History.** The first discovery made by the English, of any part of New-Hampshire, was in 1614, by Capt. John Smith, who ranged the shore from Penobscot to Cape Cod; and in this route discovered the river Piscataqua. On his return to England he published, a description of the country, with a map of the coast which he presented to Prince Charles, who gave it the name of New-England. The first settlement was made in 1623.

New-Hampshire was for many years under the jurisdiction of the governor of Massachusetts, yet they had a separate legislature. They ever bore a proportionable share of the expenses and levies in all enterprizes, expeditions, and military exertions, whether planned by the colony or the crown. In every stage of the opposition that was made to the encroachments of the British parliament, the people, who ever had a high sense of liberty, cheerfully bore their part. At the commencement of hostilities, indeed, while their council was appointed by royal mandate, their patriotic ardour was checked by these crown officers. But when freed from this restraint, they flew eagerly to the American standard, when the voice of their country declared for war; and their troops had a large share of the hazard and fa-
tigue, as well as the glory, of accomplishing the late revolution.

For a complete history of this state, the reader is referred to the Rev. Dr. Belknap's, published in three volumes 8vo, in 1792, written in a pure, neat, historical style.

---

### DISTRICT OF MAINE.

**[BElonging to Massachusetts]**

#### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 260</td>
<td>between {4° and 9° E. lon. } 43° and 48° N. lat. }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 200</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Boundaries.

**Bounded north by Lower Canada;** from which it is separated by the highlands; east by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due north from its source to the said highlands, which divides it from the Province of New-Brunswick; south by the Atlantick Ocean; west by New-Hampshire.

#### Divisions.

The District of Maine is divided into seven counties, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. Inhabitants</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>37,729</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>37,921</td>
<td>Portland, lat. 43° 40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford*</td>
<td>37,921</td>
<td>Portland, lat. 43° 40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennebeck†</td>
<td>24,394</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>30,100</td>
<td>Willicastet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock</td>
<td>16,316</td>
<td>Penobscot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>4,436</td>
<td>Machias</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, 150,896.

* Oxford, a new county, formed from the northern parts of York and Cumberland counties, 1804.
† A new county, taken from the northern parts of Lincoln, and incorporated Feb. 20, 1799.
DISTRICT OF MAINE.

The climate does not materially differ from the rest of New-England. The weather is more regular in the winter, which usually lasts with severity from the middle of December, to the last of March; during this time, the ponds and fresh water rivers are passable on the ice, and sleighing continues uninterrupted by thaws.

The elevation of the lands in general; the purity of the air, which is rendered sweet and salubrious by the balsamick qualities of many of the forest trees; the limpid streams, both large and small, which abundantly water this country; and the regularity of the weather, all unite to render this one of the healthiest countries in the world.

Rivers.] This district has a sea coast of about 240 miles, in which distance there is an abundance of safe and commodious harbours; besides which there is a security given to navigation, on some part of the coast, by what is line of anchorage.

The sea coast (or) the Unions of the peninsula, is a great part of the river, and much of the rivers are considerable.

Bay...
what is called the inland passage. Almost the whole coast is lined with islands, among which vessels may generally anchor with safety.

The principal are the following, as you proceed from east to west: St. Croix, Pemaquid, Schoodic, Union, Penobscot, Kennebec, Sheepscot, American, Errol, (now most generally called Androscoggin) Stephen’s river, Cullen’s river, Royal’s river, Prelumscut, Nonefuch, Saco, and Mousam; also York and Cape Neddock rivers in the county of York, which are short and inconsiderable streams.

Bays and Coves. The principal Bays are Pemaquid, Machias, Penobscot, Castine and Wells. Of these Penobscot and Castine are the most remarkable. Both are full of islands, some of which are large enough for towns.

Productions. The soil of this country, in general, where it is properly fitted to receive the seed, appears to be very fertile to grow the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, hemp, flax, as well as for the production of almost all kinds of culinary roots and plants, and for English grasses and also for Indian corn, provided the soil is procured from a more northern climate. Hope are the spontaneous growth of the country.

This country is equally good for grazing as for tilage, and large stocks of neat cattle may be fed, both summer and winter.

The natural growth of this country consists of white pine and spruce trees in large quantities, suitable for masts, boards, and shingles; the white pine is perhaps, of all others, the most useful and important; no wood would supply its place in building. Maple, beech, white and grey oak, and yellow birch, are the growth of this country. The birch is a large lightly tree, and is used for cabinet work, and receives a polish little inferior to mahogany. The low lands produce fir. This tree is fit neither for timber nor fuel; but it yields a balsam that is highly prized. This balsam is contained in small protuberances, like blisters, under the smooth bark of the tree. The fir is an evergreen, resembling the spruce, but very tapering, neither tall nor large.
DISTRICT OF MAINE.

From the different rivers in this eastern country, waters may be drawn for mills and all water work.

Great advantages arise to those who live on the sea-coast, from the shell fish, viz. the lobster, the scallop, and the clam. To these advantages may be added those which arise from the forests being filled with the moose and deer, and the waters being covered with wild fowls of different kinds.

Exports.] This country abounds with lumber of various kinds, such as masts, which of late however have become scarce; white pine boards, ship timber, and every species of split lumber, manufactured from pine and oak; these are exported from the different ports in immense quantities. Dried fish furnishes a capital article of export.

State of Literature.] The legislature, by charter granted in 1795, established a college at Brunswick, by the name of Bowdoin College. It has since been organized, and went into operation, Sept. 1802. Academies in Hallowell, Berwick, Fryeburg and Machias, have been incorporated by the legislature, and endowed with handsome grants of the public lands. Another at Portland has been instituted, but has not yet been endowed. And it is but just to observe, that a spirit of improvement is increasing.

Chief towns.] Portland is the capital of the District of Maine. It is situated on a promontory in Casco Bay, and was formerly a part of Falmouth. In July, 1786, this part of the town, being the most populous and mercantile, and situated on the harbour, together with the islands which belong to Falmouth, was incorporated by the name of Portland. It has a most excellent, safe and capacious harbour, which is seldom or never completely frozen over. It is near the main ocean, and is easy of access. The inhabitants carry on a considerable foreign trade. It is one of the most thriving commercial towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Although three fourths of it was laid in ashes by the British fleet in 1775, it has since been entirely rebuilt, and contained in 1800, 3704 inhabitants. Among its public buildings are three churches, two for Congregationalists and one for Episcopalians, and a handsome court house.

York, Portland, Kennebunkport, and Pownal, were the head of the settlement of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, and were situated at the head of the Casco Bay.

Kittery and Waldoboro, situated near the head of the Penobscot River, were not settled until 1759.

These and other towns of the same order are to be visited by the people of the United States, as the French and Indians, as they are the most populous, the most industrious, and the most brave, in the whole of the continent.

The inhabitants of the Province of Maine are of different nations. The French, the English, and the Indians are the most numerous.

Indians.] The Indians of the Province of Maine are only Indians of the same race as those of the Province of New-York. They constitute the regular Indian population on the coast of Maine above the Bay of Fundy.
York is 74 miles N. E. from Boston, and 9 from Portsmouth. York river, which is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, 6 or 7 miles from the sea, passes through the town. Over this river, about a mile from the sea, a wooden bridge was built in 1761, 270 feet long, exclusive of the wharves at each end, which reach to the channel, and 25 feet wide. The bridge stands on thirteen piers; and was planned and conducted by Major Samuel Sewall, an ingenious mechanick, and native of the town. The model of Charles river bridge was taken from this, and was built under the superintendence of the same gentleman. It has also served as the model of Malden and Beverly bridges, and has been imitated even in Europe, by those ingenious American artists, Messrs. Coxe and Thompson.

This town was settled as early as 1630, and was then called Agamenticus, from a remarkable high hill in it of that name, a noted land mark for mariners.

Hallowell is a very flourishing town, situated at the head of the tide waters on Kennebec river. Augusta, Pownalborough, Penobscot and Machias are also towns of considerable and increasing importance. Bangor, situated at the head of the tide waters on Penobscot river, Kittery, Wells, Berwick, North-Yarmouth, Bath, and Waldoborough, are the other most considerable towns.

Population, Character and Religion.} For the first of these articles, see the table of divisons.

There are no peculiar features in the character of the people of this district, to distinguish them from their neighbours in New Hampshire and Vermont. Placed as they are in like circumstances, they are like them a brave, hardy, enterprising, industrious, hospitable people.

The prevailing religious denominations are Congregationalists and Baptists; there are a few Episcopalians and Roman Catholicks.

Indians.] The remains of the Penobscot tribe are the only Indians who take up their residence in this district. They consist of about 100 families, and live together in regular society at Indian Old Town, which is situated on an island of about 200 acres in Penobscot river, just above the great falls. They are Roman Catholics, and
have a priest who resides among them, and administers the ordinances. They have a decent house for public worship, with a bell, and another building where they meet to transact the public business of their tribe. In their assemblies all things are managed with the greatest order and decorum. The Sachems form the legislative and executive authority of the tribe; though the heads of all the families are invited to be present at their periodical public meetings.

History. The first attempt to settle this country was made in 1607, on the west side of Kennebec, near the sea. No permanent settlement, however, was at this time effected. It does not appear that any further attempts were made, until between the years 1620 and 1630.

The separation of this district from Massachusetts, and its erection into an independent state, have been objects discussed by the inhabitants in town meetings, by the appointment of the legislature. Such is the rapid settlement and growth of this country, that the period when this contemplated separation will take place is probably not far distant.

For the best historical account of this District, see Judge Sullivan's History, published by Thomas and Andrews, 1795.

---

MASSACHUSETTS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Greatest length 190 between {1°30' and 5° 11' E. lon.
Greatest breadth 90 between {41°13' and 42°52' N. lat.
6,250 square miles.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Vermont and New-Hampshire; east by the At-
MASSACHUSETTS.

Hastick, Ocean; south, by the Atlantick, Rhode-Island and Connecticut; west, by New York.

Division.] This part of Massachusetts is divided into the following counties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>No. Towns</th>
<th>No. Houseis</th>
<th>No. Inhabitants</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,286</td>
<td>28,015</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3,439</td>
<td>27,216</td>
<td>Dedham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>7,995</td>
<td>67,196</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6,582</td>
<td>46,928</td>
<td>Newburyport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampshire</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>9,846</td>
<td>73,439</td>
<td>Charlestown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4,387</td>
<td>30,973</td>
<td>Concord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4,693</td>
<td>33,880</td>
<td>Northampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnstable</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2,537</td>
<td>19,293</td>
<td>Springfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke's</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>3,118</td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantucket</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>779</td>
<td>5,617</td>
<td>Taunton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9,339</td>
<td>61,191</td>
<td>Barnstable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkshire</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,764</td>
<td>33,670</td>
<td>Edgarton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, 497 | 57,305 | 423,930 |

Climate. See New England.

Rivers.] Housatonic river rises from several sources in the western part of this State, and flows southerly through Connecticut, into Long Island Sound. Deerfield river falls into Connecticut river, from the west, between Deerfield and Greenfield. A most excellent and beautiful tract of meadow lies on its banks. Westfield river empties into the Connecticut at West Springfield. Connecticut river passes through this State, and intersects the county of Hampshire. In its course it runs over falls, above Deerfield, and between Northampton and Springfield. A company by the name of "The Proprietors of the Locks and Canals on Connecticut river," was incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, for the purpose of rendering Connecticut river passable for boats, and other things, from Chicopee river northward, to New-Hampshire. A part of this plan has been executed. Miller's and Chicopee rivers fall into Connecticut on the east side; the former at Northfield, the latter at Springfield.

In the eastern part of the State is Merrimack river. It is navigable for vessels of burden about 20 miles from
its mouth. There are 12 ferries across this river in the county of Essex, over several of which bridges have been erected.

Naushua, Concord, and Shawsheen rivers rise in this State, and run a northeasterly course into the Merrimack. Ipswich and Chebacco rivers pass through the town of Ipswich into Ipswich bay. Mystic river falls into Boston harbour east of the peninsula of Charlestown. It is navigable three miles to Medford. A canal is cut to connect this with Merrimack river. Charles river is a considerable stream which passes into Boston harbour, between Charlestown and Boston. It is navigable for boats to Watertown, 7 miles.

Neponset river, after passing over falls sufficient to carry mills, unites with other small streams, and forms a very constant supply of water for the many mills situated on the river below, until it meets the tide in Milton, from whence it is navigable for vessels of 150 tons burden, to the bay, distant about 4 miles.

North river runs in a serpentine course between Scituate and Marshfield, and passes to the sea. Taunton river is made up of several streams, which unite in or near the town of Bridgewater. Its course is from N. E. to S. W. till it falls into Narragansett Bay at Tiverton, opposite the north end of Rhode Island. It receives a considerable tributary stream at Taunton, from the northwest.

Capes, Bays, Islands, &c.] The capes of note, on the coast of this state, are: Cape Ann on the north side of Massachusetts Bay, and Cape Cod on the south. Cape Malabar, on Sandy Point, extends 10 miles from Chatham towards Nantucket; Cape Poge, the N. E. point of Chappaquiddick; Gayhead, the west point of Martha's Vineyard.

The principal bays on the coast of Massachusetts, are Ipswich, Boston, Plymouth, Cape Cod or Barnstable, and Buzzard's Bays. Many islands are scattered along the coast, the most noted of which are Plum Island, which is about 9 miles in length, extending from Merrimack river on the north to the entrance of Ipswich river on the south, and is separated from the main land by a narrow sound called Plum Island river, fordable in several places at low water. It consists principally
of sand blown into curious heaps, and crowned with bushes bearing the beach plum.

Nantucket Island lies south of Cape Cod. It contains according to Douglas, 23,000 acres, including the beach. This island was granted to Thomas Mayhew, by the Earl of Sterling, in the year 1641, and the settlement of it by the English commenced in the year 1659. As the island is low and sandy, it is calculated only for those people who are willing to depend almost entirely on the watery element for subsistence. The island of itself constitutes one county by the name of Nantucket. It has but one town, called Sherburne, containing, in 1790, 4,620 inhabitants; in 1800, 5,617.

The inhabitants formerly carried on the most considerable whale fishery on the coast, but the war almost ruined this business. They have since however revived it again, and pursue the whales even into the Great Pacific Ocean. There is not a single tree on the island of natural growth.

The inhabitants of this island are principally Quakers; there is one society of Congregationalists. Forty years ago there were three congregations of Indians, each of which had a house for worship and a teacher. Their last Indian pastor died 20 years since, and was a worthy, respectable character.

Martha's Vineyard, which lies a little to the westward of Nantucket, is 19 miles in length and four in breadth. It contains three societies of Congregationalists, at Edgarton, Tisbury and Chilmark, two of Baptists, without ministers, and three congregations of Indians, one of which is supplied by an ordained Indian minister, and the others, the Rev. Mr Mayhew preaches in rotation, and superintends the whole. This and the neighbouring island of Chapaquiddick, Noman's land, and the Elizabeth Islands, constitute Duke's county, containing, in 1800, 3,118 inhabitants, 320 of which are Indians and mulattoes, subsisting by agriculture and fishing.

Edgarton, which includes the fertile island, of Chapaquiddick, about three or four miles long, and one and a half broad, is the shire town. The principal productions of the island are corn, rye and oats. They raise sheep and cattle in considerable numbers.
The other islands of consideration are in Massachusetts Bay, which is agreeably diversified by about 40 of various sizes. Of these about 15 only are of much importance.

Castle Island, now Fort Independence, is three miles from Boston, and contains about 18 acres of land. It has been ceded to the United States, who, at great expense have fortified it on a new plan. The works were completed in the autumn of 1803.

Soil and Productions.] In Massachusetts are to be found all the varieties of soil from very good to very bad, capable of yielding all the different productions common to the climate, such as Indian corn, rye, wheat, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, field beans and peas—apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c.

Manufactures.] There was a duck manufactory at Boston, from which between 2,000 and 3,000 bolts, of 40 yards each, said to be the best duck ever before seen in America, were sold in one year. Manufactures of this kind have been begun in Salem, Haverhill and Springfield. Manufactories of cotton-goods have been patriotically attempted at Beverly, Worcester and Boston. A woollen manufactory, on an extensive scale, has been established at Byefield parish in Newbury; but these efforts have generally been unsuccessful. At Taunton, Bridgewater, Middleborough, and some other places, nails, have been made in such quantities as to prevent in a great measure the importation of them from Great Britain. In this State there are upwards of 20 paper mills, which produce more than 70,000 reams of paper annually. The principal card manufactories are in Boston and Cambridge, which are made, yearly, about 12,000 dozen of cotton and wool cards. Between 2,000 and 3,000 dozen cards are made at the other manufactories in different parts of the State. Shoes in large numbers are manufactured at Lynn—Silk and thread lace, woollen cloth, &c. at Ipswich, which, from its natural advantages, promises to become a manufacturing town—Wire for cards and fish-hooks at Dedham—and a dye house has been built in Charlestown, for the dying of silks, woollen cloths, &c.

There were, in 1792, 62 distilleries in this State, employed in distilling from foreign materials. In these distilleries were 458 stills, which, together, contained 102,173 gallons. Besides these there were twelve country stills employed in distilling domestic materials.
One million nine hundred thousand gallons have been distilled in one year, which at a duty of eleven cents a gallon yields a revenue to the government of 209,000 dollars. A glass house has been erected, at a great expense, in Boston, which promises important benefit to the country.

Bridges.] The bridges that merit notice in this state are the following, viz.

Charles river bridge, built in 1786-87, 1,503 feet long, and connecting Boston and Charlestown.

Malden bridge, across Mystic river, connecting Charlestown with Malden, built in 1787, 2,420 feet long, and 32 feet wide.

Essex bridge, upwards of 1,500 feet in length, erected in 1789, and connects Salem with Beverly.

A bridge across Parker's river, 870 feet long, and 26 feet wide, built in the year 1758.

A bridge over Merrimack river, in the county of Essex, about two miles above Newburyport, built in 1792. At the place where the bridge is erected, an island divides the river into two branches; an arch of 160 feet diameter, and 40 feet above the level of high water, connects this island with the main on one side. The channel, on the other side, is wider, but the centre arch is but 149 feet diameter.

Another ingeniously constructed bridge has lately been completed over this river at Pantucket falls, between Chelmsford and Dracut, in the county of Middlesex.

Haverhill bridge, connecting Haverhill with Bradford, 650 feet in length, built in 1794.

Merrimack bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill, several hundred feet longer than any other over the Merrimack, built 1795.

West Boston bridge, connecting the west part of Boston with Cambridge, over Charles river, was completed in the fall of 1793, being 3,500 feet in length, besides a causeway of 3,140 feet, making together nearly a mile and a third.

Chelsea bridge, connecting Charlestown with Chelsea, upwards of 3,000 feet long, built in 1803.

South Boston Bridge, connecting the southerly part of Boston with Dorchester, built in 1805.

These bridges are all supported by a toll.
Literary Humane and other Societies.] These institutions in Massachusetts, exhibit a fair trait in the character of the inhabitants, and are as follows:


Boston Mechanick Association, established in 1795. The Boston Dispensary for the Medical Relief of the Poor, instituted in 1796. The Boston Female Asylum, instituted Sept. 25, 1800, and since incorporated—and the Boston Athenæum, incorporated in 1807.

Literature, Colleges, Academies, &c.] According to the laws of this Commonwealth, every town having fifty householders or upwards, is to be provided with one or more school-masters, to teach children and youth to read and write, and instruct them in the English language, arithmetic, orthography and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is also to be a grammar school set up therein, and some discreet person, well instructed in the Latin, Greek and English languages, procured to keep the same, and be suitably paid by the inhabitants. The penalty for neglect of schools, in towns of 50 families, is 10l.—those of 100 families, 20l.—of 150, 30l.

In Boston there are seven publick schools supported wholly at the expense of the town, and in which the children of every class of citizens freely associate. In the Latin grammar school, the rudiments of the Latin and Greek languages are taught, and boys are qualified for the university; into this school none are admitted till
ten years of age, having been previously well instructed in English grammar. In the three English grammar schools, the children of both sexes, from 7 to 14 years of age are instructed in spelling, accenting and reading the English language, both prose and verse with propriety; also in English grammar and composition, together with the rudiments of geography; in the other three the same children are taught writing and arithmetic. The schools are attended alternately, and each of them is furnished with an Usher or Assistant. The masters of these schools have each a salary of 666½ dollars per annum, payable quarterly.

They are all under the immediate care of a committee of twenty one gentlemen, for the time being, chosen annually, whose duty it is to visit the schools at least once in three months; to examine the scholars in the various branches in which they are taught, to devise the best methods for the instruction and government of the schools, to give such advice to the masters as they shall think expedient, and by all proper methods to excite in children a laudable ambition to excel in a virtuous, amiable deportment, and in every branch of useful knowledge. At the annual visitation in July, 1795, there were present 450 misses and 850 boys. Besides these there are several private schools, for instruction in the English, Latin and French languages—in writing, arithmetic and the higher branches of mathematicks—and also in music and dancing. Perhaps there is not a town in the world, the youth of which more fully enjoy the benefits of school education, than Boston. And when we consider how inseparably the happiness and prosperity of our country, and the existence of our present happy government, are connected with the education of children, too much credit cannot be given to the enlightened citizens of this town for the attention they have paid to this important business, and the worthy example they have exhibited to the imitation of others.

Next in importance to the grammar schools, are the academies, in which, as well as in the grammar schools, young gentlemen are fitted for admission to the University.

Dummer Academy, at Newbury, was founded as early as 1756, by means of a liberal donation from the
Honourable William Dummer, formerly lieutenant governor, and a worthy man, whose name it has ever since retained. It was opened in 1763, and incorporated by an act of the General Court, in 1782. This academy is at present in a flourishing state.

Phillips Academy, in Andover, was founded and handsomely endowed, April 21, 1778, by the Honourable Samuel Phillips, Esq. of Andover, in the county of Essex, and Commonwealth of Massachusetts, lately deceased and his brother the Honourable John Phillips, L. L. D. of Exeter, in the state of New-Hampshire. It was incorporated October 4, 1780. It is under the direction of thirteen Trustees, of respectable characters, and the immediate care of the Principal, who is one of the trustees ex officio, an Assistant and a Writing Master. They are accommodated with a large and elegant building, erected at the expense of the founders, and their brother the Hon. William Phillips, Esq. late of Boston.

It is situated on a delightful eminence, near the mansion house of the Honourable Samuel Phillips, Esq., its distinguished patron, and son of the deceased founder—is encompassed with a salubrious air, and commands an extensive prospect. The lower story contains a large school room, with ample accommodations for an hundred students, and two other apartments for a library and other purposes; the upper story consists of a spacious hall, sixty-four feet in length, and thirty three feet in breadth, designed for exhibitions and other publick occasions.

The design of this foundation, according to its constitution, is, “The promotion of true piety and virtue, the instruction of youth, in the English, Latin, and Greek languages; together with writing, arithmetick, practical geometry, musick and oratory, logick and geography; and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as opportunity and ability may hereafter admit, and the Trustees shall direct.”

Leicester Academy, in the township of Leicester, and county of Worcester, was incorporated in 1784. For the encouragement of this institution, Ebenezer Crafts and Jacob Davis, Esqrs. generously gave a large and commodious mansion house, lands and appurtenances, in Leicester.
MASSACHUSETTS.

BRISTOL ACADEMY, at Taunton, was incorporated in 1792.

At Hingham is a well endowed school, which, in honour of its principal donor and founder, is called Derby School.

These academies are designed to disseminate virtue and true piety, to promote the education of youth in the English, Latin, Greek, and French languages, in writing, arithmetick, oratory, geography, practical geometry, logick, philosophy, and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages as may be thought expedient.

Harvard University, in Cambridge, takes its date from the year 1638. This year the Rev. John Harvard, a worthy minister, residing in Charlestown, died, and left a donation of $7791 for the use of the forementioned pulick school. In honour to the memory of so liberal a benefactor, the General Court, the same year, ordered that the school should take the name of Harvard College. It received its first charter in 1650.

The university consists of four elegant brick edifices handsomely enclosed. They stand on a beautiful green, which spreads to the N. W. and exhibit an pleasing view.

The names of the several buildings are Harvard Hall, Massachusetts Hall, Hollis Hall, and Holden Chapel. Harvard Hall is divided into six apartments; one of which is appropriated for the library, one for the museum, two for the philosophical apparatus; one is used for a chapel, and the other for a dining hall. The library, in 1790, contained 12,000 volumes; and will be continually increasing from the interest of permanent funds, as well as from casual benefactions. The philosophical apparatus, belonging to this university, cost between 1400 and 15000 lawful money, and is the most elegant and complete of any in America.

This university, as to its library, philosophical apparatus and professorships, is at present the first literary institution on this continent.

In Williamstown, in Berkshire county, is another literary institution. Col. Ephraim Williams laid the foundation of it by a handsome donation in lands. In 1790, partly by lottery, and partly by the liberal donation of gentlemen of the town, a brick edifice was erected, 82 feet by 42, and 4 stories high, containing 24 rooms.
for students, a large school room, a dining hall, and a room for publick speaking. It had a Preceptor, an Usher, and a master of the English school. The number of students in 1792, was between 50 and 60, besides the scholars of the free school. This academy in 1793, was erected into a college by the legislature of the Commonwealth, by the name of Williams' College, in honour of its liberal founder. The first publick commencement was held at this College in Sept. 1795. The languages and sciences usually taught in the American Colleges, are taught here. Board, tuition, and other expenses of education are very low; and from its situation and other circumstances, it has become an institution of extensive utility and importance.

Chief Towns.] Boston is the capital, not only of Massachusetts, but of New-England, and lies in lat. 42° 23' N. It is built on a peninsular of an irregular form, at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay. The neck or isthmus which joins the peninsula to the continent, is at the south end of the town, and leads to Roxbury. The length of the town itself is not quite two miles. Its breadth is various. It contained in 1790, 2,376 dwelling houses, and 18,033 inhabitants; in 1800, 24,937 inhabitants.

In Boston, are 21 houses of publick worship; of which nine are for congregationalists, three for Episcopalians, three for Baptists, one for the friends, one for Universalists, one for Roman Catholics, two for Methodists, and one for the African Society.

The other publick buildings are the state house, court house, gaol, Faneuil hall, a theatre, an almshouse, and powder magazine. On the west side of the town is the mall, a very beautiful publick walk adorned with rows of trees, and in view of the common, which is always open to refreshing breezes. Beacon hill, on which a monument, commemorative of some of the most important events of the late war, is erected, overlooks the town from the west, and affords a fine, variegated prospect. On the south side of this hill, a magnificent state house has lately been erected.

The harbour of Boston is safe, and large enough to contain 500 ships at anchor, in a good depth of water;
while the entrance is so narrow, as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. It is diversified with many islands, some of which afford rich pasturing, hay and grain.

The principal manufactures here are rum, beer, paper hangings, of which 24,000 pieces are annually made, leaf sugar, cordage, cards, sail cloth, spermaceti and tallow candles, and glass. There are 30 distilleries, 2 breweries, 8 sugar houses, and 11 rope-walks.

Salem, the second town for size, and the oldest, except Plymouth in the Commonwealth, containing, in 1790, 928 houses, and 7,921 inhabitants, in 1800, 9,457 inhabitants, was settled in 1628, by governor Endecott, and was called by the Indians Naumkeag. Here are a meeting of Quakers, an Episcopal church, and five Congregational societies. The town is situated on a peninsula, formed by two small inlets of the sea, called north and south rivers. A general plainness and neatness in dress, buildings and equipage, and a certain stillness and gravity of manners, perhaps in some degree peculiar to commercial people, distinguishing them from the citizens of the metropolis. It is indeed to be wished, that the sober industry, here so universally practised, may become more extensive throughout the union, and form the national character of Federal Americans.

Southeast from Salem, and at four miles distance from it, lies Marblehead, containing 5,211 inhabitants, one Episcopal and two Congregational churches, besides a small society of Separatists. The chief attention of this town is devoted to the bank fishery, and more is here done in that line than in any other port in the State.

Newburyport, originally part of Newbury, from which its incorporation detached it in 1764, and by which, and Merrimack river, it is wholly encircled, is perhaps the most limited in its extent of land of any township in the Commonwealth, containing but about 640 acres. Here are 6 houses for publick worship, viz. one Episcopal, three Presbyterian, and two Congregational. In 1800, it had 5,946 inhabitants.

Lafkwich, by the Indians called Agawam, in the county of Essex, is 32 miles N.N.E. from Boston, is divided into four parishes, and contains 3,305 inhabitants. The supreme judicial court, the courts of common pleas an
sessions are held here once in a year; and from its central situation it appears to be the most convenient place for all the courts and publick offices in the county.

Charlestown, called by the aboriginal inhabitants, Mithawum, lies north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles river bridge, and is the principal town in Middlesex county. It is very advantageously situated for health navigation, trade and manufactures of almost all the various kinds. Bunker, Breed's, and Cobble (now Barrell's) hills, are celebrated in the history of the American Revolution; and no less so for the elegant and delightful prospects which they afford of Boston, and its charmingly variegated harbour—of Cambridge and its colleges, and of an extensive tract of highly cultivated country. One of the principal navy-yards of the United States is established in this town, in which a marine hospital has been erected, which cost $4,000 dollars. In another part of the town the state has erected a Penitentiary on a large scale. Charlestown, in 1800, contained 2,751 inhabitants.

Cambridge and Concord are the most considerable inland towns in the county of Middlesex; the former is 3½ miles from Boston, and is a pleasant town, and the seat of the university. The latter is 18 miles N. W. of Boston, and is a pleasant, healthy, thriving town. The Provincial Congress sat in Concord, 1774. This town is rendered famous in history, by its being the place where the first opposition was made to the British troops, on the memorable 19th of April, 1775.

Plymouth, the principal town in the county of the same name, and the capital of the Old Colony, so called, is 42 miles S. E. of Boston, and contains about 200 houses. This town is famous for being the first place settled by the pious ancestors of the New-Englanders, in 1620.

Worcester, the shire town of the county of the same name, is the largest inland town in New-England, and is situated about 47 miles westward of Boston.

On Connecticut river in the county of Hampshire, there are a number of pleasant towns, among which are Springfield and Hadley, on the east side of the river; Northampton, Hatfield and Deerfield on the west.
Military Strength.] The active militia of Massachusetts is composed of all able bodied, white male citizens from 18 to 45 years of age, excepting officers of government, and those who have held commissions, &c. and such as attained the age of 40 years before the 8th of May, 1793. The whole is completely armed and organized, and is formed into 10 divisions, 22 brigades, consisting of 83 regiments of infantry, 52 troops, composing 18 battalions of cavalry, and 49 companies of artillery; together forming a well regulated body in 1802, of 4,815 infantry, 2,512 cavalry, and 2,433 artillery men, with 60 pieces of field artillery.

Religion.] The religion of this Commonwealth is established by their excellent constitution, on a most liberal and tolerant plan. All persons of whatever religious profession or sentiments, may worship God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences, unmolested, provided they do not disturb the peace.

The following are the several religious denominations in this state; Congregationalists, Baptists, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, Presbyterians, Methodists, Universalists, and Roman Catholics.

Population.] The population of the state is accurately stated in the table of divisions. The counties of Essex, Suffolk and Hampshire are the most populous divisions of the state. Essex has as many as 135 inhabitants for every square mile.

Exports.] In 1803, the exports from this state amounted to 8,768,566 dollars; a million of dollars more than any other state in the union, except New-York.

Constitution.] See American Universal Geography.

History.] See Hutchinson’s History of Massachusetts — Minot’s History of the Infurrection in Massachusetts — Minot’s Continuation of the History of the Province of Massachusetts, a new and valuable work — The Publications of the Historical Society — Hazard’s Historical Collections—Chalmer’s Political Annals, and Gough’s History of the People called Quakers.
RHODE-ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 47 between \( 3^\circ 11' \) and \( 4^\circ \) E. lon.
Breadth 37 between \( 41^\circ 22' \) and \( 42^\circ \) N. lat.

Boundaries. Bounded north and east by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts; south, by the Atlantic; west, by Connecticut. These limits comprehend what is called Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations.

Civil Divisions and Population.] This state is divided into five counties, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14,845</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>6,739</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>25,854</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>7,614</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16,135</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>S. Kingstown</td>
<td>3,427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5,801</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>1,678</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8,487</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>2,533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, 30 | 69,122 | 380 |

Bays and Islands.] Narraganset Bay makes up from south to north between the main land, on the east and west. It embraces many fertile islands, the principal of which are Rhode-Island, Cannonicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's, and Hog Islands.

Rhode-Island, from which the state takes its name, is 15 miles in length; its average breadth is about 3 \( \frac{1}{2} \) miles. It is divided into three townships, Newport, Portsmouth and Middleton. This island in point of soil, climate and situation, may be ranked among the finest and most charming in the world. In its mor
RHODE-ISLAND.

147

Sourishing State, it was called by travellers the Eden of America. But the change which the ravages of war and a decrease of business have effected, is great and melancholy. Some of the most ornamental country seats were destroyed, and their fine groves, orchards, and fruit trees wantonly cut down; and the gloom of its present decayed state is heightened by its charming natural situation, and by reflecting upon its former glory. The farming interest suffered far less injury than the commercial city of Newport, and has nearly recovered its former state. Between 30,000 and 40,000 sheep are fed on this island, besides neat cattle and horses.

Cannonicut Island lies west of Rhode-Island, and is about seven miles in length, and about one mile in breadth; it was purchased of the Indians in 1657, and incorporated by act of assembly, by the name of the Island of Jamestown, in 1678.

Block Island, called by the Indians Manisses, is 2 1 miles S. S. W. from Newport, and is the southernmost land belonging to the State. The inhabitants of this island were formerly noted for making good cheese.

Prudence Island is nearly as large as Cannonicut, and lies N. of it, and is a part of the township of Portsmouth.

Rivers.] Providence and Taunton rivers both fall into Narraganasset Bay; the former on the west, the latter on the east side of Rhode-Island. Providence river rises partly in Massachusetts, and is navigable as far as Providence, for ships of 900 tons, thirty miles from the sea. Taunton river is navigable for small vessels to Taunton.

Patucket river, called, more northerly, Blackstone's river, empties into Seekhoonk river, 4 miles N. N. E. from Providence, where are the falls hereafter described, over which is a bridge, on the post road to Boston, and 40 miles from thence. The confluent stream empties into Providence river, about a mile below Weybofett or the great bridge.

Climate.] Rhode-Island is as healthful a country as any part of America. The winters in the maritime parts of this State are milder than in the inland country; the air being softened by a sea vapour, which also
enriches the soil. The summers are delightful, especially on Rhode-Island, where the extreme heats, which prevail in other parts of America, are allayed by cool and refreshing breezes from the sea.

Fishers. In the rivers and bays is plenty of fish, to the amount of more than 70 different kinds, so that in the season of fish the markets are alive with them. Travellers are agreed that Newport furnishes the best fish market in the world.

Religion. The constitution of this state admits of no religious establishments, any farther than depends upon the voluntary choice of individuals. All men professing one Supreme Being, are equally protected by the laws, and no particular sect can claim pre-eminence. This unlimited liberty in religion is one principal cause why there is such a variety of religious sects in Rhode-Island. The Baptists are the most numerous of any denomination in this state.

The other religious denominations in Rhode-Island, are Congregationalists, Friends or Quakers, Episcopalians, Moravians and Jews. Besides these, there is a considerable number of people who can be reduced to no particular denomination.

Literature. The literature of this state is confined principally to the towns of Newport and Providence. There are men of learning and abilities scattered through other towns, but they are rare. The bulk of the inhabitants in other parts of the state are involved in greater ignorance, perhaps, than in most other parts of New-England.

At Providence is Rhode-Island college. The charter for founding this seminary of learning was granted by the General Assembly of the state, by the name of the “Trustees and Fellows of the College or University in the English colony of Rhode-Island and Providence Platationns,” in 1764. The number of Trustees is thirty-six, of whom twenty-two are of the denomination called Baptists, five of the denomination of Friends, five Episcopalians, and four Congregationalists. The same proportion of the different denominations to continue in perpetuum. The President must be a Baptist;
Professors, and other Officers of instruction, are not limited to any particular denomination.

This institution was first founded at Warren, in the county of Bristol, and the first commencement held there in 1769. In the year 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where a large elegant building was erected for its accommodation, by the generous donations of individuals, mostly from the town of Providence. It is situated on a hill to the east of the town; and while its elevated situation renders it delightful, by commanding an extensive, variegated prospect, it furnishes it with a pure, salubrious air. The edifice is of brick, four stories high, 150 feet long and 46 wide.

This institution is under the instruction of a president, a professor of divinity, a professor of natural and experimental philosophy, a professor of mathematics and astronomy, a professor of natural history, and three tutors. The institution has a library of between two and three thousand volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus. Nearly all the funds of the college are at interest in the treasury of the state, and amount to almost 2,000 pounds.

At Newport there is a flourishing academy under the direction of a rector and tutors, who teach the learned languages, English grammar, geography, &c.

Societies.] A marine society was established at Newport in 1752, for the purpose of relieving distressed widows and orphans of maritime brethren, and such of their society as may need assistance.

The Providence society for promoting the abolition of slavery, for the relief of persons unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race, commenced in 1789, and was incorporated the year following. It consists of upwards of 150 members, part of whom belong to the state of Massachusetts.

Mountain.] In the town of Bristol is Mount Hope, or, as some call it, Mount Haup, which is remarkable only for its having been the seat of King Phillip, and the place where was killed.

Bridge.] The great bridge in the town of Providence is 160 feet long, and 22 feet wide, and unites the eastern and western parts of the town. This is not a toll bridge. The bridge over Patucket falls is a work...
of considerable magnitude, and much ingenuity. Central and India bridges over Seekonk River, near its mouth, east of Providence, built by Mr. John Brown late of Providence, are works of great expense and utility. A bridge over Howland's ferry, uniting Rhode Island with Tiverton on the main, was completed in October, 1795, but was unfortunately carried away by a storm, a short time after: It was rebuilt and again destroyed by worms. It is again rebuilding in a manner less liable to destruction.

Soil and Productions. This state produces corn, rye, barley, oats, and in some parts wheat, sufficient for home consumption; and the various kinds of grasses, fruits, and culinary roots and plants in great abundance and in good perfection; cider is made for exportation. The northwestern parts of the state are but thinly inhabited, and are more rocky and barren than the other parts. The tract of country lying between South Kingstown, and the Connecticut line, called the Narraganset country, is excellent grazing land, and is inhabited by a number of industrious, wealthy farmers, who raise some of the finest neat cattle in New England, weighing from 1,600 to 1,800 weight. They keep large dairies, and make butter and cheese of the best quality, and in large quantities for exportation.

Trade. The exports from the state are flax seed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, poultry, onions, butter, cheese, barley, grain, cotton, and linen goods. The imports consist of European and West India goods, and logwood from the Bay of Honduras. Upwards of 600 vessels enter and clear annually at the different ports in this state. The amount of exports from this state to foreign countries, for one year, ending the 30th of September, 1791, was 470,131 dollars, 9 cents; in the year ending September 30, 1793, 616,416 dollars. In 1799, 1,055,273 dollars, and in 1803, 1,275,596 dollars.

Manufactures. The inhabitants of this state are progressing rapidly in this branch of business. A cotton manufactory has been erected at Providence. Jeans, flannels, denims, thicksets, velvets, &c. &c. are here manufactured and sent to the southern states. Large
quantities of linen and tow cloth are made in different parts of the state for exportation. But the most considerable manufactures in this state are those of iron, such as bar and sheet iron, steel, nail rods and nails, implements of husbandry, hoes, pots and other household utensils; the iron work of shipping, anchors, bells, &c.

Chief Towns.] Newport and Providence are the two principal towns in the state. Newport lies in lat. 41° 29' E lon. 71° 17'. Its harbour, which is one of the finest in the world, spreads westward before the town. The entrance is easy and safe, and a large fleet may anchor in it, and ride in perfect security. The town lies north and south upon a gradual ascent as you proceed eastward from the water, and exhibits a beautiful view from the harbour, and from the neighbouring hills which lie westward upon the main.

Newport contains about 1,000 houses, built chiefly of wood. It has 10 houses for publick worship: 4 for Baptists, 2 for Congregationalists, 1 for Episcopalians, 1 for Quakers, 1 for Moravians, and a synagogue for the Jews. The other public buildings are a state house and an edifice for the public library.

Providence, situated in latitude 41° 51' on both sides of Providence river, is 35 miles from the sea, and 30 N. by W. from Newport. It is the oldest town in the state. Roger Williams, and his company, were its first settlers, in 1636.

The town is divided into two parts by the river and connected by the bridge already described. Ships of almost any size sail up and down the channel. A ship of 950 tons for the East-India trade, was lately built in this town, and fitted for sea. In 1791, they had 129 fail of vessels, containing 11,942 tons.

The publick buildings are an elegant meeting house for Baptists, 80 feet square, with a lofty and beautiful steeple, and a large bell; a meeting house for Friends or Quakers; 3 for Congregationalists, two of them lately erected, one of them very elegant; an Episcopal church, a handsome court house, 70 feet by 40, in which is deposited a library for the use of the town and country—a work house, a market house 80 feet long, and 40
feet wide, and a brick school house, in which 4 schools are kept. The college edifice we have already mentioned. The houses in this town are generally built of wood, though there are some brick buildings which are large and elegant. This town has an extensive trade with Massachusetts, Connecticut and part of Vermont; and from its advantageous situation, promises to be among the largest towns in New-England.

Bristol is a pleasant thriving town, about 16 miles N. of Newport on the main.

Indians.] A few years since there were about 500 Indians in this state. The greater part of them reside at Charlestown. They are peaceable and well disposed towards government, and speak the English language.

Curiosities.] About 4 miles northeast of Providence, lies a small village, called Patucket, a place of some trade, and famous for lamprey eels. Through this village runs Patucket river, which empties into Seekonk river at this place. In this river is a beautiful fall of water, directly over which a bridge has been built, which divides the Commonwealth of Massachusetts from the state of Rhode-Island. The fall in its whole length is upwards of 50 feet. The water passes through several chafis in a rock which runs diametrically across the bed of the stream, and serves as a dam to the water. Several mills have been erected upon these falls; and the spouts and channels which have been constructed to conduct the streams to their respective wheels, and the bridge, have taken very much from the beauty and grandeur of the scene, which would otherwise have been indescribably charming and romantick.

Constitution.] The constitution of this state is founded on the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663; and the frame of government was not essentially altered by the revolution. The legislature of the state consists of three branches—a senate or upper house, composed of ten members, besides the governor and deputy governor, called in the charter, assistants—and a house of representatives, composed of deputies from the several towns. The members of the legislature are chosen twice a year; and there are two sessions of this body annually, viz. on
the first Wednesday in May, and the last Wednesday in October

History.] This state was first settled from Massachusetts. Mr. Roger Williams, a minister who came over to New-England in 1631, was charged with holding a variety of errors, and was on that account forced to leave his house, land, wife and children, at Salem, in the dead of winter, and to seek a residence without the limits of Massachusetts! Governor Winthrop advised him to pursue his course to Newton, or Narraganset Bay, which he did, and fixed himself at Secunk or Seekhonk, now Rehoboth. But that place being within the bounds of Plymouth colony, Governor Winflow, in a friendly manner, advised him to remove to the other side of the river, where the lands were not covered by any patent. Accordingly, in 1636, Mr. Williams and four others, crossed Seekhonk river, and landed among the Indians, by whom they were hospitably received, and thus laid the foundation of a town, which from a sense of God’s merciful providence to him, he called Providence.

Here he was soon after joined by a number of others; and though they were secured from the Indians’ by the terror of the English, yet they, for a considerable time, suffered much from fatigue and want; but they enjoyed liberty of conscience, which has ever since been inviolably maintained in this state.

So little has the civil authority to do with religion here that no contract between a minister and a society (unless incorporated for that purpose) is of any force. It is probably for these reasons, that so many different sects have ever been found here; and that the Sabbath and all religious institutions have been more neglected in this, than any other of the New-England States.

Through the whole of the late unnatural war with Great-Britain, the inhabitants of this state manifested a patriotic spirit; their troops behaved gallantly, and they are honoured in having produced the second General in the field.*

* General Greene.
CONNECTICUT.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.  Sq. Miles.
Greatest length 100 between \{45^\circ \text{ and } 42^\circ 2' \text{ N. lat.}\} 4.674
Greatest breadth 72 \{15^\circ 5' \text{ and } 33^\circ 20' \text{ W. lon.}\}

BOUNDED north by Massachusetts; east by Rhode-Island; south by the Sound, which divides it from Long-Island; west by the state of New-York.

Civil Division.] Connecticut is divided into eight counties, and about 100 townships.

The names of the counties, their chief towns and population, in 1800, were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>No. Inh.</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>No. Inh. Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>43,147</td>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>5,347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-Haven</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>32,163</td>
<td>New-Haven</td>
<td>5,157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-London</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>34,888</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
<td>5,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfield</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>38,208</td>
<td>Fairfield</td>
<td>5,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28,222</td>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>3,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Litchfield</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>41,214</td>
<td>Litchfield</td>
<td>4,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19,874</td>
<td>Middletown</td>
<td>5,001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolland</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14,319</td>
<td>Haddam</td>
<td>2,317</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, 107 251,002 951

Rivers.] The principal rivers in this state are Connecticut, Housatonic, the Thames, and their branches. The former soon after it enters the bounds of Connecticut, passes over Enfield falls. At Windsor, it receives Windsor ferry river from the west, which is formed by the junction of Farmington and Poquabock rivers. At Hartford it meets the tide, and thence flows in a crooked channel into Long-Island Sound. It is from 80 to 100 rods wide, 130 miles from its mouth.

On this beautiful river, whose banks are settled almost to its source, are many pleasant, neat, well built towns. It is navigable to Hartford, upwards of fifty miles from its mouth.

The Nagonet, or Shetuck river, which flows 40 miles through the state, is navigable from its mouth to the falls, and divides the state of New-York from that of Connecticut. The Shetuck, or the Pentucket river, rises in New-England, and in its course of 28 miles, spreads for ten miles over a broad and beautiful plain, and flows in a broad and spacious channel into the sea.
its mouth; and the produce of the country for 200 miles above is brought thither in boats.

The Housatonic rises in Berkshire county, in Massachusetts. It passes through a number of pleasant towns, and empties into the Sound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable twelve miles to Derby.

Nagatuk is a small river, and empties into the Housatonic at Derby.

The Thames enters into Long-Island Sound at New-London. It is navigable fourteen miles to Norwich Landing. Here it loses its name, and branches into Shetucket on the east, and Norwich or Little river, on the west. The city of Norwich stands on the tongue of land between these rivers. Little river, about a mile from its mouth, has a remarkable and very romantick cataract. A rock ten or twelve feet in perpendicular height extends quite across the channel of the river. Over this the whole river pitches, in one entire sheet upon a bed of rocks below. Here the river is compressed into a very narrow channel, between two craggy cliffs, one of which towers to a considerable height. The channel descends gradually, is very crooked, and covered with pointed rocks. Upon these the water swiftly tumbles, foaming with the most violent agitation, fifteen or twenty rods, into a broad basin which spreads before it. At the bottom of the perpendicular falls, the rocks are curiously excavated by the constant pouring of water. Some of the cavities, which are all of a circular form, are five or six feet deep. The smoothness of the water above its descent—the regularity and beauty of the perpendicular fall—the tremendous roughness of the other, and the craggy, towering cliff which impedes over the whole, present to the view of the spectator, a scene indescribably delightful and majestic. On this river are some of the finest mill seats in New-England, and those immediately below the falls occupied by Lathrop's mills, are perhaps not exceeded by any in the world. Across the mouth of this river is a broad and commodious bridge, in the form of a wharf, built at a great expense.

Shetucket river, the other branch of the Thames, four miles from its mouth receives Quinnabaug, which has its source in Brimfield in Massachusetts.
Shetucket river is formed by the junction of Willamantic and Mount Hope rivers, which unite between Windham and Lebanon. These rivers are fed by numerous brooks from every part of the country. At the mouth of the Shetucket is a bridge of timber, 124 feet in length, supported at each end by pillars and held up in the middle by braces on the top, in the nature of an arch.

Paukatuck river is an inconsiderable stream which empties into Stonington harbour. It forms part of the dividing line between Connecticut and Rhode-Island.

Harbours.] The two principal harbours are at New-London and New-Haven.

The whole of the sea coast is indented with harbours, many of which are safe and commodious.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] Connecticut, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold, in their severities, and to frequent sudden changes, is very healthful. It is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills and valleys, and is exceedingly well watered. Some small parts of it are thin and barren. Its principal productions are Indian corn, rye, wheat in many parts of the state, oats and barley, which are heavy and good, and of late, buck wheat—flax in large quantities—some hemp, potatoes of several kinds pumpkins, turnips, peas, beans, &c. &c. Fruits of all kinds which are common to the climate. The soil is very well calculated for pasturage and mowing, which enables the farmers to feed large numbers of neat cattle and horses.

Trade.] The trade of Connecticut is principally with the West-India Islands, and is carried on in vessels from sixty to a hundred and forty tons. The exports consist of horses, mules, oxen, oak staves, hoops, pine boards, oak plank, beans, Indian corn, fish, beef, pork, &c. Horses, live cattle, and lumber are permitted in the Dutch, Danish, and French ports.

Connecticut has a large number of coasting vessels employed in carrying the produce of the state to other states. To Rhode-Island, Massachusetts, and New-Hampshire, they carry pork, wheat, corn and rye. To North and South Carolinas and Georgia, butter, cheese,
CONNECTICUT.

Salted beef, cider, apples, potatoes, hay, &c. and receive in return, rice, indigo, and money. But as New-York is nearer, and the state of the markets always well known, much of the produce of Connecticut, especially of the western parts, is carried there, particularly pot and pearl ashes, flax seed, beef, pork, cheese, and butter, in large quantities. Most of the produce of Connec-
ticut river from the parts of Massachusetts, New-Hamp-
shire and Vermont, as well as of Connecticut, which are adjacent, goes to the same market. Considerable quantities of the produce of the eastern parts of the state are marketed at Boston, Norwich and Providence.

This state owns, and employs in the foreign and coast-
ing trade, 32,867 tons of shipping. The amount of ex-
ports from this state in the year 1803 was 1,248,571 dollars.

Manufacturers] The farmers in Connecticut, and their families, are mostly clothed in plain, decent home-
lipun cloth. Their linens and woollens are manufactured in the family way; and although generally of a coarser kind, they are of a stronger texture, and much more durable, than those imported from France and Great-Britain. Many of their cloths are fine and handsome.

In New-Haven are cotton and button manuf actories. In Hartford a woollen manufactory has been establi shed; likewise glass works, a snuff and powder mill, iron works, and a flitting mill. Iron works are established also at Saltford, Norwich, and other parts of the state. At Stafford is a furnace, at which are made large quantities of hollow ware, and other ironmongery, sufficient to supply the whole state. Paper is manufactured at Norwich, Hartford, New-Haven, in Litchfield county, and in many other places. Ironmongery, hats, candles, leather, shoes and boots, are manufactured in this state.

A duck manufactory has been established at Stratford.

Population and Character.] The state of Connecticut is laid out in small farms from fifty to three or four hundred acres each, which are held by the farmers in fee simple, and are generally well cultivated. The state is eneuered with innumerable roads, or highways, crossing each other in every direction. A traveller in any of these roads, even in the most unsettled parts of the state.
will seldom pass more than two or three miles without finding a house or cottage, and a farm under such improvements, as to afford the necessaries for the support of a family. The whole state resembles a well cultivated garden, which, with that degree of industry that is necessary to happiness, produces the necessaries and conveniences of life in great plenty.

The inhabitants are almost entirely of English descent. There are no Dutch or Germans, and very few French, Scotch or Irish people, in any part of the state.

The people of Connecticut have heretofore been too fond of having all their disputes settled according to law. The prevalence of this litigious spirit afforded employment and support for a numerous body of lawyers. That party spirit however, which is the bane of political happiness, has never raged with such violence in this state as in some others. Publick proceedings have been conducted generally with much calmness and candour.

The people are well informed in regard to their rights, and judicious in the methods they adopt to secure them. The state enjoys a great share of political tranquillity; and in no state do the inhabitants in general live more peaceably as neighbours.

Religion.] Such as is happily adapted a republican government. As to the mode of exercising church government and discipline, it might not improperly be called a republican religion. Each church has a separate jurisdiction, and claims authority to choose its own minister, to exercise judgment, and to enjoy gospel ordinances within itself. The churches, however, are not independent of each other; they are in general consolidated for mutual benefit and convenience. The associations have power to license candidates for the ministry, to consult for the general welfare, and to recommend measures to be adopted by the churches, but have no authority to enforce them. When disputes arise in churches, councils are called by the parties, to settle them; but their power is only advisory. There are twelve associations in the state, and they meet twice in a year. These are all combined in one general association, who meet annually.
All religions, that are consistent with the peace of society are tolerated in Connecticut; and a spirit of liberality and catholicism is increasing. There are very few religious feuds in this state. The bulk of the people are congregationalists. Besides these, there are Episcopalians and Baptists.

**Damages sustained in the late war.** After the establishment of peace in 1783, a number of gentlemen were appointed by the General Assembly to estimate the damages done by the British troops, in the several towns which they ravaged. The following is the amount of the losses in the whole state, in money, valued as in 1774, £294,235 : 16 : 1.

The foregoing estimate includes merchandise and publick buildings. Exclusive of these, the losses are estimated at £167,000. To compensate the sufferers, the General Court, in May, 1792, granted them 500,000 acres of the western part of the reserved lands of Connecticut, which lie west of Pennsylvania. The remainder of this tract of about three millions of acres, has been sold by the state, for 1,200,000 dollars.

**Chief Towns.** There are a great number of very pleasant towns, both maritime and inland, in Connecticut. It contains five cities, incorporated with extensive jurisdiction in civil causes. Two of these, Hartford and New-Haven, are capitals of the state. The General Assembly is held at the former in May, and at the latter in October, annually.

Hartford (city) is situated at the head of navigation, on the west side of Connecticut river, about fifty miles from its entrance into the Sound. Its buildings are a state house, two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, besides about 500 dwelling-houses, a number of which are handsomely built with brick.

The town is divided by a small river, with high, romantick banks. Over this river is a bridge connecting the two divisions of the town. Hartford is advantageously situated for trade, has a very fine back country, enters largely into the manufacturing business, and is a rich, flourishing, commercial town. A bank is established in this city.
New-Haven (city) lies round the head of a bay, which makes up about four miles north from the Sound. It covers part of a large plain, which is circumcribed on three sides by high hills or mountains. Two small rivers bound the city east and west. The town was originally laid out in squares of 51 rods. Many of these squares have been divided by cross streets. Four streets run northwest and southeast; these are crossed by four others at right angles. Near the centre of the city is the publick square; on and around which are the publick buildings, which are a state house, colleges and chapel, three churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians. These are all handsome and commodious buildings. The colleges, chapel, state house, and one of the churches are of brick. The publick square is encircled with a row of trees, which renders it both convenient and delightful. Its beauty, however, is greatly diminished by the burial ground, and several of the publick buildings which occupy a considerable part of it. It contains about 600 dwelling houses.

New-London (city) stands on the west side of the river Thames, near its entrance into the Sound, in latitude 41° 25'. It has two places for publick worship, one for Episcopalians, and one for Congregationalists, 5,150 inhabitants. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. A considerable part of the town was burnt by the infamous Benedict Arnold, in 1781. It has since been rebuilt.

Norwich (city) stands at the head of Thames river, 14 miles north from New-London. It is a commercial city, has a rich and extensive back country, and avails itself of its natural advantages at the head of navigation. Its situation upon a river, which affords a great number of convenient seats for mills and water machines of all kinds, renders it very eligible for manufactures. The inhabitants are not neglectful of the advantages which nature has so liberally given them. They manufacture paper of all kinds, stockings, clocks and watches, chairs, buttons, stone and earthen ware, wire, oil, chocolate, bells, anchors, and all kinds of forge work. The city contains a court house, two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, and about...
The city is in three detached, compact divisions, viz. Chelsea, at the landing, the town, and Bean hill; in the latter division is an academy; and in the town is a school supported by a donation from Dr. Daniel Lathrop, deceased. The courts of law are held alternately at New-London and Norwich.

Middletown (city) is pleasantly situated on the western bank of Connecticut river, fifteen miles south of Hartford. It is the principal town in Middlesex county—has 4,900 inhabitants, a court house, a naval office, one church for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians.

Four miles south of Hartford is Weathersfield, a very pleasant town of between two and three hundred houses, situated on a fine foil with an elegant brick church for Congregationalists. This town is noted for raising onions.

Windo, Farmington, Litchfield, Milford, Stratford, Fairfield, Guilford, Stamford, Windham, Suffield and Enfield, are all considerable and pleasant towns.

Colleges, Academies and Schools. In no part of the world is the education of all ranks of people more attended to than in Connecticut. Almost every town in the state is divided into districts, and each district has a publick-school kept in it a greater or less part of every year. Somewhat more than one third of the monies arising from a tax on the polls and rateable estate of the inhabitants is appropriated to the support of schools in the several towns, for the education of children and youth. The law directs, that a grammar school shall be kept in every county-town throughout the state.

Academies have been established at Greenfield, Plainfield, Canterbury, Norwich, Windham and Pomfret, some of which are flourishing.

Yale college was founded in 1700, and remained at Killingworth until 1707; then at Saybrook until 1716, when it was removed and fixed at New-Haven. Among its principal benefactors was Governor Yale, in honour of whom, in 1718, it was named Yale College. The college consists of three large buildings, of 300 feet by 40—one of which was built in 1750, one in 1793—the other in 1801—a college chapel, 50
feet by 40, with a steeple, and a dining hall, all of brick.

The publick library consists of about 2,500 volumes; the philosophical apparatus, by a late handsome addition, is now as complete as most others in the United States, and contains the machines necessary for exciting experiments, in the whole course of experimental philosophy and astronomy.

The first charter of incorporation was granted by the general assembly of Connecticut, to eleven ministers, under the denomination of Trustees, 1701. By an act of the general assembly, "for enlarging the powers and increasing the funds of Yale College," dated in May, 1792, and accepted by the corporation, the governor, lieutenant-governour, and the six senatorial officers in the council of the state for the time being, are ever hereafter by virtue of their offices, to be trustees and fellows of the college, in addition to the former corporation. The immediate executive government is in the hands of the president and tutors. The present officers and instructors of the college are a president, who is also professor of ecclesiastical history, a professor of divinity, a professor of natural philosophy and astronomy, and four tutors. The students are divided into four classes. The number in 1802, was 225 and increasing.

The funds of this college received a very liberal addition by a grant of the general assembly in the act before mentioned; which will enable the corporation to support several new professorships, and to make a handsome addition to the library.

In May and September, annually, the several classes are critically examined in all their classical studies. A publick commencement is held annually on the second Wednesday in September, which calls together a more numerous and brilliant assembly than is convened by any other anniversary in the state, the election excepted.

Constitution and General Character.] The constitution of Connecticut is founded on their charter, which was granted by Charles II. in 1662, and on a law of the state. Contended with this form of government, the
people have not been disposed to run the hazard of framing a new constitution since the declaration of independence.

Agreeable to this charter the supreme legislative authority of this state is vested in a governor, deputy-governour, twelve affiants or counsellors, and the representatives of the people, styled the General Assembly. The governor, deputy-governour and affiants are annually chosen by the freemen in the month of May. The representatives (their number not to exceed two from each town) are chosen by the freemen twice a year, to attend the two annual sessions on the second Tuesdays of May and October. By these laws the general assembly is divided into two branches, called the upper and lower houses. The upper house is composed of the governor, deputy governor, and affiants. The lower house of the representatives of the people. No law can pass without the concurrence of both houses.

Connecticut has ever made rapid advances in population. There have been more emigrations from this than from any of the other states, and yet it is at present full of inhabitants. This increase may be ascribed to several causes. The bulk of the inhabitants are industrious sagacious husbandmen. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, and but few of the luxuries of life. They, of course, must be generally temperate, and if they choose, can subsist with as much independence as is consistent with happiness. The subsistence of the farmer is substantial, and does not depend on incidental circumstances, like that of other professions. There is no necessity of serving an apprenticeship to the business, nor of a large stock of money to commence it to advantage. Farmers, who deal much in barter, have less need of money than any other class of people. The case with which a comfortable subsistence is obtained induces the husbandman to marry young. The cultivation of his farm makes him strong and healthful. He toils cheerfully through the day—eats the fruit of his own labour with a grateful heart—at night devoutly thanks his bounteous God for his daily blessings—retires to rest, and his sleep is sweet.
Such circumstances as these have greatly contributed to the amazing increase of inhabitants in this state.

Beside, the people live under a free government, and have no fear of a tyrant. There are no overgrown estates, with rich and ambitious landlords, to have an undue and pernicious influence in the election of civil officers. Property is equally enough divided, and must continue to be so as long as estates descend as they now do. No qualified person is prohibited from voting. He who has the most merit, not he who has the most money is generally chosen into publick office. As instances of this it is to be observed that many of the citizens of Connecticut, from the humble walks of life, have arisen to the first offices in the state, and filled them with dignity and reputation. That base business of electioneering which is so directly calculated to introduce wicked and designing men into office is yet but little known in Connecticut. A man who wishes to be chosen into office, acts wisely for that end, when he keeps his desires to himself.

A thirst for learning prevails among all ranks of people in the state. More of the young men in Connecticut, in proportion to their numbers, receive publick educations, than in any of the states.

Some have believed, and with reason, that the fondness for academick and collegiate education is two great; that it induces too many to leave the plough. If men of liberal education would return to the farm, and use their knowledge in improving agriculture, and encouraging manufactures, there could not be too many men of learning in the state; but this is too seldom the case.

Connecticut had but a small proportion of citizens who did not join in opposing the oppressive measures of Great-Britain, and was active and influential, both in the field and in the cabinet in bringing about the revolution. Her soldiers were applauded by the commander in chief for their bravery and fidelity.

What has been said in favour of Connecticut, though true, when generally applied, needs to be qualified with some exceptions. Dr. Douglas spoke the truth when he said, that "some of the meaner sort are villains."
Too many are idle and dissipated, and much time is unprofitably and wickedly spent in law suits and petty arbitrations. The publick schools in some parts of the state have been too much neglected, and in procuring instructors, too little attention is paid to their moral and literary qualifications.

The revolution which so essentially affected the government of most of the colonies, produced no very perceptible alterations in the government of Connecticut. While under the jurisdiction of Great-Britain, they elected their own governors and all subordinate civil officers and made their own laws, in the same manner and with as little control as they now do. Connecticut has ever been a republick; and perhaps as perfect and as happy a republick as has ever existed. While other states, more monarchical in their government and manners, have been under a necessity of undertaking the difficult task of altering their old, or forming new constitutions, and of changing their monarchical for republican manners, Connecticut has uninterruptedly proceeded in her old track, both as to government and manners; and by these means, has avoided those convulsions which have rent other states into violent parties.

At the anniversary election of governor, and other publick officers, which is held yearly at Hartford, on the second Thursday in May, a sermon is preached, which is published at the publick expense. On these occasions a vast concourse of respectable citizens, particularly the clergy, are collected from every part of the state; and while they add dignity and solemnity to the important and joyful transactions of the day, serve to extirpate party spirit, and to harmonize the civil and religious interests of the state.

Connecticut has been highly distinguished in having a succession of governors, eminent both for their religious and political accomplishments. For a list of their venerable names, see American Universal Geography.

The history of this state has been published in one volume, by the Rev. Dr. Trumbull.
MIDDLE STATES.

The Second Grand Division of the United States comprehends

New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware; Ohio, Indiana Territory, Michigan Territory.

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by the Lakes; east by the New-England States; south, by the Atlantic ocean, Maryland, Virginia, and the Ohio river, which separates it from Kentucky; west by the Mississippi river.

Rivers and Bays.] The principal rivers in this district are the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehannah, the Ohio, the Mississippi, and their branches. York, Delaware, and part of Chesapeake Bays are in this district.

Climate.] The climate of this grand division, lying almost in the same latitudes, varies but little from that of New-England. There are no two successive years alike. Even the same successive seasons and months differ from each other every year. And there is perhaps but one steady trait in the character of this climate, and that is, it is uniformly variable. The changes of weather are great and frequently sudden.

There are seldom more than four months in the year in which the weather is agreeable without a fire. In winter, the winds generally come from the N. W. in fair, and from the N. E. in wet weather. The N. W. winds are uncommonly dry as well as cold.

The climate on the west side of the Alleghany mountains differs materially from that on the east side, in the temperature of the air, and the effects of the wind upon the weather, and in the quantity of rain and snow which fall every year. The S. W. winds, on the west side of the mountain are accompanied by cold and rain. The temperature of the air is seldom so cold, or so hot by several degrees, as on the east side of the mountains.
On the whole, it appears that the climate of this division of the United States is a compound of most of the climates in the world. It has the moisture of Ireland in spring; the heat of Africa in summer; the temperature of Italy in June; the sky of Egypt in autumn; the snow and cold of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter; the tempests (in a certain degree) of the West-Indies, in every season; and the variable winds and weather of Great-Britain, in every month in the year.

From this account of the climate of this district, it is easy to ascertain what degrees of health, and what diseases prevail. As the inhabitants have the climates so they have the acute diseases of all the countries that have been mentioned. Although it might be supposed that with such changes and varieties in the weather there would be connected epidemic diseases, and an unwholesome climate, yet, on the whole, it is found in this district, to be as healthy as any part of the United States.

NEW-YORK.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 350 between \{40° 30' & 45° N. lat.\} 44.666

Breadth 300 \{5° W & 3° 6' E. lon.\}

Boundaries.

BOUNDED southeasterly, by the Atlantic Ocean, east, by Connecticut, Massachusetts and Vermont; north, by the 45th degree of latitude, which divides it from Canada; north westwardly, by the river Iroquois, or St. Lawrence, and the lakes Ontario and Erie; southward and south, by Pennsylvania and New-Jersey.

Civil Divisions.] This state is divided into 30 counties, which, by an act of the legislature, passed March 1788, were subdivided into townships.

*If we include Long Island.
NEW-YORK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New-York</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>66,429</td>
<td>New-York</td>
<td>2,866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5,740</td>
<td>Brooklyn</td>
<td>2,378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queens</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16,853</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>1,168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20,144</td>
<td>E. Hampton</td>
<td>1,049</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4,533</td>
<td>Westfield</td>
<td>1,106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West-Chester</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>37,438</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>1,259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockland</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8,533</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estx</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3,514</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>35,322</td>
<td>Hudson</td>
<td>3,664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30,442</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12,584</td>
<td>Canadianqua</td>
<td>1,253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saratoga</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>68,89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otsego</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1,788</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21,700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25,870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tioga</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7,406</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steuben</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15,218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24,183</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayuga</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21,636</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onondago</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10,228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>34,043</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>1,853</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herkimer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14,479</td>
<td>German Flats</td>
<td>1,637</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oneida</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23,047</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenango</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15,666</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>35,574</td>
<td>Salem</td>
<td>2,866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoharie</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9,862</td>
<td></td>
<td>354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutchess</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>47,775</td>
<td>Fishkill</td>
<td>6,168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulster</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24,853</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
<td>4,615</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>29,355</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 292 186,059 20,613

Rivers and Canals.] Hudson river is one of the largest rivers in the United States. It rises in the mountainous country between the lakes Ontario and Champlain. Its whole length is about 250 miles. From Albany to Lake George, is 65 miles. This distance, the river is navigable only for bateau and has two portages, occasioned by falls, of half a mile each. The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is 160 miles from New York. It is navigable for sloops of 80 tons to Albany, and for ships to Hudson. About 60 miles above New-York, the water becomes fresh. The river is stored with a variety of fish which renders a summer's passage to Albany delightful and amusing, to those who are fond of angling.
NEW-YORK.

The increasing population of the fertile lands upon the northern branches of the Hudson, must annually increase the amazing wealth that is conveyed by its waters to New York. Added to this, the ground has been marked out, the level ascertained, and the company incorporated, by the name of "The President, Directors and Company of the Northern Inland Lock Navigation in the State of New-York," and funds subscribed, for the purpose of cutting a canal from the nearest approximating point of Hudson's river to South Bay, which empties into the south end of Lake Champlain. The distance is 18 miles. These works are begun under a favourable prospect of being soon completed.

Saranack river passes through Plattsburg into Lake Champlain.

Sable river not far from the Saranack, is scarcely 60 yards wide. On this stream are remarkable falls.

The river Boquet passes through the town of Willetsborough. At this place are the remains of an intrenchment thrown up by General Burgoyne.

Black river rises in the high country, near the sources of Canada Creek, which falls into Mohawk river, and takes its course N. W. and then N. E. till it discharges itself into Cataqua or Iroquois river.

Onondaga river rises in the Oneida Lake and runs westwardly into Lake Ontario at Oswego.

Mohawk river passes to the northward of Fort Stanwick, and runs southwardly 20 miles to the fort; then northwardly 110 miles, into the Hudson. The produce that is conveyed down this river is landed in Schenectady, and is thence carried by land sixteen miles, over a barren shrubby plain to Albany, through which a turnpike is contemplated. Since the completion of the locks and canals at the Little Falls, 56 miles above Schenectady, the river is passable for boats from Schenectady, nearly or quite to its source. The perpendicular descent of these falls is 42 feet, in the course of one mile. A canal and locks round these falls was completed in the autumn of 1795. The Cohoes, in this river, are a great curiosity. They are three miles from its entrance into the Hudson. The river is about 100 yards wide; the
rock over which it pours as over a mill-dam, extends almost in a line from one side of the river to the other and is about 30 feet perpendicular height. Including the descent above, the fall is as much as 60 or 70 feet. A Company by the name of “The President, Directors and Company of the Western Inland Lock Navigation, in the state of New-York,” were incorporated by the legislature of New-York in March 1792, for the purpose of opening a lock navigation from the now navigable part of Hudson’s river, to be extended to Lake Ontario, and to the Seneca Lake. These works are nearly completed.

Delaware river rises in Lake Otsego, latitude 42° 25', and takes it course southwest, until it crosses into Pennsylvania, in latitude 42°; thence southwardly, dividing New-York from Pennsylvania, until it strikes the northwest corner of New-Jersey, in latitude 41° 29'; and then passes off to the sea, through Delaware Bay, having New-Jersey on the east side, and Pennsylvania and Delaware on the west.

Susquehannah E. Branch river has its source in Lake Otsego, latitude 42° 55'. Batteaux pass to its source: thence to Mohawk river is but 20 miles, capable of good roads.

Tyoga river rises in the Allegany mountains, in about latitude 42°, runs eastwardly, and empties into the Susquehannah at Tyoga point, in latitude 41° 57'. It is boatable about 50 miles.

Seneca river rises in the Seneca country and runs eastwardly, and in its passage receives the waters of the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes, and empties into the Onondago river, 14 miles above the falls, at a place called Three Rivers. Within half a mile of Onondago lake, a salt spring issues from the ground, the water of which is saltier than that of the ocean. It constantly emits water in sufficient quantity for works of any extent. It is probable the whole country will be supplied from this spring, and at a very cheap rate.

Genesee river rises near the source of the Tyoga, and empties into Lake Ontario, 80 miles east of Niagara fort.
The settlements made in this state, till within a few years, were chiefly upon two narrow oblongs, extending from the city of New-York, east and north. The one east, is Long-Island, which is 140 miles long, and narrow, and surrounded by the sea. The one extending north is about forty miles in breadth, and bisected by the Hudson. The new settlements have been made upon another oblong extending west and south-west from Albany. Such is the interjection of the whole state by the branches of the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehannah, and other rivers which have been mentioned, that there are few places throughout its whole extent, that are more than 15 or twenty miles from some boatable or navigable stream.

* Bays and Lakes. * These are York Bay, which is nine miles long and four broad, spreads to the southward before the city of New-York; South Bay, which lies 12 or 15 miles north of the northern bend in Hudson's river; Oneida Lake, which lies about twenty miles west of Fort Stanwix; Salt Lake; Lake Otsego, at the head of Susquehannah river; Canadarago Lake, six miles west of it; and Chatoque Lake, the source of Conway river, which empties into the Allegany.

* Face of the Country, Mountains. * The state, to speak generally, is intersected by ridges of mountains running in a northeast and south-west direction. Beyond the Allegany mountains, however, the country is a dead level; of a fine rich soil, covered in its natural state, with maple, beach, birch, cherry, black walnut, locust, hickory, and some mulberry trees.

The lands between the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes are represented as uncommonly excellent, being most agreeably diversified with gentle risings, and timbered with lofty trees, with little underwood.

East of the Allegany mountains, the country is broken into hills, with rich intervening vallies. The hills are clothed thick with timber, and when cleared, afford fine pasture. The vallies, when cultivated, produce wheat, hemp, flax, peas, grais, oats and Indian corn.

Of the commodities produced from culture, wheat is the staple. Of this article, in wheat and flour, equiva-
NEW-YORK.

to one million bushels are yearly exported. Indian corn and peas are likewise raised for exportation, and rye, oats, barley, &c: for home consumption.

In some parts of the state, large dairies are kept, which furnish for the market, butter and cheese. The best lands in this state, which lie along the Mohawk river, and north of it, and west of the Allegany mountains, are yet mostly in a state of nature, but are most rapidly settling.

In the northern and unsettled parts of the state, are plenty of moose, deer, bears, some beavers, martins, and most other inhabitants of the forest, except wolves. Ducks, geese, pigeons, also fish of many kinds, and particularly salmon are taken in great abundance in different parts, and especially in the county of Clinton. At the mouth of Saranack river, which falls into Champlain, the salmon are found in such plenty that it is usual to take four or five hundred in a day, with spears and small scoop nets. They are caught from May till November, and make excellent salted provisions; and every cottager, by spending an hour in the evening, may obtain a sufficient supply for his family.

Population and Character.] For the population of this state according to the census of 1800, the reader is referred to the table of divisions. The annual increase for the four years succeeding 1786, was upwards of 25,000. A great proportion of this increase consists of emigrants from the New-England States.

The revolution and its consequences have had a very perceptible influence in diffusing a spirit of liberality among the Dutch, and in dispelling the clouds of ignorance and national prejudice. Schools, academies and colleges are established, and establishing, for the education of their children in the English and learned languages and in the arts and sciences; and a literary and scientific spirit is evidently increasing. If such are the budings of improvement in the dawn of our empire, what a rich harvest may we expect in its meridian?

The city of New-York is inhabited principally by merchants, physicians, lawyers, mechanicks, shopkeepers and tradesmen composed of almost all nations and religions. They are generally respectable in their several profes-
Indian country, and
which the best of the
settlers are scattered,
and maintains,
progressively.

The state, are
fertile in
wolves.

Chambers,
that it is
appear till
and

chiefs of
villages is
increase
wards of

dom a very
ignorant
education
and
are the
empire,
many mer-
ners and

ions, and sustain the reputation of honest, punctual, fair
dealers.

The manners and character of the inhabitants of every
colony or state will take their colour in a greater or
lesser degree, from the peculiar manners of the first set-
ters. It is much more natural for emigrants to adopt
the custom of original inhabitants, than the con-
trary; even though the emigrants should, in length of time
become the most numerous. Hence it is that the neat-
esse, parsimony, and industry of the Dutch were early
imitated by the first English settlers in the province, and
until the revolution, formed a distinguishing trait in
their provincial character. It is still discernible, though
in a much less degree, and will probably continue visi-
tible for many years to come.

Chief Towns.] There are three incorporated cities in
this state; New-York, Albany, and Hudson. New-
York is the capital of the state, and stands on the south-
west point of Manhattan, commonly called York Island,
at the confluence of the Hudson and East rivers. The
principal part of the city lies on the east side of the Island,
although the buildings extend from one river to the
other. The length of the city on East river is about
two miles; but falls much short of that distance on the
banks of the Hudson. Its breadth, on an average, is
nearly three-fourths of a mile; and its circumference,
may be four miles.

The houses are generally built of brick, and the roofs
tiled. There are remaining a few houses, built after the
old Dutch manner.

The most magnificent edifice in this city is Federal
Hall, situated at the head of Broadstreet, where its front
appears to great advantage.

The other publick buildings in the city, are 3 houses
for publick worship for the Dutch reformed church-
five presbyterian churches—four episcopal churches—
two for German Lutherans and Calvinists—two Friends
meeting houses—two for Baptists—two for Methodists
—one for Moravians—one Roman cathlick church—
one French Protestant church out of repair, and a Few's
synagogue. Besides these, there is the Governors,
NEW-YORK.

house, a splendid building—the college, goal, a new and spacious prison, and several other buildings of less note. The city is accommodated with four markets in different parts, which are furnished with a great plenty and variety of provisions, in neat and excellent order.

This city is esteemed the most eligible situation for commerce in the United States. It almost necessarily commands the trade of one half of New-Jersey, most of that of Connecticut, part of that of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, and almost the whole of that of Vermont, besides the whole fertile interior country which is penetrated by one of the largest rivers in the United States.

The city is accommodated with four markets in different parts, which are furnished with a great plenty and variety of provisions, in neat and excellent order. This city is esteemed the most eligible situation for commerce in the United States. It almost necessarily commands the trade of one half of New-Jersey, most of that of Connecticut, part of that of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, and almost the whole of that of Vermont, besides the whole fertile interior country which is penetrated by one of the largest rivers in the United States.

A want of good water has been a great inconvenience to the citizens; there being few wells in the city. Most of the people were supplied every day with fresh water conveyed to their doors in casks, from a pump near the head of Queen street, which receives it from a spring almost a mile from the centre of the city. This well is about 30 feet deep and 4 feet diameter. The average quantity drawn daily from this remarkable well, was 110 hogheads, or 130 gallons each. In some hot summer days, 216 hogheads have been drawn from it; and what is very singular there is never more or less than about three feet of water in the well. The water was sold commonly at three pence a hoghead, at the pump. The Manhattan company was incorporated in 1798, for the purpose of conveying good water into the city, and their works are now nearly or quite completed.

In point of sociability and hospitality, New York is hardly exceeded by any town in the United States.

On a general view of this city, as described thirty years ago, and in its present state, the comparison is flattering to the present age; particularly the improvements in taste, elegance of manners, and that easy unaffected civility and politeness which form the happiness of social intercourse.

The city of Albany is situated upon the west side of Hudson's river 160 miles north of the city of New-York, in latitude 42° 36'. It contained, in 1797, 863 dwelling houses, built mostly by trading people, on the margin of the river, and in the old Dutch Gothic style, with the gable end to the street, which custom the inhabitants
settlers brought with them from Holland. Many new houses, however, have lately been built in this city, all in the modern style. In 1797 the number of inhabitants in this city, was 6021, collected from various parts. As great a variety of languages are spoken in Albany, as in any town in the United States; but the English predominates, and the use of every other is constantly lessening. Adventurers, in pursuit of wealth, are led here by the advantages for trade which this place affords.

Albany is unrivalled in its situation. It stands on the bank of one of the finest rivers in the world, at the head of sloop navigation. It enjoys a salubrious air. It is the natural emporium of the increasing trade of a large extent of country west and north; a country of an excellent soil, abounding in every article for the West-India market, plentifully watered with navigable lakes, creeks and rivers, as yet only partially peopled, but settling with almost unexampled rapidity; and capable of affording subsistence and affluence to millions of inhabitants. No part of America affords a more eligible opening for emigrants than this. And when the contemplated locks and canals are completed, the bridge over the Mohawk river erected, and convenient roads opened into every part of the country, all which will it is expected, be accomplished in a few years, Albany will probably increase and flourish beyond almost every other city or town in the United States.

The publick buildings are a Low Dutch church, two for Presbyterians, one for Germans or High Dutch, one for Episcopalians, one for Methodists, a hospital, the city hall, and a handsome brick gaol.

The city of Hudson has had the most rapid growth of any place in America, if we except Baltimore in Maryland. It is situated on the east side of Hudson river, in latitude 42° 23', and is 130 miles north of New-York, and 30 miles south of Albany. It is surrounded by an extensive and fertile back country, and, in proportion to its size and population, carries on a large trade.
Poughkeepsie, the shire town of Dutchess county—
Leningburgh, formerly called the New City, on the
east side of the Hudson, nine miles north of Albany—
Kingston, the county town of Ulster—Schenectady, six-
teen miles northwest of Albany, on the banks of the
Mohawk river—Troy, seven miles above Albany, a
furnishing town of about 300 houses—and Plattsburg,
in Clinton county, situated on the west margin of Lake
Champlain, are all considerable towns.

Trade. The situation of New-York, with respect to
foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of
the states. It has at all seasons of the year, a short and
easy access to the ocean. Nor have the inhabitants been
unmindful of their superior local advantages, but have
availed themselves of them to their full extent.

Their exports to the West Indies are biscuit, peas,
Indian corn, apples, onions, boards, flaves, horsethief,
butter, cheese, pickled oysters, beef, and pork. But
wheat is the staple commodity of the state. West In-
dia goods are received in return for these articles. Be-
sides the above mentioned articles, are exported, flax-
seed, cotton wool, sarsaparilla, coffee, indigo, rice, pig
iron, bar iron, pot ash, pearl ash, furs, deer skins, log-
wood, fuslick, Mahogany, bees wax, oil, Madeira wine,
rum, tar, pitch, turpentine, whale fins, fish, sugars, mol-
lasses, salt, tobacco, lard, &c.; but many of these articles
are imported for re-exportation. The trade of this state
has greatly increased since the revolution, and the bal-
ance is almost constantly in its favor. The exports to
foreign parts for the year ending September 20th, 1791,
consisting principally of the articles above enumerated,
amounted to $2,516,197 dollars. The year ending Sep-
tember 30, 1795, they amounted to $10,304,580 dollars
73 cents, and have since much increased.

Medicinal Springs. The most noted springs in this
state are those of Saratoga. They are eight or nine in
number, situated in the margin of a marsh, formed by
a branch of Kayadatoffora Creek, about twelve miles
west from the confluence of Fish Creek and Hudson's
River.

Great numbers of people under a variety of maladies
resort to these springs, and many find relief, and a con-
fiderable number a-complete cure, particularly in bilious disorders, cold rheum, and relaxations. But as the waters are unfriendly, and even fatal in some disorders, they ought to be used under the direction of a physician, thoroughly acquainted with the qualities of the waters, and the diseases of the patients. Ignorant of the suitableness of the waters to their complaints, many have imprudently thrown away their lives in the use of them. New-Lebanon springs are next in celebrity to those of Saratoga. New-Lebanon is a pleasant village, situated partly in a vale, and partly on the declivity of hills. The pool is situated on a commanding eminence overlooking the valley and surrounded with a few houses, which afford but indifferent accommodations for the valetudinarians who resort here in search of health. The waters have an agreeable temperature, and are not unpleasant to the taste.

In the new town of Rensselaer, nearly opposite the city of Albany, a medicinal spring has lately been discovered, combining most of the valuable properties of the celebrated waters of Saratoga.

Literary and Humane Societies.] There are very few societies for improvement in knowledge or humanity in this state; and these are—The society for promoting useful knowledge—The society for the manumission of slaves, and protecting such of them as have been or may be liberated—A manufacturing society—An agricultural society, lately established, of which the members of the legislature, are ex-officio, members—A medical society, and a society for the information and assistance of emigrants.

Literature, Colleges, Academies, &c.] Until the year 1754, there was no college in the province of New-York.

King’s college, now called Columbia college, was founded in 1754. This college, by an act of the legislature passed in the spring of 1787, was put under the care of 24 gentlemen, who are a body corporate, by the name and style of “The Trustees of Columbia college, in the city of New-York.”

It is now in a thriving state, and has about 100 students in the four classes, beside medical students. The
officers of instruction and immediate government, are a president, professor of mathematicks and natural philosophy, a professor of logick and geography, and a professor of languages. A complete medical school has been lately annexed to the college, and able professors appointed, by the trustees in every branch of that important science, who regularly teach their respective branches with reputation.

Of the twelve incorporated academies, one is at Flatbush in King's county, on Long-Island, four miles from Brooklyn Ferry. It is situated in a pleasant, healthy village. The building is large, handsome and convenient, and is called Erasnum Hall. The academy is flourishing, under the care of a principal and other subordinate instructors.

There is another at East-Hampton, on the east end of Long Island by the name of Clinton academy. The others are in different parts of the state. Besides these, there are schools established and maintained by the voluntary contributions of the parents. A spirit for literary improvement is evidently diffusing its influence throughout the state.

Religion.] The various religious denominations in this state are the following: English Presbyterian, Dutch Reformed, Baptists, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, German Lutherans, Moravians, Methodists, Roman Catholicks, Jews, Shakers, and a few of the followers of Jemima Wilkinson. The Shakers are principally settled at New-Lebanon, and the followers of Jemima Wilkinson at Geneva, about twelve miles S. W. of the Cayuga Lake.

Military Strength:] By official returns of the militia of this state made to the governor by the adjutant general, it appears that the total number, in 1789, was 42,679; 1790—44,359; 1791—50,399. Besides these there are as many as 5,000 or 6,000 of the militia in the new settlements, who are not yet organized.

Ports.] At the point where Lake George communicates with Lake Champlain, is the famous post of Ticonderoga, by which word the Canadians understand it. The works at this place are in such a ruinous state that a stranger can scarcely form an idea of their
NEW-YORK.

construction. They are however situated on such high ground as to command the communication between the lakes George and Champlain. Opposite, on the south side of the water that empties out of Lake George, is a mountain, to appearance inaccessible, called Mount Defiance, where General Burgoyne, in the late war, with boldness, secrecy and dispatch almost unparalleled, conveyed a number of cannon, stores and troops. The cannon were raised by large brass teckles from tree to tree and from rock to rock, over dens of rattle-snakes to the summit, which entirely commands the works of Ticonderoga. This circumstance must ever be considered as a full justification of General St. Clair’s sudden retreat with the American army; and the observation which he made on his trial, in his own defence, that, “though he had lost a post he had saved a state,” was afterwards verified.

Crown Point is 15 miles north of Ticonderoga, on Lake Champlain. The fort at this place, in which a British garrison was always kept, from the reduction of Canada to the American revolution, was the most regular and the most expensive of any ever constructed and supported by the British government in North-America.

Curiosities] In the county of Montgomery, is a small rapid stream, emptying into Schroon lake, west of lake George; it runs under a hill, the base of which is 60 or 70 yards diameter, forming a most curious and beautiful arch in the rock as white as snow. The fury of the water and the roughness of the bottom, added to the terrifick noise within, has hitherto prevented any person from passing through the chasm.

In the township of Willborough, in Clinton county, is the curious Split Rock. A point of a mountain, which projected about 50 yards into Lake Champlain, appears to have been broken by some violent shock of nature. It is removed from the main rock or mountain about 20 feet and the opposite sides so exactly suit each other, that one needs no other proof of their having been once united. The point broken off contains about half an acre, and is covered with wood. The height of the rock on each side the fissure is about twelve feet.
this point is a spacious bay, sheltered from the south-
west and northwest winds by the surrounding hills and
woods. On the west side are four or five finely cultivated
farms, which, at certain seasons, and in certain situa-
tions, form one of the most beautiful landscapes imagi-
able. Sailing under this coast for several miles before
you come to Split Rock, the mountains, rude and barren,
seem to hang over the passenger and threaten destruc-
tion. A water, boundless to the sight, lies before him—Man
feels his own littleness, and infidelity itself pays an un-
willing homage to the Creator. Instantly and unexpec-
tedly the scene changes and, peeping, with greedy eye,
through the fissure, nature presents to the view a silver
basin—a verdant lawn—a humble cottage—a golden
harvest—a majestic forest—a lofty mountain, and an
azure sky, rising one above another in just gradation to
the amazing whole.

Indians.} The body of the Six Confederated Nations,
viz. the Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscarora, Senecas, and
Onondagas, inhabit in the western parts of this state.
The principal part of the Mohawk tribes reside on Grand
river, in Upper Canada.

The following will give an idea of the characters,
which according to Indian tradition, are excluded from
the happy country. "The region of pure spirits, the
Five Nations call Efskanane. The only characters which
according to their traditions, cannot be admitted to par-
ticipate of the pleasures and delights of this happy coun-
try, are reduced to three, viz. suicides, the disobedient
to the counsels of the chiefs, and such as put away their
wives on account of pregnancy. According to their
tradition there is a gloomy fathomless gulf near the
borders of the delightful mansions of Efskanane, over
which all good and brave spirits pass with safety under
the conduct of a faithful and skilful guide, appointed
for that purpose; but when a suicide, or any of the
abovementioned characters approaches this gulf, the
conductor, who possesses a most penetrating eye, instantly
discovers their spiritual features and characters, and de-
nies them his aid, assigning his reasons. They will,
however, attempt to cross upon a small pole, which
NEW-YORK.

before they reach the middle, trembles and shakes till presently down they fall, with horrid shricks. In this dark and dreary gulf they suppose resides a great dog, some say a dragon, infected with the itch, which makes him perpetually restless and spiteful. The guilty inhabitants of this miserable region all catch this disease of the great dog, and grope and roam from side to side of their gloomy mansion in perpetual torments. — Sometimes they approach so near the happy fields of Esplanade, that they can hear the songs and dances of their former companions. This only serves to increase their torments, as they can discern no light, nor discover any passage by which they can gain access to them. They suppose idiots and dogs go into the same gulf, but have a more comfortable apartment, where they enjoy some little light.

Islands.] There are three islands of note belonging to this state, viz. York Island, Long-Island, and Staten-Island.

Long-Island extends 140 miles east, and terminates with Montauk Point. It is not more than ten miles in breadth, on a medium, and is separated from Connecticut by Long-Island Sound. This island is divided into three counties; Kings, Queens, and Suffolk.

The south side of the island is flat land, of a light sandy soil, bordered on the sea coast with large tracts of salt-meadow, extending from the west point of the island to Southampton. This soil however is well calculated for raising grain, especially Indian corn. The north side of the island is hilly, and of a strong soil, adapted to the culture of grain, hay and fruit. A ridge of hills extends from Jamaica to Southold. Large herds of cattle feed upon the Hambleton plain, and on the salt marshes upon the south side of the island.

The produce of the middle and western parts is carried to New-York.

Staten-Island lies nine miles south west of the city of New York, and forms Richmond county. It is about eighteen miles in length, and at a medium, six or seven in breadth, and contains 4563 inhabitants. On the south side is a considerable tract of level good land; but the island in general is rough, and the hills high.
NEW-JERSEY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 166 \{ \text{30° & 41° 24' N.} \text{The body of} \text{Breadth 52} \text{between} \text{the State lies between the meridian of Philad. and 5° E. Lon.} \text{the sea; south, by the sea; west, by Delaware bay and river, which divide it from the States of Delaware and Pennsylvania; and north by New York. Containing about 8,320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres.}

Boundaries.] BOUNDED east, by Hudson's river and the sea; south, by the sea; west, by Delaware bay and river, which divide it from the States of Delaware and Pennsylvania; and north by New York. Containing about 8,320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres.

Civil Division, Population, &c. New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>No. Inhab.</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cape May</td>
<td>Bridgetown</td>
<td>3,066</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Salem</td>
<td>9,529</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salem</td>
<td>Woodbury and</td>
<td>11,371</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>16,115</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burlington</td>
<td>Burlington and</td>
<td>21,521</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunterdon</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
<td>21,261</td>
<td>1,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>Newton</td>
<td>22,534</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>Hackinack</td>
<td>15,156</td>
<td>2,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Newark and</td>
<td>22,269</td>
<td>4,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>Amboy and part</td>
<td>17,895</td>
<td>4,564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>Freehold</td>
<td>19,073</td>
<td>1,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Bound Brook and</td>
<td>12,815</td>
<td>1,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris</td>
<td>part of Brunswick</td>
<td>17,753</td>
<td>1,775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Thirteen 241,149 12,428

The cape of New-Jersey is 200 feet above the level of the sea, and is at a distance of 750 miles from the equinoctial回归线. The situation of the State is about 12° 20' N., and is divided into 13 counties, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>No. Inhab.</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cape May</td>
<td>Bridgetown</td>
<td>3,066</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Salem</td>
<td>9,529</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salem</td>
<td>Woodbury and</td>
<td>11,371</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>16,115</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burlington</td>
<td>Burlington and</td>
<td>21,521</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunterdon</td>
<td>Trenton</td>
<td>21,261</td>
<td>1,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>Newton</td>
<td>22,534</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>Hackinack</td>
<td>15,156</td>
<td>2,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Newark and</td>
<td>22,269</td>
<td>4,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>Amboy and part</td>
<td>17,895</td>
<td>4,564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>Freehold</td>
<td>19,073</td>
<td>1,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Bound Brook and</td>
<td>12,815</td>
<td>1,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris</td>
<td>part of Brunswick</td>
<td>17,753</td>
<td>1,775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Thirteen 241,149 12,428

The cape of New-Jersey is 200 feet above the level of the sea, and is at a distance of 750 miles from the equinoctial回归线. The situation of the State is about 12° 20' N., and is divided into 13 counties, as follows:
NEW JERSEY.

Bays, Ponds, Rivers and Canals] New Jersey is washed, on the east and southeasts, by Hudson's river and the ocean; and on the west, by the river Delaware.

The most remarkable bay is Arthur Kull, or Newark Bay, formed by the union of Passaic and Hackensack rivers.

The rivers in this state, though not large, are numerous. A traveller, in passing the common road from New York to Philadelphia, crosses three considerable rivers, viz. the Hackensack and Passaic, between Bergen and Newark; and the Raritan by Brunswick.

Passaic is a very crooked river. It is navigable about ten miles, and is 230 yards wide at the ferry. The catarract (or great falls) in this river is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the state. The river is about forty yards wide, and moves in a slow, gentle current, until coming within a short distance of a deep cleft in a rock, which crosses the channel; it descends and falls about 70 feet perpendicularly, in one entire sheet. One end of the cleft, which was evidently made by some violent convulsion in nature, is closed; at the other, the water rushes out with incredible velocity, forming an acute angle with its former direction and is received into a large basin, whence it takes a winding course through the rocks, and spreads into a broad, smooth stream. The cleft is from four to twelve feet broad. The falling of the water occasions a cloud of vapour to arise, which, by floating amidst the sun beams, presents rainbows to the view, which add beauty to the tremendous scene. The new manufacturing town of Patterson is erected upon the Great Fall in this river.

Raritan river is formed by two considerable streams; one of which, called the north and south branches; one of which, has its source in Morris, the other in Hunterdon county. It passes by Brunswick and Amboy, and, mingling with the waters of the Arthur Kull Sound, helps to form the fine harbour of Amboy.

Bridges are erected over the Passaic, Hackensack and Raritan rivers, on the post road between New York and Philadelphia. These bridges greatly facilitate the intercourse between these two great cities. Another bridge is contemplated over the Delaware, at Trenton.
if 4.

NEW-JERSEY.

The counties of Soil and Productions. Saff, Morris, and
the northern part of Bergen, are mountainous.

As much as five eighths of most of the southern counties, or one fourth of the whole state, is almost entirely a sandy barren, unfit in many parts for cultivation.

This state has all the varieties of soil from the worst to the best kind. The good land in the southern counties lies principally on the banks of rivers and creeks. The barrens produce little else but shrub oaks and yellow pines. These sandy lands yield an immense quantity of bog iron ore, which is worked up to great advantage in the iron works in these counties.

In the hilly and mountainous parts of the state, which are not too rocky for cultivation, the soil is of a stronger kind and covered in its natural state with stately oaks, hickories, chestnuts &c. and when cultivated, produces wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, flax, and fruits of all kinds common to the climate. The land in this hilly country is good for grazing and farmers feed great numbers of cattle for NewYork and Philadelphia markets.

The orchards, in many parts of the state, equal any in the United States, and their cider is said (and not without reason) to be the best in the world.

The markets of New-York and Philadelphia receive a very considerable proportion of their supplies from the contiguous part of New-Jersey. These supplies consist of vegetables of many kinds, apples, pears, peaches, plums, strawberies, cherries and other fruits — cider in large quantities, butter, cheese, beef, pork, mutton, and the ffer meats.

Trade.] The trade of this state is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New-York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own.

Manufactures and Agriculture.] The manufactures of this state have hitherto been inconsiderable, not sufficient to supply its own consumptions, if we except the articles of iron, nails and leather. A spirit of industry and improvement, particularly in manufactures, has however greatly increased within a few years.
NEW JERSEY:

The iron manufacture is, of all others, the greatest source of wealth to the state. Iron works are erected in Gloucester, Burlington, Sussex, Morris, and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris give rise to a number of streams necessary and convenient for these works, and at the same time furnish a copious supply of wood and ore of a superior quality. In this county alone are no less than 7 rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore sufficient to supply the United States; and to work it into iron, there are two furnaces, two rolling and slitting mills, and about 50 forges, containing from two to four fires each. These works produce annually, about 340 tons of bar-iron, 800 tons of pigs, besides large quantities of hollow ware, sheet iron, and nail rods. In the whole state it is supposed there is yearly made about 6,200 tons of bar-iron, 5000 dwt. of pigs, 80 dwt. of nail rods, exclusive of hollow ware, and various other callings, of which vast quantities are made.

Although the bulk of the inhabitants in this state are farmers, yet agriculture has not been improved (a few instances excepted) to that degree, which, from long experience, we might rationally expect, and which the fertility of the soil, in many places, seems to encourage.

A great part of the inhabitants are Dutch, who, although they are in general, neat and industrious farmers, have very little enterprise, and seldom adopt any new improvements in husbandry; because, through habit and want of education to expand and liberalize their minds, they think their old modes of tilling the best. Indeed this is the case with the great body of the common people, and proves an almost insurmountable obstacle to agricultural improvements.

Character, Manners and Customs. — Many circumstances concur to render these various, in different parts of the state. The inhabitants are a collection of Low Dutch, Germans, English, Scotch, Irish and New Englanders or their descendants. National attachment, and mutual convenience, have generally induced these several kinds of people to settle together in a body, and in this way their peculiar national manners, customs, and character are still preferred, especially among the
poorer class of people, who have little intercourse with any but those of their own nation. The people of New-
Jersey are generally industrious, frugal and hospitable.
There are comparatively but few men of learning in the state, nor can it be said that the people in general have a taste for the sciences. The poorer class (in which may be included a considerable proportion of the inhabitants of the whole state) are inattentive to the education of their children, who are but too generally left to grow up in ignorance. There are, however, a number of gentlemen, of the first rank in abilities and learning in the civil offices of the state, and in the several learned professions.

Religion.] There are in this state, about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. that of New-York, of New-Brunswick, and Philadelphia. A part of the charge of New-York and Philadelphia Presbyteries lies in New-Jersey, and in their own respective states.

Besides these there are upwards of 40 congregations of Friends—50 of Baptists—25 of Episcopalians—8 of Dutch reformed, besides Methodists—and a settlement of Moravians. All these religious denominations live together in peace and harmony, and are allowed by the constitution of the state, to worship Almighty God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences.

Colleges, Academies, and Schools.] There are two colleges in New-Jersey: one at Princeton, called Nassau Hall, the other at Brunswick, called Queen's college. The latter however exists at present only in name.

The college at Princeton has been under the care of a succession of presidents, eminent for piety and learning; and has furnished a number of Civilians, Divines, and Physicians, of the first rank in America. The college was burnt in March, 1812, but is now rebuilding.

There are a number of good academies in this state, viz. at Freehold, Trenton, Hackinack, Orangedale, Elizabeth-town, Burlington, and Newark. Besides these there are grammar schools at Springfield, Morristown, Bordentown and Amboy.

Chief Towns.] There are a number of towns in this state, nearly of equal size and importance, and none that
NEW JERSEY.

Almost more than about five or six hundred houses compactly built. Trenton is one of the largest towns in New Jersey and the capital of the state. It is situated on the east side of the river Delaware, opposite the falls, nearly in the centre of the state, from north to south, in latitude 40° 15' and about 35' east of the meridian of Philadelphia.

Burlington (city) extends three miles along the Delaware, and one mile back at right angles, into the country of Burlington, and is twenty miles above Philadelphia by water and seventeen by land.

Perth Amboy (city) stands on a neck of land included between Raritan river and Arthur Kill Sound. Its situation is high and healthy. It lies open to Sandy Hook, and has one of the best harbours on the continent.

Brunswick (city) is situated on the south-west side of Raritan river, over which a fine bridge has been built 13 miles above Amboy. Its situation is low and pleasant, being on the bank of a river, and under a high hill which rises back of the town.

Princeton is a pleasant village of about 60 houses, 52 miles from New-York, and 42 from Philadelphia. Its college is a large edifice of stone.

Elizabethtown (borough) is fifteen miles from New-York. Its situation is pleasant, and its soil equal in fertility to any in the state.

Newark is seven miles from New-York. It is a handsome flourishing town, about the size of Elizabeth-town.

Constitution.] The government of this state, according to their constitution, is vested in a governour, legislative council, and general assembly. The governour is chosen annually, by the council and assembly jointly.

The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county chosen as above.

Military Strength.] The military strength of New-Jersey consists of a militia, of between 30,000 and 40,000 men.

History.] See Smith's History of New-Jersey, and Hazard's State papers.
This state was the scene of war for several years during the bloody contest between Great Britain and America. Her loss of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, was greater than that of any other of the thirteen states. When General Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, almost forlorn by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders, and for a considerable length of time, composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the state that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton, the enemy received a check, which may be laid with justice to have turned the tide of war. At Princeton, the seat of the muses, they received another, which united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and take refuge in disgraceful flight or quarter. But whatever honour this state might derive from the relation, it is not our business to give a particular description of battles or sieges; we leave this to the pen of the historian, and only observe, in general, that the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this state one of the first ranks among her sisters, in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise in the accomplishment of the late glorious revolution, that bears no proportion to her size.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.
Length: 268 between $0^\circ 20' E.$ and $39^\circ 43' W.$
Breadth: 156 between $35^\circ W.$ and $42^\circ N.$

Sq. Miles: 44,900

Boundaries. Bounded east by Delaware river; north by New York; northwest by a part of Lake Erie; west by the western territory, and a part of Virginia; south by a part of Virginia, Maryland, and Del.
The state lies in the form of a parallelogram.

**Civil Division.** Pennsylvania is divided into 35 counties, which, with their county towns, are mentioned in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. of Towns</th>
<th>No. Inhab. 1800</th>
<th>Chief Town</th>
<th>No. Inhab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City and County of Philadelphia</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3,1039</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>43,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>24,150</td>
<td>Norristown</td>
<td>924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucks</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27,496</td>
<td>Newtown</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>13,809</td>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>23,093</td>
<td>West Chester</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>43,403</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>4,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berks</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>33,407</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>2,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30,063</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>1,035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luzerne</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23,059</td>
<td>Wilkes</td>
<td>2,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauphin</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22,370</td>
<td>Harrisburg</td>
<td>2,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northumberland</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>37,737</td>
<td>Sunbury</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2,562</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3,172</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13,087</td>
<td>Pittsburg</td>
<td>2,565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2,399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaver</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5,766</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22,039</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,916</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3,346</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25,866</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
<td>2,032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayette</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20,029</td>
<td>Union</td>
<td>1,719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>19,628</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8,605</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23,008</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>2,332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lycoming</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5,141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3,220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mifflin &amp; Centre</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23,609</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10,188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venango</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5,130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23,298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westmoreland</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22,376</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25,643</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erie</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,588</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total 35** 523 602,348
Pennsylvania.

There are six considerable rivers, which with their numerous branches, penetrate the whole state, viz. The Delaware, Schuykill, Susquehanna, Monongahela, and Allegany. The bay and river Delaware are navigable from the sea up to the great or lower falls at Trenton, 155 miles. The distance of Philadelphia from the sea is about 60 miles across the land in a S. W. course to the New-Jersey coast, and 130 miles by the ship channel of the Delaware. So far it is navigable for a 74 gun ship.

Mountains, Face of the Country, and Soil.] A considerable proportion of this state may be called mountainous; particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland, part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks and Northampton, through which pass various names of the numerous ridges and spurs, which collectively form what we choose to call, for the sake of clearness, "The Great Range of Alleghany Mountains." The vales between these mountains are generally of rich black soil, suited to the various kinds of grain and grass. Some of the mountains will admit of cultivation almost to their tops. The other parts of the state are generally level, or agreeably variegated with hills and vales.

A great proportion of the state is good land, and no inconsiderable part is very good. Perhaps the proportion of first-rate land is not greater in any of the United States. The richest part of the state that is settled, is Lancaster county, and the valley through Cumberland, York and Franklin. The richest that is unsettled, is between Alleghany river and Lake Erie, in the northwest corner of the state, and in the country on the heads of the eastern branches of the Alleghany.

Productions, Manufactures. We mention these different articles together because it is difficult to separate them. The produce, manufactures, and exports of Pennsylvania are very many and various; viz. wheat, rye, Indian corn, buckwheat, iron, gunpowder, cannon ball, iron cannon, muskets, lumber, ships, bricks, &c. &c.

In the year 1786, their exports of flour were 150,000 barrels; in 1787 they were 202,000 barrels; in 1788
they were 320,000 barrels; and in 1789 they were 399,628 barrels.

Population. Militia. Character. &c.] The population of this state is mentioned in the table. The number of militia is estimated at upwards of 50,000, between 18 and 53 years of age.

The inhabitants are principally the descendents of the English, Irish, and Germans, with some Scotch, Welsh, Swedes, and a few Dutch. There are also many of the Irish and Germans, who emigrated when young, or middle aged. The Friends and Episcopalians are chiefly of English extraction, and compose about one third of the inhabitants. They live principally in the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Chester, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Montgomery. The Irish are mostly Presbyterians, but some are Catholics. Their ancestors came from the north of Ireland, which was originally settled from Scotland; hence they have sometimes been called Scotch Irish, to denote their double descent. But they are commonly and more properly called Irish, or the descendents of people from the north of Ireland. They inhabit the western and frontier counties, and are numerous.

The Germans compose about one quarter of the inhabitants of Pennsylvania. They are most numerous in the north part of the city of Philadelphia, and the counties of Philadelphia, Montgomery, Bucks, Dauphin, Lancaster, York, and Northampton; mostly in the four last, and are spreading in other parts. They consist of Lutherans, (who are the most numerous sect) Calvinists or reformed Church, Moravians, Catholics, Mennonists, Tunkers, (corruptly called Dunkers) and Zwingelites, who are a species of Quakers. These are all distinguished for their temperance, industry and economy.

The Baptists, (except the Mennonist and Tunker Baptists, who are Germans) are chiefly the descendents of emigrants from Wales, and are not numerous. A proportionate assemblage of the national prejudices, the manners, customs, religious and political sentiments of all these will form the Pennsylvanian character.

Literary, Humane, and other useful Societies.] These are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania, than in
any of the sixteen states. The names of these improving institutions are as follows: The American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia, for promoting useful knowledge, formed January 2d, 1769—The Society for promoting Political Inquiries, instituted in February, 1787—The College of Physicians, instituted in 1787, for the promotion of medical, anatomical and chemical knowledge, incorporated 1789—The Pennsylvania Hospital—The Philadelphia Dispensary for the medical relief of the poor—The Pennsylvania Society for promoting the abolition of slavery, and the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage—The Society of the United Brethren for propagating the gospel among the heathens, instituted in 1787 to be held statutorily at Bethlehem—The Pennsylvania Society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts. Besides these there is also a society for alleviating the miseries of prisons—and a Humane Society for the recovering and restoring to life the bodies of drowned persons instituted in 1770—A Society for the aid and protection of Irish Emigrants—An Agricultural Society—A Society for German emigrants—A Marine Society—A Charitable Society for the support of widows and families of Presbyterian Clergymen—A society for the information and assistance of emigrants—St. George’s, St. Andrew’s and the Hibernian Charitable Societies. Most of these societies are in the city of Philadelphia.

(Colleges, Academies and Schools.) In Philadelphia is the University of Pennsylvania, and the College and Academy of Philadelphia. An act to unite these two institutions has passed the legislature; by their union they will constitute one of the most respectable seminaries of learning in the United States.

Dickenson College at Carlisle, 120 miles westward of Philadelphia, was founded in 1783. In 1787, there were 80 students belonging to this college; the number is annually increasing. It was named after His Excellency John Dickenson.

In 1787, a college was founded at Lancaster, 58 miles from Philadelphia and honoured with the name of Franklin College, after his excellency Dr. Franklin. This college is for the Germans.
The Episcopalians have an academy at Yorktown, in York county. There are also academies at Germantown, at Pittsburg, at Washington, at Allenstown, and other places, endowed by donations from the legislature, and by liberal contributions of individuals.

The schools for young men and women in Bethlehem and Nazareth, under the direction of the people called Moravians, are perhaps upon the best establishment of any schools in America.

Chief Towns.] The city of Philadelphia, capital of the state of Pennsylvania, and till the year 1801, the seat of government of the United States, lies in latitude 39° 56' north, upon the western bank of the river Delaware, which is here but a mile in breadth.

It was laid out by William Penn, the first proprietor and founder of the province, in the year 1683, and settled by a colony from England.

The ground plot of the city is an oblong square, about one mile north and south and two miles east and west, lying in the narrowest part of the isthmus between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, about 5 miles in a right line above their confluence.

The city was first incorporated by charter under the great seal of the province, in the year 1701: before that period it was called the town of Philadelphia.

The number of inhabitants within the city and suburbs, (including the district of Southwark, and the completely built part of the Northern Liberties, which, to every purpose but as to their government, are considered as parts of the city) was found by the census of 1790, to be 44,520, and the number of houses 6,651, and stores and workshops 415. In 1800 the number of inhabitants within the same limits, amounted to 67,811. The number of inhabitants has increased, it is supposed, more than one third since.

The houses for public worship are numerous, and are as follow:

| The Friends or Quakers          | 5 |
| The Presbyterians and           | 6 |
| Presbyterians                   | 6 |
| The Episcopalians,              | 3 |
| The German Lutherans,           | 2 |
| The German Calvinists,          | 1 |
| The Catholics,                  | 4 |
| The Swedish Lutherans,          | 1 |
| The Moravians                   | 1 |

The distance of Philadelphia from London is 3,898 miles; from New York, 90; from the seat of government of Pennsylvania, 58 miles; from the name of Franklin, 112 miles. There is a post-office at Philadelphia.
The Baptists, i The Methodists, i
The Universal Baptists, i The Jews, i
The other publick buildings in this city, besides the university, and college already mentioned, are the following, viz.
A state house and offices, Two incorporated banks,
Two city court-houses, A house of correction,
A county court-house, A dramatick theatre,
A carpenter's hall, A philosophical society's hall,
A dispensary, A medical theatre and laboratory,
A hospital and offices, Three brick market houses,
An alm's house, A fish market,
A publick gaol.

Whether we consider the local situation, the size, the beauty, the variety and utility of the improvements in mechanics and manufactories, or the industry, the enterprise, the humanity, and the abilities of the inhabitants of the city of Philadelphia, it merits to be ranked among the first cities in the United States.

The borough of Lancaster is the largest inland town in the United States. It is the seat of justice in Lancaster county, and stands on Cononoga Creek, 58 miles by the new turnpike road, a little to the north of west from Philadelphia. It contains about 800 or 900 houses, besides a most elegant court-house, a number of handsome churches and other publick buildings, and in 1800, 4,292 souls, a great proportion of whom are manufacturers.

Carlisle (borough) is the seat of justice in Cumberland county, and is 120 miles west of Philadelphia. It contained in 1800, 2,000 inhabitants, who live in more than 300 stone houses, and worship in three churches. They have also a court house and a college.

Pittsburg, on the western side of the Alleghany mountains, 320 miles westward of Philadelphia, is beautifully situated on a large plain, which is the point of land between the Alleghany and Menonghahela rivers, and a quarter of a mile above their confluence, in latitude 40° 26' north. In 1800, it had 1,565 inhabitants.

Bethlehem is situated on the river Lehigh, a western branch of the Delaware, 53 miles north of Philadelphia, in latitude 40° 37'. The town being built partly on
high rising ground, and partly on the lower banks of the Manakes, (a fine creek, which affords trout and other fish) has a very pleasant and healthy situation, and is frequently visited in the summer season by gentry from different parts. The prospect is not extensive, being bounded very near by a chain of the Lehigh hills.

Besides the church or public meeting hall there are three large spacious buildings, viz. The single brethren's or young men's house. The single sisters' or young women's house, where they live under the care of female inspectors. The house for the widow women, where such as have not a house of their own, or means to have their own house furnished, live nearly in the same way as do the single sisters.

In the house adjoining the church, is the school for girls; and since the year 1787, a boarding school for young ladies from different parts, who are instructed in reading and writing, (both English and German) grammar, arithmetic, history, geography, needle work, music, &c.

The minister of the place has the special care and inspection of this as well as of the boys' school, which is kept in a separate house, fitted to that purpose, and are taught reading and writing in both languages, the rudiments of the Latin tongue, arithmetic, &c. These schools, especially that for the young ladies, are deservedly in very high repute; and scholars more than can be accommodated, are offered from all parts of the United States.

Nazareth is 10 miles north from Bethlehem, and 63 north from Philadelphia. It is a tract of good land, containing about 5,000 acres, purchased originally by the Rev. Mr. George Whitfield, in 1740, and sold two years after to the brethren.

Harriburg is a very flourishing place, about 100 miles W. by N. from Philadelphia.

Constitution.] The supreme executive power of the commonwealth is vested in a governour; the legislative in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives. The governour is chosen for three years, but cannot hold his office more than nine years in twelve. A plurality of votes makes a choice. The representatives are elected for one year; the senators for four. The latter are divided into four classes. The
time of one class expires each year, whose seats are then filled with new elections. Each county chooses its representatives separately. The senators are chosen in districts formed by the legislature.

History.} Pennsylvania was granted by king Charles II. to William Penn, son of the famous admiral Penn, in consideration of his father’s services to the crown. Mr. Penn’s petition for the grant was presented to the king in 1680, and after considerable delays, the charter of Pennsylvania received the royal signature on the 4th of March, 1681.

In 1699, the proprietor arrived from England and assumed the reins of government. While he remained in Pennsylvania, the last charter of privileges of frame of government, which continued until the revolution, was agreed upon and established. This was completed and delivered to the people by the proprietor, October 28, 1701, just on his embarking for England. The inhabitants of the Territory, as it was then called, or the lower counties refused to accept this charter, and thus separated themselves from the province of Pennsylvania. They afterwards had their own assembly, in which the governor of Pennsylvania used to preside.

In September, 1700, the Susquehanna Indians granted to Mr. Penn all their lands, on both sides the river. The Susquehanna, Shawanese, and Patomak Indians, however, entered into articles of agreement with Mr. Penn, by which, on certain conditions of peaceable and friendly behaviour, they were permitted to settle about the head of Patomak, in the province of Pennsylvania. The Conofoya chiefs also, in 1701, ratified the grant of the Susquehanna Indians, made the preceding year.

In 1708, Mr. Penn obtained from the Sachems of the country a confirmation of the grants made by former Indians of all the lands from Duck Creek to the mountains, and from the Delaware to the Susquehanna. In this deed the Sachems declared that “they had seen and heard read divers prior deeds which had been given to Mr. Penn by former chiefs.”

While Mr. Penn was in America he erected Philadelphi a into a corporation. The charter was dated October 25, 1701.

By the favourable terms which Mr. Penn offered to settlers, and an unlimited toleration of all religious de-
nominations, the population of the province was extremely rapid.

At the revolution, the government was abolished. The proprietaries were absent, and the people by their representatives formed a new constitution on republican principles. The proprietaries were excluded from all share in the government; and the legislature offered them one hundred and thirty thousand pounds in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted. The proprietaries, however, still possess in Pennsylvania many large tracts of excellent land.

DELAWARE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

between \(38^\circ 29'30''\) and \(39^\circ 54'\) N. lat.\(\text{Mer. of Phil.} \&\text{o}^\circ 40'\text{ W. lon.}\)

Containing 2,000 square miles, or 1,200,000 acres.

**Boundaries.** Bounded on the east by Delaware river and bay, and the Atlantick Ocean; on the south and west, by the state of Maryland; north, by Pennsylvania.

**Civil Divisions.** This state is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. Inh.</th>
<th>No. Slaves</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newcastle</td>
<td>25,361</td>
<td>1,838</td>
<td>Newcastle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>19,554</td>
<td>1,485</td>
<td>Dover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>19,358</td>
<td>2,830</td>
<td>Lewes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

64,273 6,153

Before the revolution, this district of country was denominated "The three lower counties."

**Rivers and Creeks.** The eastern side of the state is indented with a large number of creeks or small rivers, which generally have a short course, soft banks, numerous shoals, and are skirted with very extensive marshes, and empty into the river and bay of Delaware. In the southern and western parts of the state, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras, and Bohemia rivers, all falling into...
Chesapeake bay, and some of them are navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country for vessels of 50 or 60 tons.

Several canals in different parts of the state are contemplated, one of which is down the waters of the Brandywine.

Face of the Country, Soil and Productions. The state of Delaware, the upper parts of the county of New Castle excepted, is, in general, extremely low and level. Large quantities of stagnant water, at particular seasons of the year, overspreading a great proportion of the land, render it equally unfit for the purposes of agriculture, and injurious to the health of the inhabitants.

Delaware is chiefly an agricultural state. It includes a very fertile tract of country; and scarcely any part of the union can be selected better adapted to the different purposes of agriculture, or in which a greater variety of the most useful productions can be so conveniently and plentifully reared. The soil along the Delaware river, and from 8 to 10 miles into the interior is generally a rich clay, producing large timber and well adapted to the various purposes of agriculture. From thence to the interior and swamps, the soil is light, sandy, and of an inferior quality. The general aspect of the country is very favourable for cultivation. Excepting some of the upper parts of the county of New Castle, the surface of the state is very little broken or irregular. Wheat is the staple of this state. It grows here in such perfection, as not only to be particularly sought by the manufacturers of flour throughout the Union, but also to be distinguished and preferred, for its superior qualities, in foreign markets. This wheat possesses an uncommon softness and whiteness, very favourable to the manufacture of superfine flour, and in other respects far exceeds the hard and flinty grains raised in general on the high lands. Besides wheat, this state generally produces plentiful crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buck-wheat, and potatoes. It abounds in natural and artificial meadows, containing a large variety of grasses. Hemp, cotton, and flax if properly attended to, would doubtless flourish very well.

Chief Towns. Dover, in the county of Kent, is the seat of government. It stands on Jones's Creek, a few miles from Delaware river, and consists of about 100 houses.
houses, principally of brick. The town has a lively appearance, and drives on a considerable trade with Philadelphia. Wheat is the principal article of export. The landing is five or six miles from the town of Dover. Newcastle is 35 miles below Philadelphia on the west bank of Delaware river. It was first settled by the Swedes, about 1647, and called Stockholm. It was afterwards taken by the Dutch, and called New-Amsterdam. When it fell into the hands of the English, it was called by its present name. It was formerly the seat of government, and contains about 60 houses, which wear the aspect of decay. This is the first town that was settled on Delaware river.

Wilmington is situated a mile and a half west of Delaware river, on Christiana Creek, 28 miles southward from Philadelphia. It is much the largest and pleasantest town in the state, containing upwards of 400 houses, which are handomely built upon a gentle ascent of an eminence, and how to great advantage as you sail up the Delaware. It contains about 2400 inhabitants. There was also an academy of about 40 or 50 scholars, who were taught the languages, and some of the sciences. This academy was intended to be erected into a college, but is now extinct. There is another academy at Newark, in this county, which was incorporated in 1769. These academies were interrupted during the war, and their funds ruined by the depreciation of Continental paper money. The legislature this year (1796) passed an act to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the state.

Milford is situated at the source of a small river, 15 miles from Delaware Bay, and 150 southward of Philadelphia. This town which contains about 80 houses, has been built, except one house, since the revolution. Duck Creek Cross Roads is 12 miles northwest from Dover, and has 80 or 90 houses, which stand on one street. It carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia, and is one of the largest wheat markets in the state, and merits a more dignified name.

Lewes is situated a few miles above the light-house on Cape Henlopen. It contains about 150 houses.

Trade and Manufacture.] We have already mentioned wheat as the staple commodity of this state. This is manufactured into flour, and exported in large quan-
DELAWARE.

The exports from the port of Wilmington, where a number of square rigged vessels are owned, for the year 1786, in the article of flour, was 20,796 barrels superfine, 457 ditto common, 256 ditto middlings, and 346 ditto in ship stuff. The manufacture of flour is carried to a higher degree of perfection in this state than in any other in the Union. Besides the well constructed mills on Red Clay and White Clay Creeks, and other streams in different parts of the state, there are the celebrated collection of mills at Brandywine. Here are to be seen at one view, 12 merchant mills (besides a saw-mill) which have double that number of pairs of stones, all of superior dimensions and excellent construction. These mills are three miles from the mouth of the creek on which they stand, half a mile from Wilmington, and 27 from Philadelphia, on the post road from the eastern to the southern states. They are called the Brandywine mills, from the stream on which they are erected. The quantity of wheat manufactured in these mills annually, is not accurately ascertained. It is estimated however, by the best informed on the subject, that these mills can grind 400,000 bushels in a year. But there are not commonly more than from about 290 to 300,000 bushels of wheat and corn manufactured here annually. These mills give employment to about 300 persons.

The navigation quite to these mills is such, that a vessel carrying 1,000 bushels of wheat, may be laid along side of any of these mills. The vessels are unloaded with astonishing expedition. There have been instances of 1,000 bushels being carried to the height of four stories in four hours.

Besides the wheat and flour trade, this state exports lumber and various other articles. The amount of the exports for the year ending September 30th, 1791, was 209,840 dollars. It has since increased.

Light House.] The light house, near the town of Lewes, was burnt in 1777. Since the war it has been completed and handsomely repaired. It is a fine stone structure, 8 stories high; the annual expense of which is estimated at about 650l. currency.

Religion.] In this state, there is a variety of religious denominations. Of the Presbyterian sect there are 24 churches—of the Episcopal, 14—of the Baptists, 7—of the Methodists, a considerable number, especially in the
two lower counties of Kent and Sussex. The Swedish church in Wilmington is one of the oldest churches in the United States.

Constitution. The constitution of this state delegates the legislative power to a General Assembly, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives; and the executive to a governor. All these are chosen by the people on the first Tuesday in October—the governor for three years; but is not eligible for the next three.

The constitution was ratified June 12, 1792.

History. The reader will find a well written sketch of the history of this state in the American edition of the Encyclopaedia, under the word DELAWARE.

---

OHIO.*

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 200° between \( \frac{38^\circ}{10} \) and \( \frac{42^\circ}{10} \) N. lat.

Breadth 200°, containing, exclusive of the waters of Lake Erie and Sandusky, 39,128 square miles, equal to 25,043,637 acres; of which 17,409,717 acres have been purchased of the Indians. Of this purchase, 80,159 acres have been appropriated toward the endowment and support of a University, an academy and schools, and for the maintenance of public worship.

Civil Division and Population. In 1804, this state was divided into 18 counties, as follows, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trumbull</td>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>Hamilton</td>
<td>Cincinnati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbiana</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mahoning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>Steubenville</td>
<td>Fairfield</td>
<td>New-Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellmont</td>
<td>Pulinney</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Chilicothe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>Franklinton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallia</td>
<td>Gallipolis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scioto</td>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>Middletown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clermont</td>
<td>Williamshurg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This state was admitted into the Union by act of Congress, April 28, 1803; and organized March 3, 1803.
The whole number of inhabitants in Ohio in 1803 was estimated at about 76,000, exclusive of several hundreds of people of colour, and the yearly increase by immigration at about 12,000.

For judicial purposes the state is divided into three circuits.

Chief Towns.] Marietta, the chief town in Washington county, "is a handsome town, standing on a high bank on the west side of the Ohio river, just above the mouth of the Muskingum. The annual rise of the water has sometimes inundated the lower part of the town." [Elliot.] The town is elegantly and commodiously laid out, with spacious streets, intersecting each other at right angles, into one thousand house lots, of 90 feet in front by 180, and open squares, reserved for convenience and ornament. It contains upwards of 90 dwelling houses, besides shops, stores, &c. a gaol, court house and academy. Within the limits of this town are those ancient and curious forts hereafter described. Lat. 39° 24' 21" N.

Chillicothe, the chief town of Ross county, and the seat of government in the State, is on the west side of Scioto river, above 100 miles from its mouth, and a few miles above its junction with Paint Creek. The town is laid off on an extensive plain, and contains about 150 dwelling houses, a gaol and state house. The country round about is charming indeed, and the land exceedingly fertile. There is here a Presbyterian church and a flourishing congregation. In the midst of the town there is an Indian grave, whose perpendicular height is 40 or 50 feet.

Cincinnati stands on the north bank of the Ohio, opposite the mouth of Licking river, and contains about 300 houses. In this town is Fort Washington which commences the chain of forts, extending to the westward. Printing is introduced here and a weekly paper issued. Some persons a short time since, in digging a well on the hill in this town, at the depth of 90 feet came to a stump of a tree, the roots of which were found that they had to be cut away with an axe; at 94 feet they came to another, which still bore evident marks of the axe, and on its top there appeared as if some iron tool had been consumed by rust.
Gallipolis is situated nearly opposite to the mouth of the Great Kanaway, and has about 100 houses inhabited by French people.

**RIVERS.** Mulkingum, (which signifies Ell's Eye) is a gentle river, confined by banks so high as to prevent its overflowing. For 60 miles from its mouth the land on each side is hilly. Beyond that distance it is more level and fertile. The river has sufficient water to carry 12 grist mills. It is 150 yards wide at its mouth, and navigable by large batteaux and barges to the Three Legs; and by small ones to the lake at its head.

The Hochocking resembles the Muskingum, though somewhat inferior in size. Hochocking, in the Delaware tongue, signifies bow river, so called because it is crooked. It is about 12 rods wide. It is navigable for large boats about 70 miles, and for small ones much farther. On the banks of this very useful stream are found inexhaustible quarries of freestone, and beds of iron ore.

The Scioto opens an extensive navigation. It is passable for large barges for 200 miles with a portage of only 4 miles to the Sandusky, a good navigable stream that falls into Lake Erie. The stream of Scioto is gentle, no where broken by falls; at some places in the spring of the year it overflows its banks, providing for large natural rice plantations. Salt springs, coal mines, white and blue clay and freestone abound in the country adjoining this river. But the people on its banks are greatly afflicted with the fever and ague.

The Little Miami is too small for batteau navigation. Its banks are good land, and so high as to prevent in common the overflowing of the water. Mills are erected on its waters.

The Great Miami has a very stony channel, and a swift stream, but no falls. It also interlocks with the Scioto.

The other rivers in this state run northward into Lake Erie; (except Beaver Creek, which runs S. E. into the Ohio) there are Grand river, whose mouth, in Lake Erie, lat. 41°, is about 70 yards wide. Cayahoga.

* These salt springs and 23,040 acres of land surrounding them, belong to the state, as do also the salt springs near the Muskingum, and the military tract. [Harris]
empties in at the south bank of Lake Erie, 40 miles eastward of the mouth of Huron. It is navigable for boats, and its mouth is wide, and deep enough to receive large boats from the lake.

Near the mouth of this river are dangerous rocks. Col. Broadhead suffered shipwreck here in the late war, and lost a number of his men, when a strong wind arose so that the last canoe narrowly escaped. The heathen Indians, when they pass this impeding danger, offer a sacrifice of tobacco to the water. Sandusky river empties into the S. W. corner of Sandusky Lake. Miami of the Lakes falls into Lake Erie at the S. W. corner of the lake.

Face of the Country, Soil, Prospects, and Commerce.

A great part of this country is agreeably uneven, and cannot be called mountainous, nor even hilly. Mr. Ellsott says: "The bottom and sides of the river are rocky from Pittsburg down to the low country, which is generally supposed to be about eight hundred miles. The strata of stone are horizontally disposed, and principally consist of either fine stone or limestone. This horizontal disposition of stone is observable through a very large extent of the United States. I have traced it from Otsego, up Lakes Ontario and Erie, with all the waters falling into them, and through all the western parts of Pennsylvania, and down the Ohio, wherever hills or mountains are to be seen.

"The flat, or bottom lands on the Ohio are not surpassed by any in the United States for fertility; but in many places they are small, and inconsiderable; being limited by hills or mountains on one side, and the river on the other. A large proportion of the hills and mountains are unfit for agricultural purposes, being either too steep or faced with rocks. The hills and mountains on the east side of the river generally increase in magnitude, till they unite with the great ridge, commonly called the Allegheny; but on the west side they decrease till the country becomes almost a dead level.

"The country produces all the immediate necessaries of life in abundance, and far beyond the present consumption of the inhabitants; the residue, with many other articles, such as hemp, cordage, hard ware, some
glacis, whitley, apples, cyder and salted provisions, are carried down the river to New Orleans, where they find a ready market. Mines of pig iron are not only abundant, but inexhaustible, from Pittsburg many miles down the river. The inhabitants in no other part of the United States are so much interested in establishing manufactures as in this. They possess the raw materials, and export their produce with ease, but their imports are attended with difficulty, risk and expense."

"The lands on the various streams which fall into the Ohio, are interspersed with all the variety of soil which conduces to pleasantness or situation, and lays the foundation for the wealth of agricultural and manufacturing people. Large level bottoms, or natural meadows, from 20 to 50 miles in circuit, are found bordering the rivers and variegating the country in the interior parts. These afford as rich a soil as can be imagined, and may be reduced to proper cultivation with very little labour. It is said, that in many of these bottoms, a man may clear an acre a day, fit for planting with Indian corn, there being no underwood; and the trees growing very high and large, but not thick together, need nothing but girdling."

"The prevailing growth of timber and the most useful trees, are maple or sugar tree, sycamore, black- and white mulberry, black and white walnut, butternut, chestnut, white, black, Spanish, and cheenut oak, hickory, cherry, buck-wood or horse chestnut, honey-locust, elm, cucumber tree, lynx tree, gum tree, iron wood, ash, alpin, fassafas, crab apple tree, pawpaw or custard apple, a variety of plum trees, nine bark spice, and leather wood, butches. General Parsons measured a black walnut tree, near the Muskingum, whose circumference at five feet from the ground was 22 feet. White and black oak, and cheenut, with most of the above mentioned timbers, grow large and plenty upon the high grounds. Both the high and low lands produce large quantities of natural grapes of various kinds, of which the settlers universally might make a sufficiency for their own consumption of rich red wine. Cotton is said to be the

* One of these, near Marietta measures 60 feet in circumference, and being hollow, will contain 18 or 20 mcr. [Herst.]
natural production of this country, and to grow in great perfection. Hops grow spontaneously.

Springs of excellent water abound in every part of the territory, and small and large streams for mills and other purposes are interspersed. But there is but little fall in the mill streams, and they fail in dry seasons. Good mill feats are scarce.

Very little waste land is to be found in any part of this tract of country. There are no swamps but such as may be readily drained and made innumerable and meadow land; and though the hills are frequent, they are gentle, no where high or incapable of tillage. They are of a deep rich soil, covered with a heavy growth of timber and well adapted to the production of wheat, rye, indigo, tobacco, &c.

The exports from this country consist of flour, corn, hemp, flax, cotton, beef, pork, smoked hams, venison, whiskey, peach brandy, oak staves, lumber, &c. raw and tanned hides and peltry.

The building of ships to carry the produce of this country to market, is a business lately commenced, and is increasing with the growth of this country.

Animals, &c.] No country was originally better stocked with wild game of every kind than this. Innumerable herds of deer and wild cattle were sheltered in the groves, and fed in the extensive bottoms that here abound; an unquestionable proof of the fertility of the soil. Turkeys, geese, ducks, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. were a few years since from observation, believed to be in greater plenty here, than the same poultry are in any part of the old settlements in America. But on the approach of settlers, buffaloes disappear; geese, and swans are now seldom killed; ducks are not plenty. Bears, deer and turkeys are now the principal game. At the falls of Ohio, geese and swans still as plenty.

The lakes are well flored with fish of various kinds, and many of them of an excellent quality. They are generally large, though of different sizes; the cat fish, which is the largest, and of a delicious flavor, weighs from 6 to 90 and even 100 pounds.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The number of old forts found in this western country, are the admiration of the
Ohio.

They are mostly of an oblong form, situated on strong, well chosen ground, and contiguous to water. When, by whom and for what purpose, these were thrown up, is uncertain. They are undoubtedly very ancient, as there is not the least visible difference in the age or size of the timber growing on or within these forts, and that which grows without; and the oldest natives have lost all tradition respecting them. Dr. Cutler has accurately examined the trees on the forts at Marietta, and thinks, from appearances, they are the second growth, and that the works must have been built upwards of 1000 years. They must have been the efforts of a people much more devoted to labour than the present race of Indians; and it is difficult to conceive how they could be constructed without the use of iron tools. At a convenient distance from these always stands a small mound of earth thrown up in the form of a pyramid, and seems in some measure proportioned to the size of its adjacent fortification. On examination, they have been found to contain a chalky substance, supposed to be bones, and of the human kind. Other works have been since discovered 90 miles from Marietta, on one of the western branches of the Muskingum, extending near two miles, the ramparts of which are now in some places more than 18 feet in perpendicular height.

University.] An act establishing a university passed the legislature of this state, Dec. 12th, 1801. It is named the "Ohio University," and is fixed at Athens, on the Hocking river, 40 miles by water from the Ohio, and is already endowed with 46,000 acres of land, which is thought to be superior in point of pleasantness and fertility to any in the state: 1,500 acres of the land are already (1804) cleared, leased, and inhabited by 100 families. The corporation is to consist of the governor of the state for the time being, the president, and not more than fifteen, nor less than ten trustees. [Harris.]

Government.] The legislative authority of this state is vested in a General Assembly consisting of a senate to be chosen biennially, and a house of representatives to be chosen annually, both by the people. The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, to be chosen
INDIANA TERRITORY.

The portion of the United States thus named lately, formed a part of the N. W. Territory, so called and was erected into a temporary government, invested with the usual powers by act of Congress, January, 1801.

Boundaries.] This territory is bounded east by the Great Miami river; south by the Ohio; west by the Mississippi; north by the Illinois river.

Division and Population.] It is divided into three counties, viz.

- Knox 2517  St. Vincennes  1500
- Randolph 1103  Kaskaskias  467
- St. Clair 1255  Kahokia  719

Soil and Productions.] This territory has a fine soil, adapted to corn, wheat, rye, oats, cotton, hemp, tobacco, and other articles mentioned in the account of the state of Ohio.

Rivers.] Several fine rivers water this territory, as the Wabash, au Vase, Kaskaskias and their branches.

The Wabash is a beautiful river, with high and fertile banks. It empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1,020 miles below Fort Pitt. In the spring, summer and autumn it is passable with batteaux 412 miles to Ouabaton, and for large canoes 197 miles further.

A silver mine has been discovered about 28 miles above Quianaon, on the northern side of the Wabash. Salt springs, lime, freestone, blue, yellow, and white clay are found in plenty upon this river. No iron ore has been found in this tract. On Big river, and all the
dreams which run into the Ohio, is found a plenty of sea-coal.

The rivers au Vase and Kaskaskias empty into the Mississippi from the north-east; the former is navigable for boats 60, and the latter about 130 miles. They both run through a rich country, which has extensive meadows.

Between the Kaskaskias and Illinois* rivers, which are eighty four miles apart, is an extensive tract of level rich land which terminates in a high ridge, about 15 miles before you reach the Illinois river. In this delightful vale are a number of French villages.

The Illinois empties into the Mississippi from the north-east by a mouth about 400 yards wide. The river is bordered by fine meadows, which in some places extend as far as the eye can reach; and furnishes a communication with lake Michigan, by the Chicago river, between which and the Illinois are two portages, the longest of which does not exceed four miles. The soil of the Illinois country, is in general of a superior quality: Its natural growth consists of oak, hickory, cedar, mulberry, &c. hops, dying drugs, medicinal plants of several kinds, and excellent wild grapes. In the year 1769, the French settlers made 110 hogheads of strong wine from these grapes.

Chief Towns and Exports.] Vincennes is the capital of this territory, and the seat of government; it stands on the bank of the Wabash 150 miles from its mouth, in latitude 33° N. Its situation is delightful, being surrounded by a prairie of four miles in length, and one in breadth, most of which is cultivated by the inhabitants. The remainder is a handsome natural meadow, producing good grass. The soil here is inferior to none in the United States, yielding corn, rice, wheat, tobacco, hemp, hops, grapes, &c.

Commerce centers here; the merchants bring their goods from Canada, down the Wabash, from Orleans up the Mississippi, and from the eastern states down the Ohio and up the Wabash. It has 714 inhabitants. It is a port town, 743 miles from Washington. The fort stands on the east side of Wabash river.

* Illinois signifies, a man of full age, in the algene of his years. Ut- basa river is the river of men. [Hinnepen.]
Kaskaaskias stands on the S. W. bank of the river of the same name. It contains about 100 houses and 467 inhabitants.

Kahokia is 65 miles north of Kaskaaskias, and has 719 inhabitants.

Fort Massac was built by the French on the west bank of the Ohio, near its mouth, in lat. 37° 15', 11 miles below the mouth of Tennessee river. It stands on a high stony bank. A considerable quantity of land both above and below the fort is annually inundated. A number of troops are stationed here. This place is a port of entry, and from it was exported foreign articles in the 4th quarter of 1803, to the value of 17,520 dollars.

Curiosties. On the north-west bank of the mouth of the Wabash, N. lat. 37° 36', is a remarkable cave, called the Great Cave, which is one of the greatest natural curiosities on the Ohio. The entrance is spacious and remarkably uniform; the dome is elliptical, and the uniformity continues to its termination in the hill.

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

THIS district, in 1796, was named Wayne county, and has lately been erected into a separate territorial government, organized with the usual officers and powers. It embraces all that part of the United States which lies north of the State of Ohio, having lake Michigan on the west and lake Huron on the north-east. It has no considerable rivers. By the census of 1800 it contained 3,206 inhabitants.

Detroit, the best fortres in all this part of the country, is the capital of this territory. It is situated on the western bank of the strait St. Clair, or Detroit river, between lake Erie and lake St. Clair. Fort Detroit is of an oblong figure, built with stockades, and advantageously situated, with one entire side commanding the river. It is near a mile in circumference, and enclosed about 300 houses and a Roman Catholic Church.
which were burnt in 1805. The streets are parallel, crossing each other at right angles. Its situation is delightful, and in the centre of a pleasant and fruitful country. For eight miles below and the same distance above Fort Detroit, on both sides of the river, the country is divided into regular and well cultivated plantations; and from the contiguity of the farmers' houses to each other, they appear as two long extended villages. The inhabitants who are mostly French, were about 2000 in number in 1778. They raise large stocks of black, castor, and great quantities of corn, which they grind by windmills and manufacture into excellent flour. The chief trade of Detroit consists in a barter of coarse European goods with the natives for furs, deerkins, tallow, &c. The exports from this place for the year 1804 amounted to 38,028 dollars. N. lat. 42° 40', W. lon. 82° 56'.

There is a large tract of country (formerly included in the territory N. W. of the Ohio) lying north of the Illinois, and west of Lake Michigan, and extending to the north-west point of the United States, which is inhabited by various tribes of Indians, and which is little known.

---

**MICHLIMAKINACK**

**THIS place was called by the Canadians La Grose Isle.** It is an island, fort and village, on the south-west side of the straits of the same name. The island is very barren, but, as it is the grand rendezvous of the Indian traders, a considerable trade is carried on; and its very advantageous situation seems to ensure that it will be, at some future period, a place of great commercial importance. The exports from this place in the year 1804, consisting chiefly of furs, amounted to 238,936 dollars. There are 251 inhabitants here. It is about 200 miles, N.N.W. from Detroit, and 974 N.W. of Philadelphia. N. lat. 45° 48' 34'', W. lon. 84° 39'.
### SOUTHERN STATES

The third and much the largest Grand Division of the United States, comprehends:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maryland</th>
<th>Tennessee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Georgia and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Mississippi Territory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This extensive division is bounded north by Pennsylvania and the Ohio river; west by the Mississippi; south by East and West Florida; east by the Atlantic Ocean, and Delaware State. It is intersected in a N. E. and S. W. direction, by the range of Alleghany Mountains, which give rise to many noble rivers, which either fall into the Atlantic on the east, or the Mississippi on the west. From the sea coast, 60, 80, and in some parts, 100 miles back towards the mountains, the country, generally speaking, is nearly a level; and a very large proportion of it is covered in its natural state with pitch pines. In the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, which abound in this level country, the inhabitants are sickly. In the back, hilly and mountainous country, they are as healthy as in any part of America.

This district of the Union contains upwards of one million nine hundred thousand inhabitants, of whom 648,439 are slaves, which is thirteen-fourteenth of the whole number of slaves in the United States. The influence of slavery has produced a very distinguishing feature in the general character of the inhabitants, which though now discernible to their disadvantage, has been softened and meliorated by the benign effects of the revolution, and the progress of liberty and humanity.

The following may be considered as the principal productions of this division: tobacco, rice, indigo, wheat, corn, cotton, tar, pitch, tar, turpentine, and lumber.

In this district is the present seat of the general government, on Patomak river, Maryland.
MARYLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 134 between {37° 56' and 39° 44' N. lat.
Breadth 110 between 70° and 4° 30' W. lon.

Containing 14,000 square miles, one fourth of which is water.

Boundaries. Bounded north by Pennsylvania; east by Delaware State, and the Atlantick Ocean; south and west by Virginia.

Civil Divisions and Population. This state is divided into the following counties which lie on the Western and Eastern shore of Chesapeake Bay.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Inhab.</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hartford</td>
<td>17626</td>
<td>4564</td>
<td>Belair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltimore</td>
<td>20629</td>
<td>9673</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Arundel</td>
<td>23049</td>
<td>9760</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick</td>
<td>31423</td>
<td>4372</td>
<td>Fredericktown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegany</td>
<td>6303</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>18850</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>Elizabethtown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>16058</td>
<td>6282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince George</td>
<td>21185</td>
<td>14192</td>
<td>Marlborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calvert</td>
<td>10127</td>
<td>4102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>21772</td>
<td>9538</td>
<td>Port Tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
<td>13699</td>
<td>6399</td>
<td>Leonardstown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cecil</td>
<td>9018</td>
<td>2103</td>
<td>Elkton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>13771</td>
<td>4474</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen Anne</td>
<td>14847</td>
<td>6157</td>
<td>Centreville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline</td>
<td>9536</td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>Denton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talbot</td>
<td>13436</td>
<td>4775</td>
<td>Elton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>17338</td>
<td>7432</td>
<td>Princeps Ann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorchester</td>
<td>22345</td>
<td>4356</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>10740</td>
<td>4398</td>
<td>Snow Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia District</td>
<td>8144</td>
<td>2072</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 349642 107767.

Bays, and Rivers. Chesapeak Bay divides this state, into eastern and western divisions. This bay is the largest in the United States. From the eastern shore in Maryland, among other smaller ones, it receives Pocomoke, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chesser, and Elk rivers. From the north, the rapid Susquehanah; and from the west, Patapco, Severn, Patuxent, and Patomak, half of which is in Maryland, and half in Virginia. Except the Susquehanah and Patomak, there are small.
MARYLAND.

Fact of the Country, Climate, &c.

The ground is uniformly level and low in most of the counties on the eastern shore, and consequently covered in many places, with stagnant water, except where it is intersected by numerous creeks. Here also are large tracts of marsh, which during the day, load the atmosphere with vapours that falls in dew in the close of the summer and fall seasons, which are sickly. The spring and summer are most healthy.

Wheat and tobacco are the staple commodities. Tobacco is generally cultivated in fields, by negroes, in the following manner: The seed is sown in beds of fine mould, and transplanted the beginning of May. The plants are set at a distance of three or four feet from each other, and are hilled and kept continually free of weeds. When as many leaves have shot out as the soil will nourish to advantage, the top of the plant is broken off, which prevents its growing higher. It is carefully kept clear of worms, and the suckers which put out between the leaves, are taken off at proper times, till the plant arrives at perfection, which is in August. When the leaves turn of a brownish colour and begin to be spotted, the plant is cut down and hung up to dry, after having sweated in heaps one night. When it can be handled without crumbling, which is always in moist weather, the leaves are stripped from the stalks, and tied in bundles, and packed for exportation in hogsheads, containing 800 or 900 pounds. No suckers or round leaves are allowed to be merchantable. An industrious person may manage 6,000 plants of tobacco, (which yield 1,000 lb.) and four acres of Indian corn.

In the interior country, on the uplands, considerable quantities of hemp and flax are raised.

Characters.] The inhabitants, except in the populous towns, live on their plantations, often several miles distant from each other. To an inhabitant of the middle and especially of the eastern States, which are thickly peopled, they appear to live very retired and unfocial lives. The negroes perform all the manual labour. The inhabitants of the populous towns and those from the country, who have intercourse with them, are in their manners and customs, genteel and agreeable.

That pride, which grows on slavery, and is habitual to those, who, from their infancy, are taught to believe...
and to feel their superiority, is a visible characteristic of the inhabitants of Maryland. But with this characteristic we must not fail to connect that of hospitality to strangers, which is equally universal and obvious. Many of the women possess all the amiable, and many of the elegant accomplishments of their sex.

The inhabitants are made up of various nations, of many different religious sentiments; few general observations, therefore, of a characteristic kind, will apply. It may be said, however, with great truth, that they are in general very federal, and friends to good government. They owe little money to a state, and are willing and able to discharge their debts. Their credit is very good; and although they have so great a proportion of slaves, yet a number of influential gentlemen have evinced their humanity, and their disposition to abolish so disgraceful a traffic, by forming themselves into a society for the abolition of negro slavery.

Chief Town.] Annapolis [city] is the capital of Maryland, and the wealthiest town of its size in America. It is situated at the mouth of Severn river, on a healthy spot 30 miles south of Baltimore. It is a place of little note in the commercial world. The houses, 260 in number, are indicative of great wealth. The number of inhabitants does not exceed 2,000.

Baltimore has had the most rapid growth of any town on the continent, and is the fourth in size and the fifth in trade in the United States. It lies in lat. 39° 7', on the north side of Patapsco river, around what is called the basin. The situation of the town is low, and was formerly unhealthy, but the increase of houses, and of course of smoke, the tendency of which is to destroy or to dispel damp and unwholesome vapours, and the improvements which have been made, particularly that of paving the streets, have rendered it tolerably healthy. The number of houses in 1792, was about 2,300. The number of inhabitants in the town and precincts, according to the census of 1790, was 13,503. In 1800, 26,114.

Georgetown stands on the bank of the river Patomak, about 160 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay. Dr. Martin concludes an account of the climate and diseases of this town in the following words. "Upon the whole, Georgetown and its vicinity may be confid-
Maryland.

...eral a healthy part of America, and its restraints of the general government being fixed here, no objection can be urged against it on account of its defects.

Fredericktown is a flourishing inland town, containing in 1797, 449 dwelling houses, built principally of brick and stone, and mostly on one broad street, and 4,600 inhabitants.

Hagerstown is but little inferior to Fredericktown, and is situated in the beautiful and well cultivated valley of Conococheague, and carries on a considerable trade with the western country.

Elkton is situated near the head of Chesapeake Bay, on a small river which bears the name of the town. It enjoys great advantages from the carrying trade between Baltimore and Philadelphia.

The city of Washington, in the territory of Columbia, was ceded by the states of Virginia and Maryland, to the United States, and by them established as the seat of their government. This city stands at the junction of the rivers Potomac and the Eastern Branch, lat. 38° 53' N. extending nearly four miles up each, and including a tract of territory, exceeded, in point of convenience, salubrity and beauty, by none in America.

The situation of this metropolis is upon the great post road, equidistant from the northern and southern extremities of the Union, and nearly to from the Atlantic and Pittsburg, upon the best navigation, and in the midst of a commercial territory, probably the richest and commanding the most extensive internal resources of any in America. The publick offices were removed to this city in the summer of 1800, and here in future Congresses will hold their sessions.

Trade. The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West-Indies, and some parts of Europe. To these places they send annually about 30,000 hogheads of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, pig iron, lumber, and corn—beans, pork, and flax——feed in smaller quantities; and receive in return clothing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods; wines, spirits, sugars, and other West-India commodities. The balance is generally in their favour.
The total amount of exports from Baltimore, from October 1, 1799, to September 30, 1799, was

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dols. Cent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3,027,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,299,609</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value of imports for the same time

Exports from October 1, 1798, to September 30, 1799.

During the last-mentioned period, the quantity of wheat exported was 205,571 bushels—Indian corn 205,643 do.—buck wheat 4,286 do.—peas 10,619 do.; besides 15,445 barrels of wheat flour—4,325 do. Indian meal—6,761 do. bread, and 3,104 kegs of crackers.

Religion. The Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, are the most numerous religious sect. Besides these, there are Protestant Episcopalians, English, Scotch and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists Methodists, Mennonists, Nicolites or New Quakers, who all enjoy liberty of conscience.

Seminary of Learning. These are Washington Academy in Somerset county, which was instituted by law in 1779.

Washington College, instituted at Chestertown, in Kent county, in 1782. By a law enacted in 1787, a permanent fund was granted to this institution of $1250 a year.

St. John's College was instituted in 1784. A permanent fund is assigned this college, of $1250 a year. This college is to be at Annapolis, where a building is now prepared for it. Very liberal subscriptions were obtained towards founding and carrying on these seminaries. The two colleges constitute one university by the name of "The University of Maryland," whereof the governor of the state for the time being is chancellor, and the principal of one of them vice-chancellor.

The Roman Catholics have also erected a college at Georgetown, on Patomack river, for the promotion of general literature.

In 1785, the Methodists instituted a college at Abington, in Hartford county, by the name of Cokesbury College, which has since been consumed by fire.

Constitution. The legislature is composed of two distinct branches, a senate and house of delegates, and is called "The General Assembly of Maryland." The
VIRGINIA.

The house of delegates is composed of four members for each county, chosen annually the first Monday in October. The city of Annapolis, and town of Baltimore, send each two delegates.

On the second Monday in November, annually, a governor is appointed by the joint ballot of both houses. The governor cannot continue in office longer than three years successively.

History. Maryland was granted by King Charles II. to George Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, June 20, 1632. The government of the province was by charter vested in the proprietors.

In the year 1689, the government was taken out of the hands of Lord Baltimore, by the grant convention of England; and in 1692, Mr. Couely was appointed governor by commission from William and Mary.

In 1692, the Protestant religion was established by law.

In 1716, the government of this province was restored to the proprietors, and continued in his hands till the late revolution, when though a minor, his property in the lands was confiscated, and the government allotted by the free men of the province, who in 1776, formed the constitution now existing. At the close of the war, Henry Harford Esq. the natural son and heir of Lord Baltimore, petitioned the legislature of Maryland for his estate, but his petition was not granted. Mr. Harford estimated his loss of quit rents, valued at twenty years purchase, and including accruals, at $59,488 5s. dollars at 7/8—and the value of his manors and reserved lands, at 127,451 of the same money.

No regular history of this state has been published. See American Universal Geography, Vol. I.

---

VIRGINIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>By Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 440</td>
<td>between 70° and 78° W. long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 44</td>
<td>16° 30' to 20° 10' N. lat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES. Bounded north by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania, and Ohio river; west by Kentucky; south, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean.
VIRGINIA.

Civil Division and Population.] The following are the divisions of this state, according to the census of 1800, with the number of inhabitants in each, annexed.

### EASTERN DISTRICT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amelia</td>
<td>8847</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albemarle</td>
<td>9093</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amherst</td>
<td>9339</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accomack</td>
<td>51264</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>10039</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckingham</td>
<td>7053</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>6917</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline</td>
<td>6836</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chesterfield</td>
<td>6976</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell</td>
<td>6888</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culpeper</td>
<td>10722</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>4728</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlotte</td>
<td>5709</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles city</td>
<td>3352</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinwiddie</td>
<td>4987</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth city</td>
<td>1246</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>3848</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfax</td>
<td>7239</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauquier</td>
<td>3787</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>7779</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanover</td>
<td>3703</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>4893</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greeneville</td>
<td>3052</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles</td>
<td>3874</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>6282</td>
<td>897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>3914</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>4544</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henrico</td>
<td>11466</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isle of Wight</td>
<td>5333</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James city</td>
<td>3542</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King William</td>
<td>3311</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>2225</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Richmond</td>
<td>3444</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk, borough</td>
<td>4202</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petersburg</td>
<td>5034</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, East District: 254883

### WESTERN DISTRICT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Botetourt</td>
<td>3383</td>
<td>1383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fincastle</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>8357</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abingdon</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauquier</td>
<td>3029</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampshire</td>
<td>7310</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romney</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, West District: 237909
VIRGINIA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Springfield</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankfort</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbriar</td>
<td>588</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisville</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maysville</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockbridge</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendleton</td>
<td>1054</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederick</td>
<td>3263</td>
<td>1178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephens</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Royal</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middletown</td>
<td>754</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berryville</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kittanning</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poughkeepsie</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>4483</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wythe</td>
<td>5542</td>
<td>882</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, West District | 175922 | 83597 |
Total, East District | 354483 | 321999 |

Total in the State | 534396 | 345796 |

Climate.] It is remarkable, that proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westwardly, the climate becomes colder, in like manner as when you proceed northwardly. This continues to be the case till you attain the summit of the Alleghany, which is the highest land between the ocean and the Mississippi. From thence, descending in the same latitude of the Mississippi, the change reverses; and if we may believe travellers, it becomes warmer there than it is in the same latitude on the sea side.

Rivers and Canals.] The names of the rivers are as follow, viz. Roanoke, James, Nansemond, Appamattox, a branch of James river; Rivanna, another branch of James river; York river, Rappahannock, and Patomac.

The distance from the Capes of Virginia to the termination of the tide water in the last mentioned river, is above 300 miles; and navigable for ships of the greatest burthen, nearly that distance. From thence this river, obstructed by four considerable falls, extends through a vast tract of inhabited country towards its source. These falls are 1st. The Little Falls, three miles above tide water, in which distance there is a fall of 26 feet: 2d. The Great Falls six miles higher where is a fall of 76 feet in one mile and a quarter: 3d. the Seneca Falls, six miles above the former, which form short, irregular rapids, with a fall of about
10 feet: and 4th. The Shenandoah falls, 60 miles from the Seneca, where is a fall of about 30 feet, in 3 miles; from which falls, Fort Cumberland is about 120 miles distant. The obstructions, which are opposed to the navigation above and between these falls, are of little consequence; and those occasioned by the falls, are now nearly removed, by means of locks and canals.

Beyond the mountains are the Shenandoah river, which empties into the Potomac just above the Blue Mountains—the Great Kanhawa, and the Little Kanhawa.

Mountains.] The mountains commence at about 150 miles from the sea coast, and are disposed in ridges one behind another, running nearly parallel with the sea coast, though rather approaching it, as they advance northeasterly. To the south-west, the tract of country between the sea coast and the Mississippi becomes narrower, the mountains converge into a single ridge, which, as it approaches the Gulf of Mexico, subsides into plain country, and gives rise to some of the waters of that gulf, and particularly to a river called Apalachicola. The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridges is perhaps one of the most stupendous scenes in nature. You stand on a very high point of land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain an hundred miles, to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Potomac, in quest of a passage also. In the moment of their junction they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder and pass off to the sea. The first glance of this scene hurries our senses into the opinion, that this earth has been created in time, that the mountains were formed first, that the rivers began to flow afterwards, that in this place particularly, they have been dammed up by the blue ridge of mountains, and have formed an ocean which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken over at this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rocks on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression. But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture, is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the foreground. It is as placid and delightful, as that is wild and tremendous. For the mountain being cleft asunder, presents to the eye through the cleftr
a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach and participate of the calm below. Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way too, the road actually leads. You cross the Potomac above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible precipices hanging in fragments over you, and within about 20 miles reach Fredericktown, and the fine country round it. This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic. Yet here, as in the neighborhood of the Natural Bridge, are people who have passed their lives within half a dozen miles, and have never been to survey these monuments of a war between rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its centre.

Face of the Country, Soil, Productions. &c.] The whole country below the mountains, which are about 150, some say 200 miles from the sea, is, level, and seems, from various appearances, to have been once washed by the sea.

The soil below the mountains, seems to have acquired a character for goodnes which it by no means deserves. Though not rich, it is well suited to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn, and some part of it for wheat. Good crops of cotton, flax and hemp, are also raised; and in some counties they have plenty of cider, and exquisite brandy, distilled from peaches, which grow in great abundance on the numerous rivers of the Chesapect.

The planters, before the war, paid their principal attention to the culture of tobacco, of which there used to be exported, generally, 35,000 bung-heads a year. Since the revolution, they are turning their attention more to the cultivation of wheat, Indian corn, barley, flax and hemp. It is expected that this state will add the article of rice to the list of her exports, as it is supposed a large body of swamp, in the easternmost counties, is capable of producing it.

Curiosity.] The Natural Bridge is the most sublime of nature's works. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cleft through its length by some great convolutions. The fissure, just at the bridge, is by some measurements 270 feet deep, by others only 200. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top; the arc at once determines the length of the bridge, and its height. From the measure, basebreadth in the middle is about 60 feet.
but more at the ends, and the thickness of the masts at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The relieving, with the hill on both sides, is a solid rock of limestone. Though the sides of the bridge are provided, in some parts, with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and feet, creep to the parapet, and peep over it. If the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here. So beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing as it were up to heaven, the rapture of the spectator is really indescribable.

Medicinal Springs.] There are several medicinal springs, some of which are indubitably efficacious, while others seem to owe their reputation as much to fancy, and change of air and regimen, as to their real virtues.

The most efficacious of these, are two springs in Augusta, near the sources of James river, where it is called Jackson's River. They rise near the foot of the ridge of mountains, generally called the Warm Spring Mountain, but in the maps Jackson's mountains. The one is distinguished by the name of the Warm Spring and the other of the Hot Spring. The waters relieve rheumatism. Other complaints also, of very different natures, have been removed, or lessened by them.

It rains here four or five days in every week.

The Sweet Springs are in the county of Botetourt, at the eastern foot of the Alleghany, about 42 miles from the Warm Springs.

In the low grounds of the Great Kanawha, 7 miles above the mouth of Elk river, is a hole in the earth, of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour, in so strong a current, as to give to the land about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column 6 or 7 inches diameter, and four or five feet in height; which sometimes lasts out in 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue three days, and then has been left burning. The flame is indistinct, of the density of that of burning spirits, and smells like burning pitch. Water sometimes falls in the basin, which is remarkably cold, and is kept
in ebullition by the vapour issuing through it. If the vapour be fired in that state, the water soon becomes so warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a short time. This, with the circumjacent lands, is the property of the late President Washington's heirs, and of Gen. Lewis.

Militia.] Every able bodied freeman, between the ages of 16 and 50, is enrolled in the militia. The number is about 70,000.

Chief Towns.] They have no townships in this state, nor any towns of consequence, owing probably to the interlacement of the country by navigable rivers, which brings the trade to the doors of the inhabitants and prevents the necessity of their going in quest of it to a distance.

Norfolk contains, 4,202 white inhabitants, and 2,724 slaves. This borough will probably become the emporium for all the trade of the Chesapeake bay and its waters; and a canal of 8 or 10 miles, which is now cutting, and will probably soon be completed, will bring to it all that of Albemarle Sound and its waters. In February, 1804, a terrible fire destroyed between two and three hundred houses, a number of vessels, and property to a great amount. Secondary to this place, are the towns at the head of the tidewaters, viz. Petersburg on Appomattox, Richmond on James river, Newcastle on York river, Frederickburg on Rappahannock, and Alexandria on Patomak. From these the distribution will be to subordinate situations of the country.

Alexandria stands on the south bank of Patomak river, in Fairfax county. Its situation is elevated and pleasant; it contains about 600 houses, many of which are handsomely built; and 5,000 inhabitants.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the late President Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Virginia bank of the river Patomak, where it is nearly two miles wide, and is about 250 miles from the sea, and 127 from Point Look Out, at the mouth of the river. It is nine miles below Alexandria. The area of the mount is 200 feet above the surface of the river. On either wing, is a thick grove of different flowering and forest trees. Parallel with them on the land side are two spacious gardens, into which one is led by two serpentine gravel walks, planted with weeping willows and shady shrubs. The mansion house itself appears venerable and convenient. A lofty portico, ninety six feet in length, supported by eight pillars, has a pleasing effect when
viewed from the water; the whole assemblage of the greenhouse, school-house, officers and servants halls, when seen from the land side, bears a resemblance to a rural village; especially as the lands on that side are laid out somewhat in the form of English gardens, in meadows and grass grounds, ornamented with little copses, circular clumps, and single trees. A small park on the margin of the river, where the English fallow deer, and the American wild deer are seen through the thickets, alternately with the vessels as they are falling along, add a romantic and picturesque appearance to the whole scenery. Such was this delightful spot when the immortal WASHINGTON was its proprietor.

Frederickburg is on the south side of Rappahannock river, 110 miles from its mouth.

Richmond is the present seat of government, and stands on the north side of James river, just at the foot of the falls, and contains between 500 and 600 houses, and nearly 6,000 inhabitants. A bridge between 300 and 400 yards in length has lately been thrown across James river, at the foot of the fall.

The falls above the bridge are seven miles in length. A noble canal has been cut on the north side of the river which terminates in a basin of about two acres, in the town of Richmond. From this basin to the wharves in the river, is a land carriage of about a mile. This canal was cut under the direction of a company, who calculated the expense at 30,000l. Virginia money, divided into 500 shares of 60l. each. The opening of this canal promises the addition of much wealth to Richmond.

Petersburg, 25 miles southward of Richmond, stands on the south side of Appamattok river, and contains upwards of 300 houses, in two divisions, and 3,500 inhabitants. It is very unhealthy, being shut from the access of the winds by high hills on every side. About 2,200 hogheads of tobacco are inspected here annually. The celebrated Indian queen, Pocahontas, from whom descended the Randolph and Bowling families, formerly resided at this place.

Williamsburg is 60 miles eastward of Richmond, situated between James and York rivers. It consists of about 200 houses, going fast to decay, and has about 1,400 inhabitants. At the end of the main street are two public buildings, the college and capitol. Besides these, there is an Episcopal
church, a prison, a hospital for lunatics, and the palace; all of them extremely indifferent.

Yorktown, 13 miles eastward from Williamsburg, and 14 from Monday's Point, at the mouth of the river, is a place of about 100 houses, situated on the south side of York river, and contains about 700 inhabitants. It was rendered famous by the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of America and France.

College, Academies, &c.] The college of William and Mary was founded in the time of king William and queen Mary. The professorships stand thus: A professorship for law and poluces—anatomy and medicine—natural philosophy and mathematics—moral philosophy, the law of nature and nations, the fine arts, and modern languages.

The college edifice is a huge misshapen pile, "which, but that it has a roof, would be taken for a brick kiln." In 1787 there were about 30 young gentlemen members of this college, a large proportion of which were law students.

In Prince Edward county is a college, by the name of Hampden Sydney College, and another at Lexington, called Washington college, both flourishing and useful seminaries. There are academies at Alexandria, Norfolk and Hanover.

Religion.] The present denominations of Christians in Virginia are Presbyterians, who are most numerous, and are the most ancient sects, and occupy the western and first settled part of the state. Intermingled with these are great numbers of Baptists and Methodists.

Character, Manners, and Customs.] Virginia, styled sometimes the "Ancient Dominion," has produced some of the most distinguished and influential men that have been active in effecting the two late great and important revolutions in America. Her political and military character will rank among the first in the page of history.

The Virginians who are rich, are in general, sensible, polite and hospitable, and of an independent spirit. The poor are ignorant and abject; and all are of an inquisitive turn.

Constitution.] The executive powers are lodged in the hands of a governor, chosen annually, and incapable of acting more than three years in seven. He is assisted by a council of 8 members. Legislation is exercised by two houses of Assembly, the one called the house of delegates.
William and Mary, and their successors, were tutorial for the education of the clergy and the propagation of the Gospel, especially among the Indians. The educational philosophy of the time was based on a strict law of nature, which held that sinners should not have access to the name of God. Therefore, education was considered a means to civilize and Christianize the colonies. The conversion of the Indians was viewed as a means to improve their condition and to prepare them for the future.

In 1759, the Virginians, under the leadership of the great Virginian, Thomas Jefferson, established the University of Virginia. This university became a model for other educational institutions in the United States. The university's mission was to educate the young men of Virginia to become good citizens and to serve their country. The university's curriculum included a strong emphasis on the study of classical languages, mathematics, and the sciences.

The Virginia Assembly was composed of two members from each county, chosen annually by the citizens, and the other called the Senate, consisting of 24 members, chosen quadrennially by the same electors, who for this purpose are distributed into 24 districts. The concurrence of both houses is necessary to the passing of a law. This constitution was the first that was formed in any of the United States.

Manufactures and Commerce.] Before the war, the inhabitants of this state paid but little attention to the manufacture of their own clothing. It has been thought they used to import as much as seven eighths of their clothing, and that they now manufacture three quarters of it.

The amount of exports from this state in the year preceding October 1, 1760, consisting chiefly of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, &c. was 3,131,377 dollars. About 40,000 hogheads of tobacco were exported that year. In 1801, the exports from this state amounted to 6,483,028 dollars. In 1803, they amounted to 7,448,546 dollars.

In the year 1778, this state exported 70,000 hogheads of tobacco, which was the greatest quantity ever produced in this state in one year.

History.] The first settlement of Virginia may be dated at the arrival of Lord Delaware in 1610. His arrival with a fresh supply of settlers and provisions, revived the drooping spirits of the former company, and gave permanency and respectability to the settlement.

In April, 1613, Mr. John Rolle, a worthy young gentleman, was married to Pocahontas, the daughter of Powhatan, the famous Indian chief. This connexion, which was very agreeable both to the English and Indians, was the foundation of friendly and advantageous commerce between them.

In 1616, Mr. Rolfe, with his wife Pocahontas, visited England, where she was treated with that attention and respect which she had merited by her important services to the colony of Virginia. She died the year following at Gravesend, in the 22d year of her age, just as she was about to embark for America. She had embraced the Christian religion, and in her life and death evidenced the sincerity of her profession. She left a little son, who, having received his education in England, came over to Virginia, where he lived and died in affluence and honor, leaving behind him an only daughter. Her descendants are among the most respectable families in Virginia.
Kentucky.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.

Length 350 | between 36° and 35° W. Lon.
Breadth 200 | Containing 50,000 square miles.

Bounded northwest by the Ohio; west by Cumberland river; south by Tenne-
see; east by Sandy river, and a line drawn south from its
source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North-Carolina.

Civil Divisions. Kentucky was originally divided into
two counties, Lincoln and Jefferson. It has since
subdivided into the following, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fayette</td>
<td>12433</td>
<td>3736</td>
<td>Lexington</td>
<td>1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>5438</td>
<td>1553</td>
<td>Nicholasville</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford</td>
<td>6452</td>
<td>2058</td>
<td>Versailles</td>
<td>1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott</td>
<td>7659</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td>81405</td>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracken</td>
<td>2366</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>4253</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>Cinthiana</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendleton</td>
<td>5722</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>Falmouth</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark</td>
<td>7592</td>
<td>1355</td>
<td>Winchester</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>6999</td>
<td>749</td>
<td>Mount Sterling</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming</td>
<td>4893</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Flemingburg</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floyd</td>
<td>4712</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Proctorville</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>4450</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>Frankfort</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallatin</td>
<td>1078</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>Port William</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boone</td>
<td>1554</td>
<td>325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell</td>
<td>2797</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>3297</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas</td>
<td>2863</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>Newtown</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>18966</td>
<td>1194</td>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Population.

This county has 31 towns and villages, which
were, Licking, Kickapoo, Bullitt's.

Spring and Summer. This country,

face for the production of lime-
surfacing, especially near A tract of land in Ohio, is a
spots. The

Kentucky.

Kentucky, has a growth which produces the sugar,
cucumber, and fruit of the chestnut
fee tree.
Which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland rivers. These again branch in various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its various parts.

Springs.] There are here noted salt springs or licks in this country, viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs, on Licking river—the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks, and Bullitt's lick, at Saltburg.

Face of the Country, Soil, and Produce.] This whole country, as far as has yet been discovered, lies upon a bed of lime-stone, which in general is about five feet below the surface, except in the valleys, where the soil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly broken land, interspersed with many fertile spots. The rest of the country is agreeably uneven.

Kentucky in general is well timbered. Of the natural growth which is peculiar to this country, we may reckon the sugar, the coffee, the papaw, the hackberry, and the cucumber tree. The two last are soft wood, and bear a fruit of the shape and size of the cucumber. The coffee tree resembles the black oak, and bears a pod,
KENTUCKY.

which excites a seed, of which a drink is made, unlike coffee. Besides these there is the honey locust, black mulberry, wild cherry of a large size. The buckeye, an exceedingly soft wood, is the horse chestnut of Europe. The magnolia bears a beautiful blossom of a rich and exquisite fragrance. Such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and plants which grow spontaneously in this country, that in the proper season the wildness appears in blossom.

The accounts of the fertility of the soil in this country have in some instances exceeded belief, and probably have been exaggerated. That some parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the first rate are too rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60, and in some instances, it is affirmed, 100 bushels of good corn an acre. In common, the land will produce 30 bushels of wheat or rye, an acre. Barley, oats, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds common in this climate yield abundantly.

Great quantities of tobacco have been exported to France and Spain through New-Orleans.

Climate.] Healthy and delightful, some few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep, or lies long. The winter, which begins about Christmas, is never longer than three months, and is commonly but two, and is so mild as that cattle can subsist without fodder.

Chief Towns.] Lexington, which stands on the head waters of Elkhorn river, is the largest town in Kentucky. Here the courts are held and business regularly conducted. Its inhabitants amount to 1,795. Frankfort is the capital; Washington and Louisville are the other chief towns.

Character.] The people of Kentucky, collected from different states of different manners, customs, religion, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform national character. Among the settlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families, from several of the states.

Religion.] The religious denominations here are Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and Episcopalians. There has lately been a wonderful attention to religion in this state, and many thousands have been added to the Christian church.
NORTH-CAROLINA.

Constitution.] By the constitution of this state, formed and adopted in 1791, the powers of government are divided into three distinct departments: legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; the supreme executive is a governor; the judiciary in the supreme court of appeals, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The representatives are chosen annually, by the people; the governor and senators are chosen for four years, by electors appointed for that purpose; the judges are appointed during good behaviour, by the governor, with advice of the senate.

Literature and Improvements.] The legislature of Virginia, while Kentucky belonged to that state, made provision for a college in it, and endowed it with very considerable landed funds. The Rev. John Todd procured from various gentlemen in England and other places a very handsome library for its use. Another college in this state is in contemplation, and funds collecting for its establishment. Schools are established in the several towns, and generally and handsomely supported. They have a printing office, and publish a weekly gazette. They have erected a paper mill, an oil mill, fulling mill, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills. Their late works are more than sufficient to supply all their inhabitants, at a low price. They make considerable quantities of sugar from the sugar trees.

Ceratities.] The banks, or rather precipices, of Kentucky and Dick's rivers, are to be reckoned among the natural curiosities of this country. Here the astonished eye beholds 300 or 400 feet of solid perpendicular rock, in some parts of the lime-stone kind, and in others of fine white marble, curiously chequered with strata of altonishing regularity.

History.] See American Universal Geography.

NORTH-CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 300

Breadth 150

36000

BOUNDARY

north by Virginia; east by the Atlantic Ocean; south by South Carolina and Georgia; west by a chain of mountains a few
miles to the westward of the great Appalachion mountain.
This chain of mountains, taking the whole for a part, has occasionally been called the great Iron mountain.

Civil Divisions. 1. This state is divided into eight districts, which are subdivided into 54 counties, as follows.


These three districts are on the sea-coast, extending from the Virginia line southward to South-Carolina.


These five districts beginning on the Virginia line, cover the whole state west of the three maritime districts before mentioned; and the greater part of them extend quite across the state from north to south.

Rivers. These are the Chowan, formed by the confluence of the Meherrin, Nottaway and Black rivers; all of which rise in Virginia. Roanoke, Cufhai, Pamlico or Tar river, Neus, Trent, Pasquotank, Perquimons, Little river, and Alligator. Cape Fear, more properly Clarendon river, opens into the sea at Cape Fear.

This state would be much more valuable, were it not that the rivers are barred at the mouths, and the coast furnishes no good harbours.
NORTH-CAROLINA.

Sounds, Capes, Inlets, &c.] Pamlico sound is a kind of lake, or inland sea, from 10 to 20 miles broad and nearly 100 miles in length. Core Sound lies south of Pamlico and communicates with it.

Cape Hatteras is in latitude 35° 15'. Cape Look-out is south of Cape Hatteras, opposite Core Sound. Cape Fear is remarkable for a dangerous shoal, called from its form, the Frying Pan. This shoal lies at the entrance of Cape Fear river, in latitude 33° 33'.

Swamps.] There are two swamps that have been called Dismal. Great Dismal is on the dividing line between Virginia and North-Carolina. The other Dismal is in Currituck county, on the south side of Albemarle Sound.

Principal Towns.] Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Fayetteville, each in their turns, have been the seat of the General Assembly. At present they fit at Raleigh. According to the constitution of this state, the General Assemblies are to meet at any place they think fit on their adjournments.

Newbern is the largest town in the state. It stands on a flat sandy point of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Neus on the north, and Trent, on the south.

Edenton is situated on the north side of Albemarle Sound, and has about 150 indifferent wooden houses, and a few handsome buildings.

Wilmington is a town of about 200 houses, situated on the salt side of the eastern branch of Cape Fear, or Clarendon river, 34 miles from the sea.

Hillsborough is an inland town situated on a high, healthy and fertile country, 180 miles north of the west from Newbern. It is settled by 60 or 70 families.

Salisbury is agreeably situated, about five miles from Yadkin river, and contains about 90 dwelling houses.

Halifax is a pretty town, and stands on the western bank of the Roanoke, about six miles below the falls, and has about 30 or 40 dwelling houses.

Fayetteville stands on the west side of Clarendon, commonly called Cape Fear river, about a mile from its banks.

Washington is situated in the county of Beaufort, on the north side of Tar river, in latitude 35° 30'; distant from Ocreock inlet, 90 miles.

Greenville, so called after Major General Nathaniel Greene, is situated in Pitt county, on the south bank of
Tar river, in latitude 35° 35'; distant from Ocreock inlet, 110 miles.

Tarborough is situated in the county of Edgecomb, on the south bank of Tar river, in latitude 35° 45'; distant from Ocreock inlet, 140 miles.

Face of the Country, Soil and Productions.] North-Carolina in its whole width, for 60 miles from the sea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract lies in forest, and is barren. On the banks of some of the rivers, particularly of the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. Interpersed through the other parts are glades of rich swamp, and ridges of oak land, of a black fertile soil. Sixty or 80 miles from the sea, the country rises into hills and mountains, as described under this head in South-Carolina and Georgia.

Wheat, rye, barley, oats and flax, grow well in the hilly country. Indian corn and pulse of all kinds, in all parts. Cotton and hemp are also considerably cultivated here, and might be raised in much greater plenty. The cotton is planted yearly; the stocks die with the frost. The labour of one man will produce 1000 pounds in the seeds, or 250 fit for manufacturing.

Trade.] A great proportion of the produce of the back country, consisting of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c. is carried to market in South-Carolina and Virginia. The southern interior counties carry their produce to Charleston; and the northern to Petersburg and Norfolk. The exports from the lower parts of the state, are tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, boards, scantling, staves, shingles, firs, tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees wax, myrtle wax, and a few other articles, amounting in the year ending Sept. 30, 1791, to 524,548 dollars. Their trade is chiefly with the West-Indies and the northern states.

Climate, Diseases, &c.] In the flat country, near the sea-coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as billious or nervous symptoms prevail. The countenances of the inhabitants during these seasons, have generally a pale yellowish cast, occasioned by the prevalence of bilious symptoms. They have very little of the bloom and freshness of the people in the northern states.

The western hilly parts of the state are as healthy as any part of America. That country is fertile, full of springs and rivulets of pure water. Autumn is very pleasant, both in regard to the temperature and serenity of the weather,
and the richness and variety of the vegetable productions, which the season affords. The winters are so mild in some years, that autumn may be said to continue till spring. Wheat harvest is in the beginning of June, and that of Indian corn early in September.

Natural History, Manufactures, &c.] The large natural growth of the plains in the low country is almost universally pitch pine, which is a tall, handsome tree, far superior to the pitch pine of the northern states. This tree may be called the staple commodity of North Carolina. It affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and various kinds of lumber, which together constitute at least one half the exports of this state. No country produces finer white and red oak for slaves. The swamps abound with cypress and bay trees. The latter is evergreen, and is food for cattle in the winter.

The mistletoe is common in the back country. This is a shrub, which differs in kind, perhaps, from all others. It never grows out of the earth, but on the tops of trees. The roots (if they may be so called) run under the bark of the tree, and incorporate with the wood. It is an evergreen, resembling the garden boxwood.

The late war, by which North-Carolina was greatly convulsed, put a stop to several iron works. There are four or five furnaces in the state, that are in blast, and a proportionable number of forges.

Religion.] The western parts of this state, which have been settled within the last 50 years, are chiefly inhabited by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania, the descendants of people from the north of Ireland, and are exceedingly attached to the doctrines, discipline and usages of the church of Scotland. They are a regular, industrious people.

The Moravians have several flourishing settlements in the upper parts of the state.

The Friends or Quakers have a settlement in New-Garden, in Guilford county, and several congregations at Perquimons, and Pasquotank. The Methodists and Baptists are numerous and increasing.

The inhabitants of Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton, and Halifax districts, making about three fifths of the state, formerly professed themselves of the Episcopal church. One or two only of the original clergy remain, and at present they have no particular pastoral charge. The Baptists and Methodists have sent a number of Missionary preachers into these districts; and some of them have pretty large
congregations  It is not improbable that one or the other of these denominations, and perhaps both, may acquire consistency, and establish permanent churches.

Colleges and Academies.] The General Assembly of North-Carolina, in December, 1789, passed a law incorporating 40 gentlemen, five from each district, as trustees of the University of North-Carolina. The General Assembly, in December, 1791, loaned 5000l. to the trustees, to enable them to proceed immediately with their buildings.

There is a very good academy at Warrenton, another at Williamsborough in Granville, and three or four others in the state of considerable note.

Population, Character, Manners and Customs.] For population, see Civil Division.

The North-Carolinians are mostly planters, and live from half a mile to 3 and 4 miles from each other, on their plantations. They have a plentiful country—no ready market for their produce—little intercourse with strangers, and a natural fondness for society, which induce them to be hospitable to travellers. They appear to have little taste for the sciences.

North-Carolina has had a rapid growth. In the year 1710, it contained but about 1,200 sensible men. It is now, in point of numbers, the fourth state in the Union. During this amazing progress in population, which has been greatly aided by immigrations from Pennsylvania, Virginia, and other states, while each has been endeavouring to increase his fortune, the human mind, like an unweeded garden, has been suffer'd to shoot up in wild disorder. But when we consider that during the late revolution, this state produced many distinguished patriots and politicians, that she sent her thousands to the defence of Georgia and South Carolina, and gave occasional succours to Virginia—when we consider too the difficulties she has had to encounter, from a mixture of inhabitants collected from different parts, strangers to each other, and intent upon gain, we shall find many things worthy of praise in her general character.

Constitution.] By the constitution of this state, which was ratified in December, 1776, all legislative authority is vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz a Senate and House of Commons, which, when convened for business, are styled the General Assembly. The Senate is composed of representatives, one from each county, chosen annually by ballot. The House of Commons consists of representatives chosen in the same way, two for
TENNESSEE.

Situation and Extent.

Miles.

Length 400, between \(\{6^\circ \text{ to } 16^\circ 30' \text{ W. lat.}\}

Breadth 104, between \(\{35^\circ \text{ and } 36^\circ 30' \text{ N. lat.}\}

Boundaries. Bounded north by Kentucky and part of Virginia, east, by North Carolina; south, by South Carolina or Georgia; west, by the Mississippi.

Civil Divisions and Population. This state, erected and organized in 1796, is divided into three districts, and 11 counties, whose names and population, according to a census taken at the close of the year 1795, are as follow, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. Inh.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>10,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan</td>
<td>8,457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>7,638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawkins</td>
<td>13,331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox</td>
<td>14,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>7,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sevier</td>
<td>3,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>2,816</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 77,652 of whom 10,613 are slaves.

The inhabitants of this district emigrated chiefly from Pennsylvania, and that part of Virginia that lies west of the Blue Ridge.
TENNESSEE.

Climate.] Temperate and healthy. In the tract lying between the Great Island, as it is called, and the Kanawha, the summers are remarkably cool, and the air rather moist. 

Southwest of this, as far as the Indian towns, the climate is much warmer, and the soil better adapted to the productions of the southern states.

Rivers and Mountains.] The Tennessee, called also the Cherokee, is the largest branch of the Ohio. It rises in the mountains of Virginia, latitude 37°, and pursues a course of about 1,000 miles south and southwest, nearly to latitude 34°, receiving from both sides a number of large tributary streams. It then wheels about to the north in a circuitous course, and mingle with the Ohio, nearly 60 miles from its mouth. From its entrance into the Ohio, to the Muscle Shoals, 250 miles, the current is very gentle, and the river deep enough, at all seasons, for the largest row boats. The Muscle Shoals are about 20 miles in length. At this place the river spreads to the width of 3 miles, and forms a number of islands, and is of difficult passage, except when there is a swell in the river. From these shoals to the whirl or suck, the place where the river breaks through the Great ridge, or Cumberland mountain, is 250 miles, the navigation all the way excellent for boats of 40 or 50 tons.

The Cumberland mountain, in its whole extent, from the Great Kanawha to the Tennessee, consists of the most stupendous piles of craggy rocks, of any mountain in the western country. Through this stupendous pile, according to modern hypothesis, had the waters of all the upper branches of the Tennessee to force their way. The attempt would have been impracticable at any other place than the one mentioned, for more than 100 miles eastwardly. Here they seem to have been the shaft, left by the Creator, to convey off those waters, which must otherwise have overflowed, rendered useless a vast tract of valuable country, encompassed within the mountains.

The Whirl, as it is called, is in about latitude 35°. It is reckoned a great curiosity. The river, which a few miles above, is half a mile wide, is here compressed to the width of about 100 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river still narrower, and causes a sudden bend: the water of the river, is of course thrown with great rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the

Whirl, as it is called, is in about latitude 35°. It is reckoned a great curiosity. The river, which a few miles above, is half a mile wide, is here compressed to the width of about 100 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river still narrower, and causes a sudden bend: the water of the river, is of course thrown with great rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the
Whirl, which is about 80 yards in circumference. Canoes have often been carried into this Whirl, and escaped, by the dexterity of the rowers, without damage. In less than a mile below the Whirl, the river spreads into its common width, and, except Muscle Shoals, already mentioned, flows beautiful and placid, till it merges with the Ohio. The principal tributary streams to the Tennessee, are, the Holton, Pelton or Clinch, and Duck rivers.

The Shawnee, now called Cumberland river, of the southern branches of the Ohio, next in size to the Tennessee, and extends eastward nearly as far, but runs a much more direct course. It is navigable for small craft as far as Nashville.

There are five navigable rivers in this territory, which discharge themselves immediately into the Mississippi, viz. Woff, Hatchee, Parked, Obion and Reelfoot.

It would take a volume to detail, particularly, the mountains of this territory, above half of which is covered with those which are uninhabitable. Some of the mountains, particularly the Cumberland or Great Lade Ridge, are the most stupendous piles in the United States. They abound with gieifeng and stone coal. Clinch mountain is south of these, in which Burk's garden and Morris's Nob, might be described as curiosities.

**Animals.** A few years since, this country abounded with large herds of wild cattle, improperly called Buffaloes; but the improvident or ill-disposed among the first settlers, have destroyed multitudes of them out of mere wantonness. They are still to be found on some of the south branches of Cumberland river. Elk or moose are seen in many places, chiefly among the mountains. The deer are become comparatively scarce; so that no person makes a business of hunting them for their skins only. Enough of bears and wolves yet remain. Beavers and otters are caught in plenty in the upper branches of Cumberland and Kentucky rivers.

The mammoth, the king of the land animals, was formerly an inhabitant of this country.

**Commerce.** This country furnishes many valuable articles of exports, such as fine waggons, saddles, horsey, beef, cattle, gieifeng, deer skins and furs, cotton, hemp and flax, which may be transported by land; also, iron, lumber, pork, and flour, which will be exported in great quantities, now the navigation of the Mississippi is opened.
Religion.] The Presbyterians are the prevailing denomination of Christians in this district. They have a Presbytery established by act of synod, which, in 1788, consisted of 13 large congregations, who were then supplied by only six ministers. There also some of the Baptist and Methodist denominations.

Literature.] Three colleges are established by law in this state, viz. Greenville college in Green county; Blount college at Knoxville, and Washington college in Washington county. Considerable funds have been collected for the former, and one or two thousand volumes of books for its library. A society has been established, who style themselves, "A society for promoting Useful Knowledge."

Character and Manners.] There is nothing in the character of this people that distinguishes them from the settlers of new countries in general. Among the bulk of the inhabitants, a great simplicity of manners prevails. Wrestling, jumping, running, foot races, and playing at ball, are the common diversions. Dancing is coming into fashion. Card playing is a rare amusement. The hunting shirt is still worn by the militia on duty, and by hunters in pursuit of game.

Principal Towns.] Knoxville, beautifully situated on the Holston, is the seat of government in this state; N. lat. 35° 42'.

Nashville, N. lat. 36°. The courts for the district of Mero are semi-annually held here; and it has two houses for public worship, and a handsomely endowed academy, established in 1786.

Jonesborough is the seat of the courts held in Washington district. There are eight other towns of less note in the state.

Militia.] In 1788, the militia of this district amounted to between 7 and 8,000 effective men, who were principally armed with rifles. There are treble this number at present.

Indians.] The Indian tribes within and in the vicinity of this district, are the Cherokees and Chickasaws. The Cherokees have been a warlike and numerous nation; but by continual wars, in which it has been their destiny to be engaged, with the northern Indian tribes, they were reduced at the commencement of the last war, to about 2000 fighting men, since which they have been reduced more than one half, and have become weak and pusillanimous.

The Chickasaws of all the Indian tribes within the limits of the United States, merit the most from the Ameri-
SOUTH-CAROLINA.

SOUTH-CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 200} between {4° and 9° W. lon. 20,000
Breadth 125} between {32° and 35° N. lat.

BOUNDARIES. Bounded north, by North-Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south and southwest, by Savannah river and a branch of its head-waters, called Tugulo river, which divides this state from Georgia.

CIVIL DIVISIONS AND POPULATION. The state is divided into 23 districts, some of which are subdivided into parishes. Those in the upper are called counties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>No. Inh. Slaves</th>
<th>District</th>
<th>No. Inh. Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charleston</td>
<td>57,480 4,945</td>
<td>Pendleton</td>
<td>20,952 2,244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleton</td>
<td>24,903 2,471</td>
<td>Greenville</td>
<td>11,504 1,439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>20,428 1,603</td>
<td>Spartanburgh</td>
<td>12,122 1,467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>22,938 1,568</td>
<td>Union</td>
<td>10,235 1,697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orangeburg</td>
<td>15,766 3,356</td>
<td>Edgefield</td>
<td>18,410 3,007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumter</td>
<td>15,135 3,655</td>
<td>Abbeville</td>
<td>8,157 2,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marion</td>
<td>6,914 2,155</td>
<td>Richland</td>
<td>8,097 3,033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnwell</td>
<td>7,876 1,690</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>5,013 1,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>10,248 2,804</td>
<td>Kershaw</td>
<td>7,340 2,556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>8,685 2,764</td>
<td>Newberry</td>
<td>12,000 2,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfield</td>
<td>10,097 3,968</td>
<td>Cheraw</td>
<td>18,999 4,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurens</td>
<td>12,809 919</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, 345,591 346,451
This state is watered by four large navigable rivers, viz. the Savannah, Edisto, Pedee, and Santee, the latter of which is the largest and longest river in this state; it empties into the ocean by two mouths, a little south of Georgetown.

The rivers of a secondary size, as you pass from north to south, are Wakkamay, Black river, Cooper, Ashepo, and Combahee.

In the third class are comprehended those rivers which extend but a short distance from the ocean, and serve by branching into numberless creeks, as drains to take off the quantity of rain water, which comes down from the large inland swamps; or are merely arms of the sea. The tide, in no part of the state, flows more than 25 miles from the sea.

Canal.] A company has been incorporated for the purpose of connecting Cooper and Santee rivers by a canal of 21 miles in length—cost estimated at 400,000l. currency. It is now completed; and in successful operation.

Mountains.] Except the high hills of the Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, this country is like one extensive plain, till you reach the Tyron and Hogback mountains, 220 miles northwest of Charleston. The mountains west and northwest rise much higher than these, and form a ridge, which divides the waters of Tennessee and Santee rivers.

Harbours.] The only harbours of note are those of Charleston, Port Royal and Georgetown.

Islands.] The sea-coast is bordered with a chain of fine sea islands around which the sea flows, opening an excellent inland navigation, for the conveyance of produce to market. The principal of these are Bull's Dewee's, and Sullivan's islands, which form the north part of Charleston, harbour. James', John's, Wadmalaw, Port Royal, St. Helena, Ladies, Paris, and the Hunting Islands, five or six in number, Hilton Head, Pinckney's Bull's, Dawsukies, and some smaller islands.

The soil of these islands is generally better adapted to the culture of indigo than the main, and left suited to rice. Cotton grows very well upon them. The natural growth is the live oak, which is excellent for shiptimbers; and the palmetto or cabbage tree, the utility of which in the construction of forts, was experienced during the late war.
Chief Towns.} Charleston is the only considerable town in South-Carolina. It is situated on the tongue of land which is formed by the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers. These rivers mingle their waters immediately below the town, and form a spacious and convenient harbour, which communicates with the ocean just below Sullivan's island, which it leaves on the north, seven miles southeasterly of the town. The continued agitation which this occasions in the waters which almost surround Charleston—the refreshing sea breezes which are regularly felt, and the smoke arising from so many chimneys, render Charleston more healthy than any part of the low country, in the southern states. On this account it is the resort of great numbers of gentlemen, invalids from the West-India islands, and of the rich planters from the country, who come here to spend the sickly months, as they are called, in quest of health and of the social enjoyment which this city affords. And in no part of America are the social blessings enjoyed more rationally and liberally than in Charleston. Unaffected hospitality, affability, ease in manners and address, and a disposition to make their guests welcome, easy and pleased with themselves, are characteristics of the respectable people in Charleston.

The publick buildings are, an exchange, state-house, lately rebuilt, armoury, poor house, two large churches for Episcopalians; two for Congregationalists or Independents, one of which has lately been rebuilt of brick, in an elegant circular form, one for Scotch Presbyterians, one for Baptists, one for German Lutherans, two for the Methodists, (a large house for worship being lately finished by them) one for French Protestants; besides a meeting-house for Quakers, a Roman Catholic Chapel, and a Jewish synagogue.

But little attention is paid to the publick markets. A great proportion of the most wealthy inhabitants have plantations, from which they receive supplies of almost every article of living. The country abounds with poultry and wild ducks. Their beef, mutton and veal are not of the best kind. Few fish are brought to market.

In 1791, there were 16,359 inhabitants, of whom 7,684 were slaves. In 1800, 19,724, of whom 9,053 were slaves.
Beaufort, on Port Royal Island, is a pleasant little town of about 100 houses, and 700 inhabitants, who are distinguished for their hospitality and politeness.

Georgetown, 61 miles N. E. of Charleston, the seat of justice of Georgetown district, stands on a spot of land near the junction of a number of rivers, which when united in one broad stream, by the name of Win- yaw, fall into the ocean 12 miles below the town.

Columbia, which has lately been made the seat of government, by the legislature, stands just below the junction of Saluda and Broad rivers, on the Congaree, a branch of the Santee.

General Face of the Country.] The whole state, to the distance of 80 miles from the sea, is level, and almost without a stone. In this distance, by a gradual ascent from the sea-coast, the land rises about 190 feet. Here, if you proceed in a W. N. W. course from Charleston, commences a curiously uneven country. The traveller is constantly ascending or descending little sand-hills, which nature seems to have disunited in a frolick. If a pretty high sea were suddenly arrested and transformed into sand-hills, in the very form the waves existed at the moment of transformation, it would present the eye with such a view as is here to be seen. Some little herbage, and a few small pines, grow even on this soil. The inhabitants are few, and have but a scanty subsistence on corn and sweet potatoes, which grow here tolerably well. This curious country continues for about 60 miles, till you arrive at a place called The Ridge, 140 miles from Charleston. This ridge is a remarkable tract of high ground, as you approach it from the sea, but level as you advance northwet from its summit. It is a fine, high, healthy belt of land, well watered, and of a good soil, and extends from the Savannah to Broad River. Beyond this Ridge commences a country exactly resembling the northern states. Here hills and dales, with all their verdure and variegated beauty, present themselves to the eye. Wheat fields, which are rare in the low country, begin to grow common. Here Heaven has bestowed its blessings with a most bounteous hand. The air is much more temperate and healthful than nearer to the sea. The hills are covered with valuable woods, the vallies are watered with beautiful rivers, and the fertility of

the forest is prodigious. The soil is varied, where the streams flow less, they are principally waters of inferior fertility; and the height of their hills is proportioned to their distance, so that we usually find, in ascending the mountain, that the climate grows more favorable, while the elements of nature seem to change the situation.

Soil is a stony clay, well watered, and produces four kinds of crops; rice is the principal, but not the only food, and also wheat and corn.

The inhabitants, who are mostly Samoan, live tolerably well on wheat, rice, and corn, but there is no want of rice in this country. The highlands are cultivated by the Indian, who is a very industrious people.

The climate is mild, the air dry, and the fruit abundant. The produce of the soil is rice, corn, and wheat, the latter being the most valuable of all.

Mode of Agriculture.] The cultivation of rice is

only by effort of the laborer's arm, and some higher work is required to raise a crop of

rice, or the cultivation of corn, which is universally let
the soil is equal to every vegetable production. This, by way of distinction, is called the Upper Country, where are different modes and different articles of cultivation; where the manners of the people, and even their language have a different tone. The land still rises by a gradual ascent; each succeeding hill overlooks that which immediately precedes it, till having advanced 220 miles, in a northwift direction from Charleston the elevation of the land above the sea coast, is found by measurement to be 800 feet. Here commences a mountainous country, which continues rising to the western terminating point of this state.

Soil and Production.] The soil may be divided into four kinds. First, The pine barren, which is valuable only for its timber. Interspersed among the pine barrens are tracts of land free of timber and every kind of growth but that of grass. These tracts are called savannas; constituting a second kind of soil, good for grazing. The third kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing naturally canes in great plenty, cypress, bays, lobolly, pines, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the state. The high lands, commonly known by the name of the oak and hickory lands, constitute the fourth kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hickory, walnut, pine, and locust. On these lands in the low country, are cultivated Indian corn principally; and in the back country, besides these, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, cotton and silk.

There is little fruit in this state, especially in the lower parts of it. They have oranges, which are chiefly four, and figs in plenty; a few lime and lemon trees, pomegranates, pears and peaches; apples are scarce, and are imported from the northern states. Melons (especially the water melon) are raised here in great perfection.

Mode of cultivating Rice.] Rice ground is prepared only by effectually securing it from the water, except some higher parts of it which are sometimes dug up with a hoe, or mollowed by a plough or harrow. When the rice is young, the overflowing of the water does not prevent its growth. Those who have water in reserve, commonly let it upon their rice after it is going through
with the hoe while it is yet young, though it is deemed best to keep out the grass without this aid, by the hoe only. The water is commonly kept on the rice eight or ten days after sowing. When the ear is formed, the water is continued on till it is ripe. It is hoed three or four times. When the grass is very thick a negro cannot hoe more than one sixteenth of an acre in a day. From three pecks to a bushel is sown on an acre. It produces from 50 to 80 bushels of rough rice an acre—120 bushels of rough rice have been produced on one acre; 20 bushels of which make about 500 pounds, or eight and a quarter bushels clean rice for market. After it is threshed, it is winnowed, and then ground in a mill constructed of two blocks, in a simple manner—then winnowed by a fan constructed for that purpose—then beat in a mortar by hand, or now generally by horse or water machines—then sifted, to separate the whole rice from that which is broken, and the flour. The whole rice is then barreled in casks of about 500 pounds, or eight and a quarter bushels. The small rice serves for provisions, and the flour for provender; the chaff for manure, and the straw for fodder. The blade is green and fresh while the ear is ripe. The price is from $2 to $3 a hundred—dollars 4/3.

Constitution.] The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. There are 124 representatives and 35 senators appointed among the several districts. The general assembly is chosen on the second Monday of October, and meets on the fourth Monday in November annually. Each house chooses its own officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and has a negative on the other. The executive authority is vested in a governor, chosen for two years, by both houses of assembly jointly; but he cannot be re-elected till after four years. A lieutenant governor is chosen in the same manner, for the same time, and holds the office of governor in case of vacancy.

This constitution was ratified June 3, 1790.

State of Literature.] Gentlemen of fortune, before the late war, sent their sons to Europe, for education. During the war and since, they have generally sent them to the middle and northern states. There are several respectable academies in Charleston, one as

Beautiful, and there are two colleges in the province—has been long a project of Mrs. Winyah, and has been pursued with zeal and industry by her and persons of her friends. The plan is to establish a college and university, similar to those in Maryland and Pennsylvania, with the purpose of encouraging the learning and the useful arts. Winyah and her friends have an elegant plan, and a splendid establishment, to be called the Winyah College. The constitution for the college is to be put into writing.

The history of literature is not very satisfactory.

Chap. 10. South Carolina:—a fertile province, with a temperate climate, and a rich soil. Helen, as a blessing to those who till the land, with fertilizing the globe, and making it more populous and fruitful.

Indians in South Carolina:—a people, with a Catabatic genius, and a love of freedom. The land, so like that of the middle states, has been occupied by 150 and 200 years.

Religion.] The religious denominations are in no dispute. The church of Christ is the only church agreeable to the Protestant Reformation.

The American Protestant Episcopal Church was established in the province of Carolina, in the year 1711. The Church of England was established in 1715. The Presbyterian Church was established in 1705. The Baptist Church was established in 1708. The Quakers were established in 1710. The Methodists were established in 1714. The Congregational Church was established in 1716. The Wesleyans were established in 1718. The Mennonites were established in 1719. The Friends were established in 1720. The Lutherans were established in 1721. The Moravians were established in 1725.
Beaufort, on Port Royal island, and several others in different parts of the state. Three colleges have lately been incorporated by law; one at Charleston, one at Winniborough, in the district of Camden, the other at Cambridge, in the district of Ninety-Six. The publick and private donations for the support of these three colleges, were originally intended to have been appropriated jointly, for the erecting and supporting of one respectable college. The division of these donations has frustrated this design. The Mount Sion College at Winniborough, is supported by a respectable society of gentlemen, who have long been incorporated. This institution flourishes and bids fair for usefulness. The college at Cambridge is no more than a grammar school.

The legislature have made provision lately for establishing a university at Columbia.

Charitable and other Societies:—These are the South Carolina, Mount Sion, Library, and St. Cecilia societies—a society for the relief of widows and orphans of clergymen—a medical society lately instituted in Charleston, and a musical society. At Beaufort, and on St. Helena, are several charitable societies incorporated with funds to a considerable amount, designed principally for the education of poor children, and which promise, at a future day to be of great publick utility.

Indians:—The Catawbas are the only nation of Indians in this state. They have but one town, called Catawba, situated on Catawba river, in latitude 34° 49', on the boundary line between North and South Carolina, and contains about 450 inhabitants, of which about 150 are fighting men.

Religion:—Since the revolution by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no disputes between different religious sects. They all agree to differ.

The upper parts of this state are settled chiefly by Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists. From the most probable calculations, it is supposed that the religious denominations of this state as to the numbers, may be ranked as follows; Presbyterians, including the congregational and the Independent churches, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, &c.

Character:—There is no peculiarity in the manners of the inhabitants of this state, except what arises from
the mischievous influence of slavery; and in this indeed they do not differ from the inhabitants of the other southern states. Slavery, by exempting great numbers from necessities of labour, leads to luxury, dissipation and extravagance. The absolute authority which is exercised over their slaves, too much favours a haughty supercilious behaviour.

The Carolinians are generally affable and easy in their manners, and polite and attentive to strangers. The ladies want the bloom of the north, but have an engaging softness and delicacy in their appearance and manners, and many of them possess the polite and elegant accomplishments.

Military Strength.] The militia of this state in 1791 amounted to 24,435, of which 750 were in the city of Charleston

Commerce.] The amount of exports from the port of Charleston, in the year ending Nov. 1787, was then estimated from authentic documents, at £505,791 19 5 sterling money. The number of vessels cleared from the custom house the same year was 947, measuring 62,118 tons; 735 of these measuring 41,531 tons were American, the others belonged to Great Britain, Spain, France, the United Netherlands, and Ireland.

The principal articles exported from this state, are rice, indigo, tobacco, skins of various kinds, beef, pork, cotton, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, myrtle wax, lumber, naval (ores, cork, leather, pink root, snakeroot, ginseng, &c. In the most successful seasons, there have been as many as 140,000 barrels of rice, 1,300,000 pounds of indigo, exported in a year. From the 15th of December, 1791, to September, 1792, 108,567 fiche of rice, averaging 550lb. net weight each, were exported from Charleston. In the year ending September 30, 1793, exclusive of two quarters for which no returns were made, the amount of exports from this state was 1,866,027 dollars. In the year ending September 30, 1795, the value of exports from this state was 5,998,492 dollars, 49 cents. In 1801, 14,304,045 dollars.

History.] During the vigorous contest for independence, this state was a great sufferer. For three years it was the seat of war. It feels and laments the loss of many respectable citizens. Since the peace it has been
emerging from that melancholy confusion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devastations of a relentless enemy. The inhabitants are fast multiplying by immigrations from the other states—the agricultural interests of the state are reviving—commerce is flourishing—economy is becoming more fashionable—and science begins to spread her salutary influences among the citizens. And under the operation of the present government, this state from her natural, commercial and agricultural advantages, and the abilities of her leading characters, promises to become one of the richest in the Union.

See Ramfay's Hist. Revol. in S. Carolina, Hist. of Carolina, and Georgia, by Hewett, and the Amer. Univ. Geography.

---

### GEORGIA.

#### SITUATION AND EXTENT.

**Length 260** between **5° to 10° 40' W. long.**
**Breadth 250** between **31° and 35° N. lat.**

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED east; by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by east and west Florida; west by the Mississippi Territory; northeast by South Carolina.

**Civil Divisions and Population.** That part of the State which has been laid out, is divided into two districts, Upper and Lower, which are subdivided into the following 24 counties, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. Inhabit.</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes</td>
<td>13,132</td>
<td>5,028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>4,766</td>
<td>4,333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>10,768</td>
<td>3,657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oglethorpe</td>
<td>19,780</td>
<td>3,089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>3,473</td>
<td>2,691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>7,736</td>
<td>1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linn County</td>
<td>2,072</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>5,684</td>
<td>1,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>10,550</td>
<td>2,668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>8,329</td>
<td>2,038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>6,839</td>
<td>959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryan</td>
<td>2,836</td>
<td>2,366</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>No. Inhabit.</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liberty</td>
<td>5,313</td>
<td>3,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackintosh</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>1,819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden</td>
<td>1,681</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hincock</td>
<td>4,456</td>
<td>4,835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>3,180</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke</td>
<td>9,050</td>
<td>2,967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>12,936</td>
<td>9,049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbert</td>
<td>10,094</td>
<td>8,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glynn</td>
<td>1,874</td>
<td>1,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullock</td>
<td>7,913</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scriven</td>
<td>3,019</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia</td>
<td>8,345</td>
<td>3,088</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 162,686 59,699
Face of the Country.] See South Carolina.

River] Savannah river, divides this state from South-Carolina. Its course is nearly from northwest to southeaft. It is formed principally of two branches by the names of Tuguloo and Keowee, which spring from the mountains. It is navigable for large vessels up to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel, as far as Augusta.

Ogechee river, about 18 miles south of the Savannah, is a smaller river, and nearly parallel with it in its course.

Alatamaha, about 60 miles south of Savannah, has its source in the Cherokee mountains, near the head of Tuguloo; thence it descends through the hilly country with all its collateral branches, and winds rapidly among the hills 250 miles, and then enters the flat plain country, by the name of the Oakmulgee; thence meandering 150 miles, it is joined on the east side by the Oconee, which likewise heads in the lower ridges of the mountains. After this confluence, having now gained a vast acquisition of water, it assumes the name of Alatamaha, when it becomes a large majestic river, flowing with gentle windings through a vast plain forest, nearly 100 miles, and enters the Atlantick by several mouths.

Besides these there is Turtle river, Little Sitilla or St. Ile, Great Sitilla, Crooked river, and St. Mary's, which form a part of the southern boundary of the United States. St. Mary's river has its source from a vast lake, or rather marsh, called Ouquaphenogaw, and flows through a vast plain and pine forest, about 150 miles to the ocean, with which it communicates between the points of Amelia and Talbert's islands, lat. 30° 44', and is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen for 90 miles. Its banks afford immense quantities of fine timber, suited to the West-India market.

Lakes and Swamps.] The lake, or rather marsh, called Ouquaphenogaw, lies between Flint and Oakmulgee rivers, and is nearly 300 miles in circumference. In wet seasons it appears like an inland sea, and has several large islands of rich land; one of which the present generation of Creek Indians represent as the most blissful spot on earth. They say it is inhabited by a peculiar race of Indians, whose women are incomparably beautiful. They tell you also that this terrestrial paradise has been seen by some enterprising hunters, when in pursuit of their game, who, being lost in inextricable swamps and bogs, and on the point
of perishing, were unexpectedly relieved by a company of beautiful women, whom they call daughters of the sun, who kindly gave them such provisions as they had with them, consisting of fruit and corn cakes, and then enjoined them to fly for safety to their own country, because their husbands were fierce men and cruel to strangers. They further say that the hunters had a view of their settlements, situated on the elevated banks of an island, in a beautiful lake; but that in their endeavours to approach it, they were involved in perpetual labyrinths, and like enchanted land, till as they imagined they had just gained it, it seemed to fly before them. They determined at length to quit the delusive pursuit, and with much difficulty effected a retreat. When they reported their adventures to their countrymen, the young warriors were inflamed with an irresistible desire to invade and conquer so charming a country, but all their attempts hitherto proved fruitless; they never being able again to find the spot. They tell another story concerning this fequestered country, which seems not improbable; which is, that the inhabitants are the posterity of a fugitive remnant of the ancient Yamassee, who escaping massacre, after a bloody and decisive battle between them and the Creeks, (who, it is certain, conquered, and nearly exterminated that once powerful people,) here found an asylum, remote and secure from the fury of their proud conquerors.

Chief Towns.] The late seat of government in this state was Augusta. This city is situated on the south-west bank of Savannah river, which is here about 500 yards wide, about 144 miles from the sea, and 127 northwest of Savannah. It has 2215 inhabitants.

Savannah, the former capital of Georgia, stands on a high sandy bluff, on the south side of Savannah river, and 17 miles from its mouth. It is regularly built in the form of a parallelogram, and has 5146 inhabitants.

Sunbury is a small sea-port town, 40 miles southward of Savannah, and has a safe and convenient harbour.

Brunswick in Glynn county, lat. 31° 10', is situated at the mouth of Turtle river, at which place this river empties itself into St. Simon's Sound. Brunswick has a safe and capacious harbour; and the bar at the entrance into it has water deep enough for the largest vessel that swims.

Frederica, on the island of St. Simon, is nearly in lat. 31° 15'. It is the first town that was built in Georgia,
and was founded by General Oglethorpe. The town contains but 72 inhabitants in a few houses, which stand on an eminence, if considered with regard to the marshes before it, upon a branch of Ocamahra river, which washes the west side of this agreeable island, and forms a bay before the town, affording a safe and secure harbour for vessels of the largest burthen, which may lie along the wharf.

Washington, the chief town in the county of Wilkes, is situated in lat. 33° 22', about 50 miles north west of Augusta. It had, in 1788, a court house, gaol, 34 dwelling-houses, and an academy, whose funds amounted to about 800£ sterling, and the number of students to between 60 and 70.

The town of Louisville, which is the present seat of government in this state, has been laid out and built on the bank of Ogechee river, about 70 miles from its mouth.

Soil, Productions, &c.] The soil and its fertility are various, according to situation and different improvement. The islands on the sea board, in their natural state, are covered with a plentiful growth of pine, oak, hickory, live oak, (an uncommonly hard and very valuable wood) and some red cedar. The soil is a mixture of sand and black mould, making what is commonly called a grey soil. The principal islands are Skidaway, Wassaw, Ossabaw, St Catherine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jekyll, Cumberland and Amelia.

The soil of the main land, adjoining the marshes and creeks, is nearly of the same quality with that of the islands, except that which borders on those rivers and creeks which stretch far back into the country. On these, immediately after you leave the flats, begin the valuable rice swamps, which, on cultivation, afford the present principal staple of commerce.

The soil between the rivers, after you leave the sea board and the edge of the swamps, at the distance of 20 or 30 miles, changes from a grey to a red colour, on which grow plenty of oak and hickory, with a considerable intermixture of pine. To this kind of land succeeds by turns, a soil nearly black, and very rich, on which grow large quantities of black walnut, mulberry, &c. In this state are produced, by culture, rice, indigo, cotton, silk (though not in large quantities) Indian corn, potatoes, oranges, figs, pomegranates, &c. Rice, at present, is the staple commodity; and as a small proportion only of the rice ground is under cultivation, the quantity of rice in future must be much greater than at present.
GEORGIA.

The rice plant is grown in the state of Georgia. The cultivation of the rice plant is facilitated by the warm climate and the abundant rainfall. The rice is harvested in the fall, and the stalks are left in the field until the stalks are dry. The rice is then gathered from the stalks and is sold on the market. The rice is commonly consumed as a staple food, and it is also used in the production of rice wine.

The harvest of rice in Georgia is about 80,000 bushels, and it is one of the most important crops in the state. The rice is grown on about 60,000 acres of land, which is located in the Coastal Plain area. The cultivation of rice requires a lot of water, and the state has a large number of rivers and streams that provide the necessary irrigation water. The rice is harvested in the fall, and the stalks are left in the field until the stalks are dry. The rice is then gathered from the stalks and is sold on the market. The rice is commonly consumed as a staple food, and it is also used in the production of rice wine.
Character and Manners.] No general character will apply to the inhabitants at large. Collected from different parts of the world, as interest, necessity or inclination led them, their character and manners must, of course, partake of all the varieties which distinguish the several states and kingdoms from whence they came. There is so little uniformity, that it is difficult to trace any governing principle among them. An aversion to labour is too predominant, owing in part to the relaxing heat of the climate, and partly to the want of necessity to excite industry. An open and friendly hospitality, particularly to strangers, as an ornamental characteristic of a great part of this people.

Religion.] The inhabitants of this state, who profess the Christian religion, are of the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Baptist, and Methodist denominations. They have but few regular ministers among them.

Constitution.] The present constitution of this state was formed and established in the year 1789, and is nearly upon the plan of the constitution of the United States.

State of Literature.] The literature of this state, which is yet in its infancy, is commencing on a plan which affords the most flattering prospects. The charter containing their present system of education, was passed in the year 1785. A college, with ample and liberal endowments, is instituted and organized at Louisville, a high and healthy part of the country near the centre of the state. There is also provision made for the institution of an academy in each county in the state to be supported from the same institution. Under the general superintendence and direction of a president and board of trustees, appointed for their literary accomplishments, from the different parts of the state, invested with the customary powers of corporations. The institution thus constituted, is denominated "the University of Georgia."

That this body of literature, to whom is entrusted the direction of the general literature of the state, may not be so detached and independent, as not to possess the confidence of the state; and, in order to secure the attention and patronage of the principal officers of government, the governor and council, the speaker of the house of assembly, and the chief justice of the state, are associated with the board of trustees, in some of the great and more solemn duties of their office; such as making the laws, appointing the prefe-
dent, settling the property and instituting academies. Thus associated they are denominated "The Senate of the University," and are to hold a stated annual meeting, at which the governor of the state presides.

The senate appoint a board of commissioners in each county, for the particular management and direction of the academy, and other schools in each county, who are to receive their instructions from, and are accountable to the senate. The rector of each academy is an officer of the university, to be appointed by the president, with the advice of the trustees, and commissioned under the publick seal, and is to attend with the other officers, at the annual meeting of the senate, to deliberate on the general interests of literature, and to determine, on the course of instruction for the year, throughout the university. The president has the general charge and oversight of the whole, and from time to time to visit them, to examine into their order and performances.

The funds for the support of this institution are principally in lands, amounting in the whole to about fifty thousand acres, a great part of which is of the best quality, and at present very valuable. There are also six thousand pounds sterling in bonds, houses and town lots, in the town of Augusta. Other publick property to the amount of 1000. in each county, has been set apart for the purposes of building and furnishing their respective academies.

Indians.) The Muskogee or Creek Indians inhabit the middle part of this state, and are the most numerous tribe of Indians of any within the limits of the United States. Their whole number according to a late account, is 25 or 26,000 souls, of whom between 5 and 6,000 are gun men. They are a well made, expert, hardy, sagacious, political people, extremely jealous of their rights, and averse to parting with their lands.

They have abundance of tame cattle and swine, turkeys, ducks, and other poultry; they cultivate tobacco, rice, Indian corn, potatoes, beans, peas, cabbage, melons, and have plenty of peaches, plums, grapes, strawberries, and other fruits. They are faithful friends, but inveterate enemies hospitable to strangers, and honest and fair in their dealings. No nation has a more contemptible opinion of the white men's faith in general, than these people; yet they place great confidence in the United States, and wish to agree with them upon a permanent boundary, over which the
Southern states shall not trespass. They are settled in a high degree, and well watered, abounding in creeks and rivulets, from whence they are called the Creek Indians.

The Choctaws, or Fat Heads, inhabit a very fine and extensive tract of hilly country, with large and fertile plains intervening, between the Alabama and Mississippi rivers, in the western part of this state. This nation had, not many years ago, 43 towns and villages, in three divisions, containing 12,123 souls, of which 4,041 were fighting men.

The Chickasaws are settled at the head branches of the Tombigbee, Mobile, and Yazoo rivers, in the northwest corner of the state. They have seven towns, the central one of which is in latitude 34° 23', and longitude 40° 30' west, from Philadelphia. The number of souls in this nation have been formerly reckoned as 1725, of which 1725 were fighting men.

History.] The settlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Altamaha, was meditated in England in 1732, for the accomodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, and for the farther security of Carolina. Private compassion and public spirit confided to promote the benevolent design. Humane and opulent men suggested a plan for transporting a number of indigent families to this part of America, free of expense. For this purpose they applied to King George II. and obtained from him letters patent, bearing date June 9th, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they had generously projected. They called the new province Georgia, in honour of the King who encouraged the plan.

During the late war, Georgia was overrun by the British troops, and the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighbouring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens were as great, in proportion to their numbers and wealth, as in any of the states. Since the peace, the progress of the population of this state has been rapid. Its growth in improvement and population has been checked by the hostile irruptions of the Creek Indians, which have been frequent and very distressing to the frontier inhabitants. Treaties have been held, and a cessation of hostilities agreed to between the parties; and it is expected that a permanent peace will soon be concluded, and tranquility restored to the state. See Hewett's Hist. S. Carolina and Georgia, and Amer. Univ. Geog.
MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.

THIS Territory comprehends the western part of Georgia, and is bounded north by Tennessee; west by the Mississippi; south by West Florida. The Creek, Chickasaw and Choctaw tribes of Indians inhabit a considerable portion of this country.

Divisions and Population.] This Territory is divided into three counties, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>No. Inhab. in 1800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>2150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering</td>
<td>2940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>4660</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8850 of whom 3480 are slaves.

Rivers.] Pearl river rises in the Choctaw country, and is navigable upwards of 190 miles. It has 7 feet water at its entrance, and deep water afterwards. Pascagoula river enters into the Gulf of Mexico by several mouths, which together occupy a space of three or four miles, which is one continued bed of oyster shells, with very shallow water. But the principal river in this territory is the Mobile, including its branches.

The lands near the mouth of the Mobile river are generally low; as you proceed upwards, the land grows higher, and may with great propriety be divided into three stages. First, low rice lands, on or near the banks of the rivers of a most excellent quality. Secondly, what are called by the people of the country, second low grounds or level-pine cane lands, about four or five feet higher than the low rice lands. And, thirdly, the high upland or open country. The first or low lands extend about a half or three quarters of a mile from the river, and may almost everywhere be easily drained and turned into most excellent rice fields, and are capable of being laid under water at almost all seasons of the year. They are a deep black
Mud or lime, which have in a succession of time been accumulated by overflows of the river.

The second low grounds being, in general, formed by a regular rising of about 4 or 5 feet higher than the low lands, appear to have been originally the edge of the river. This second class or kind of land is in general extremely rich and covered with large timber and thick strong canes, extending in width upon an average three quarters of a mile, and in general, a perfect level. It is excellent for all kinds of grain and well calculated for the culture of indigo, hemp, flax, or tobacco.

At the extremity of these second grounds, you come to what is called the high or uplands, which is covered with pine, oak, and hickory, and other kinds of large timber. The soil is of a good quality, but much inferior to the second or low land. It answers well for raising Indian corn, potatoes and every thing else that delights in a dry soil. Further out in the country again, on the west side of this river, you come to a pine barren, with extensive reed swamps and natural meadows or savannas, which afford excellent ranges for innumerable herds of cattle.

The Escambia is the most considerable river that falls into the Bay of Pensacola. This river has a very winding course. The lands in general, on each side of the river are rich low or swamp, admirably adapted to the culture of rice or corn.

The Chatta Hatcha or Pea river, which also heads in the Mississippi Territory, empties from the north east into Ross bay. Mr. Hutchins ascended this river about 75 miles, and found that its banks very much resembled those of Escambia.

The northern parts of this territory are watered by the Tennessee, which has a circuitous course of many miles through the northern part of Georgia, and the Hiwasee and Chicamangua rivers, which fall into the Tennessee from the south-east.

Soil, Productions and Climate.] The soil of this country, particularly what has been called the Nacoochee country, is represented as superior to any of the lands on the borders of the Mississippi river, for the production of many articles. Its situation being higher, affords a greater variety of soil and is in a more favourable climate for the growth of wheat, barley, oats, &c. than the country lower down and...
The soil also produces, in equal abundance, Indian corn, rice, hemp, flax, indigo, cotton, pot-herbs, pulse of every kind, and palturage; and the tobacco made here is esteemed preferable to any cultivated in other parts of America. Hops grow wild; all kinds of European fruits arrive to great perfection, and no part of the known world is more favourable for the raising of every kind of stock. The climate is healthy and temperate; the country delightful and well-watered; and the prospect is beautiful and extensive, variegated by many inequalities and fine meadows, separated by innumerable copses, the trees of which are of different kinds, but mostly of walnut and oak. The rising grounds which are clothed with grass and other herbs of the finest verdure, are properly disposed for the culture of vines; the mulberry trees are very numerous, and the winters sufficiently moderate for the breed of silk worms. Clay of different colours is fit for glass works and pottery, is found here in great abundance; and also, a variety of stately timber fit for house and ship building, &c.

The elevated, open and airy situation of this country renders it less liable to fevers and agues (the only disorders ever known in its neighbourhood) than some other parts bordering on the Mississippi, where the want of sufficient descent to convey the waters off occasions numbers of stagnant ponds, whose exhalations infect the air.

Chief Towns.] Natches, on the east bank of the Mississippi, is the capital of this territory, and including St. Catherine's, contains 1656 inhabitants; of these 833 are slaves. Jefferson, in Washington county, contains 437 inhabitants. Shamburg and Steel, in this county, are equally populous. Cole's Creek, and Baie Paire, in the county of Pickering, and Sandy and Second Creeks and Homo Chitto, in Adam's county, are the best settled parts of this new country.

History and Government.] Of the Territory now described, the State of Georgia, by act of their legislature, passed January 7th, 1795, sold, about 22,000,000 of acres to four different companies. These lands have been sold by the original purchasers, chiefly in the middle and eastern states.

This territory in 1800 was erected into a distinct govt-
The boundaries of Louisiana are not settled; its extent of course cannot be ascertained. It is estimated, however, to contain nearly 2 million square miles.

It has the Mississippi river east, Canada north, unknown countries west, and the Gulf of Mexico south.

**Divisions:** Louisiana may naturally be divided into three grand divisions—viz. Eastern, Lower, and Upper Louisiana.

The Eastern division comprehends all that part of this territory which lies E. of the Mississippi, bounded S. by the Gulf of Mexico, E. by Perdido river, N. by the Mississippi Territory, and W. by the Mississippi river.

Lower Louisiana embraces that part of this territory bounded east by the Mississippi river, south by the Gulf of Mexico, S. W. and W. by New Mexico, north by a line drawn from the Mississippi west, dividing the country in which stone is found from that where there is none. This line, according to Du Pratz, commences on the west side of the Mississippi, at Manchack in N. lat. 30° 20', and runs a varied course west of New Mexico.

Upper Louisiana comprehends all the remainder of this territory, and is the largest and most valuable part. It has Lower Louisiana S. the Mississippi E. and N.; and W. the highlands and mountains which divide the waters of the St. Lawrence, Hudson’s Bay, and the Pacific Ocean from those of the Mississippi. It is watered by Reel river, the Arkansas, St. Francis, and the Missouri, with a vast number of smaller streams which fall into the same.

**Population:** The number of inhabitants in this immense country is reckoned at about 60,000, of whom about 13,000 are slaves.

The number of the militia is about 10,000 men.

The inhabitants of Louisiana are chiefly the descendants of the French and Canadians. There are a considerable number of English and Americans in New-Orleans.

The natives of the southern part of the Mississippi are: brightly, have a turn for mechanicks, and the fine arts, but...
their system of education is so wretched that little real science is obtained. Many of the planters are opulent, industrious, and hospitable. [Elliot.]  

Climate and Disease.] During the winter the weather is very changeable, generally throughout Lower, and the southern part of Upper Louisiana. In summer it is regularly hot. The climate of Louisiana varies in proportion as it extends northward. The prevailing diseases on the lower part of the Ohio, on the Mississippi, and through the Floridas are bilious fevers. In some seasons they are mild and are little more than common intermitence; in others they are highly malignant, and approach the genuine yellow fever of the West-Indies.

Minerals.] Above the Nachitoches is a rich silver mine, and further north another. Lead and iron ore, bit coal, marble, slate and platter of Paris are found. The lead ore at St. Genevieve is remarkably pure and productive. No less than 10 lead mines have been discovered within 50 miles of St. Genevieve, which already yield annually to the value of upwards of 40,000 dollars.

Cultivation of Sugar.] The sugar cane may be cultivated between the river: Iberville and New-Orleans on both sides of the river, and as far back as the swamps. It is estimated that 1000 sugar plantations may be made equal to 400 now used as such, which might turn out annually 75,000 hogsheads, of 1000 pounds weight each, besides a proportionable quantity of rum and molasses.

Imports and Exports.] The productions of Louisiana are sugar, cotton, indigo, rice, furs and peltry, lumber, tar, pitch, lead, flour, horses and cattle.

From 1. of January to 30th. September, 1804, the exports from New-Orleans amounted to 2,600,362 dollars.

Learning.] There is but one public school, which is at New-Orleans. The masters of this are paid by the king. They teach the Spanish language only. There are a few private schools for children. Not more than half of the inhabitants are supposed to be able to read and write, or to speak it. In general the learning of the inhabitants does not extend beyond these two arts, though they seem to be endowed with a good natural genius, and an uncommon facility of learning whatever they undertake.
The legislative council of Louisiana have passed an act for instituting a University within the territory. Under this establishment there are to be colleges and academies. The New-Orleans college is to have a president and four Professors—one for the Latin and Greek languages, Logick and ancient History; one for the English, French, and Spanish languages. Rhetorick and modern History; one for Mathematicks and Natural Philosophy—and one for Moral Philosophy and the law of nature and nations. For the maintenance of this institution $30,000 dollars per annum, is appropriated, to be raised by lottery.

History] The Mississippi, on which the fine country of Louisiana is situated, was first discovered by Ferdinand de Soto, in 1541. Monsieur de la Salle was the first who traversed it. He, in the year 1682, having passed down the mouth of the Mississippi, and surveyed the adjacent country, returned to Canada, from whence he took passage to France.

From the flattering accounts which he gave of the country, and the confderable advantages that would accrue from settling a colony in those parts; Louis XIV. was induced to establish a company for the purpose. Accordingly a squadron of four vessels, amply provided with men and provisions, under the command of Monsieur de la Salle, embarked with an intention to settle near the mouth of the Mississippi. But he unintentionally sailed too far to the westward of it, where he attempted to establish a colony; but through the unfavourable effects of the climate, most of his men miserably perished, and he himself was villanously murdered, not long after, by two of his own men. Monsieur Iberville succeeded him in his laudable attempts. He, after two successful voyages, died while preparing for a third. Crozet succeeded him; and in 1712, the king gave him Louisiana. This grant continued but a short time after the death of Louis XIV. In 1763, Louisiana was ceded to the king of Spain; by whom, in 1801, it was ceded to France, and by France to the United States, who took formal possession on the 14th of Dec. 1803.
SPANISH DOMINIONS
IN NORTH-AMERICA.

EAST AND WEST-FLORIDA.

Miles.

Length 600
Breadth 30

\[
\text{between \{ } 25^\circ \text{ and } 31^\circ \text{ N. latitude.}
\]

\[
\text{and } 5^\circ \text{ and } 17^\circ \text{ W. lon. from Phil.}
\]

\[
\text{BOUNDRED north by Georgia; east by the Atlantic ocean; south by the Gulf of Mexico; west by the Mississippi; lying in the form of an L.}
\]

Rivers, Lakes, and Springs. Among the rivers that fall into the Atlantic, St. John's and Indian rivers are the principal. Seguana, Apalachichola, Chata Hatcha, Escambia, Mobile, Pascagoula, and Pearl rivers, all rise in Georgia, and run southerly into the Gulf of Mexico.

Climate. Very little different from that of Georgia.

Soil and Productions. There are in this country a great variety of soils. The eastern part of it, near and about St. Augustine, is far the most fruitful; yet even here, two crops of Indian corn a year, are produced. The banks of the rivers which water the Floridas, and the parts contiguous, are of a superior quality, and well adapted to the culture of rice and corn, while the more interior country, which is high and pleasant, abounds with wood of almost every kind; particularly white and red oak, live oak, laurel magnolia, pine, hickory, cypress, red and white cedar. The live oaks, though not tall, contain a prodigious quantity of timber. The trunk is generally from 12 to 20 feet in circumference, and rises 10 or 12 feet from the earth, and then branches into 4 or 5 great limbs, which grow in nearly a horizontal direction, forming a gentle curve. "I have stepped," says Bartram, "above 50 paces on a straight line, from the trunk of one of these trees to the extremity of the limbs." They are ever green, and the wood almost incorruptible. They bear a great quantity of small acorns, which make an agreeable food when roasted, and from which the Indians extract a sweet oil, which they use in cooking hominy and rice.

* Travels, p. 85.
The laurel magnolia is the most beautiful among the trees of the forest, and is usually 100 feet high; though some are much higher. The trunk is perfectly erect, rising in the form of a beautiful column, and supporting a head like an obtuse cone. The flowers are on the extremities of the branches—are large, white, and expanded like a rose, and the largest and most complete of any yet known; when fully expanded, they are from 6 to 9 inches in diameter, and have a most delicious fragrance. The cypress is the largest of the American trees; "I have seen trunks of these trees," says Bartram, "that would measure 8, 10, and 12 feet in diameter, for 40 and 55 feet straight shaft." The trunks, make excellentingles, boards, and other timber, and when hollowed make durable and convenient canoes.

When the planters fell these mighty trees, they raise a stage round them, so high as to reach above the buttresses on this stage 8 or 10 negroes ascend with their axes, and fall to work round its trunk.

The intervals between the hilly parts of this country are extremely rich.

Chief Towns.] St. Augustine, the capital of East Florida, is situated on the seacoast, latitude 29° 45'; is of an oblong figure, and intersected by four streets, which cut each other at right angles. The town is fortified.

The principal town in West Florida is Pensacola, latitude 30° 22'. It lies along the beach, and, like St. Augustine, is of an oblong form. The bay on which the town stands, forms a very commodious harbour, and vessels may ride here secure from every wind.

History.] The Floridas have experienced the vicissitudes of war, and frequently changed masters, belonging alternately to the French and Spaniards. West Florida, as far east as Perdido river, was owned and occupied by the French; the remainder, and all East Florida, by the Spaniards, previous to their being ceded to the English, at the peace of 1763. The English divided this country into East and West Florida. They were ceded by Spain to the English at the peace of 1763. During the last war, they were reduced by the arms of his Catholic Majesty, and guaranteed to the crown of Spain by the definitive treaty of 1783. West Florida is considered by the President of the United States, as included in the cession of Louisiana.
MEXICO, OR NEW-SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 2100; Breadth 1600.

between \{9° and 40° N. latitude, 18° and 50° W. lon.

Boundaries.] Bounded north, by unknown regions; east, by Louisiana and the Gulf of Mexico; south, by the Isthmus of Darien, which separates it from Terra Firma in South America; west by the Pacific Ocean.

Grand Division.] This vast country is divided as follows:


Old Mexico \{ Galicia, Guadalajara, Guatamala, Guatamala.\ 7

Mexico 9 Mexico, N. lat. 39° 26'.

New Mexico \{ Apachera, Sonora, \ 6

Proper 7 St. Fe, N. lat. 36° 30'

California, on the west, a peninsula, St. Juan.

Face of the Country, Rivers, Lakes and Fountains.] The land is in great part abrupt and mountainous, covered with thick woods and watered with large rivers. Some of these run into the Gulf of Mexico, and others into the Pacific Ocean. Among the first are Alvarado, Coatzacualco, and Tobafo. Among the latter, is the river Guadalaxara, or Great river.

There are several lakes which do not less embellish the country than give convenience to the commerce of the people. The lakes of Nicaragua, Chapallal and Pasquaro, are among the largest. The lakes Tetzuco and Chalco occupy a great part of the vale of Mexico, which is the finest tract of country in New Spain. The waters of Chalco are sweet, those of Tetzuco are brackish. A canal unites them. The lower lake (Tetzuco)

* This city was swallowed up by an earthquake, June 7, 1773, when 8,000 families instantly perished. New Guatamala is now well inhabited.
was formerly as much as 20 miles long and 17 broad, and lying at the bottom of the vale is the reservoir of all the waters from the surrounding mountains. The city of Mexico stands on an island in this lake.

In this country are interspersed many fountains of different qualities. There are an infinity of nitrous, sulphureous, vitriolic and aluminous mineral waters, some of which spring out so hot, that in a short time any kind of fruit or animal food is boiled in them. There are also petrifying waters, with which they make little white smooth stones, not displeasing to the taste; scrapings from which taken in broth, or in gruel, made of Indian corn, are most powerful diaphoretics, and are used with remarkable success in various kinds of fevers.

Climate. The climate of this extensive country is various. The maritime parts are hot, and for the most part moist and unhealthy. Lands which are very high or very near to high mountains, which are perpetually covered with snow, are cold; there have been white frosts and ice in the dog days. All the other inland parts which are most populous, enjoy a climate so mild and benign, that they neither feel the rigours of winter, nor the heats of summer. No other fire than the sun's rays, is necessary to give warmth in winter; no other relief is wanted in the seasons of heat, than the shade; the same clothing which covers a man in the dog days, defends him in January; and the animals sleep all the year under the open sky. But the agreeableness of the climate is counterbalanced by thunder storms, which are frequent in summer, and by earthquakes, which at all seasons are felt, although with less danger than terror.

Minerals. The mountains of Mexico abound in ores of every kind of metal, and a great variety of fossils. The Mexicans found gold in various parts of their country. They gathered this precious metal chiefly in grains among the sand of the river. Silver was dug out of the mines of Tacuico, and others; but it was not so much prized by them as it is by other nations. Since the conquest, so many silver mines have been discovered in that country, especially in the provinces which are to the

notwithstanding the various attempts by the Conquest...
northwest of the capital, that it is quite impossible to enumerate them. There are entire mountains of loadstone, and among others, one very considerable, between Tcoityfan and Chilipan, in the country of the Cohuixcas.

Productions.] However plentiful and rich the mineral kingdom of Mexico may be, the vegetable kingdom is still more various and abundant. The celebrated Dr. Hernandez describes, in his natural history, about 1,200 plants, natives of that country; but as his description is confined to medicinal plants, he has hardly comprised one half of what provident nature has produced there for the benefit of mankind. With respect to the other vegetables, some are esteemed for their flowers, some for their fruits, some for their leaves, some for their roots, some for their trunk or their wood, and others for their gum, resin, oil or juice.

The fruits, which are original in Mexico, are, pineapples, plums, dates, and a great variety of others. There are also many others that are not original in the country, viz. water melons, apples, peaches, quinces, apricots, pears, pomegranates, figs, black cherries, walnuts, almonds, olives, chestnuts, and grapes.

The cocoa nut, vanilla, chia, great pepper, tomato, the pepper of Tobaco, and cotton, are very common with the Mexicans. Wheat, barley, peas, beans and rice, have been successfully cultivated in this country.

With respect to plants which yield profitable refined gums, oils or juices, the country of Mexico is singularly fertile.

Animals.] Of the quadrupeds, some are ancient and some are modern. Those are called modern, which were transported from the Canaries and Europe into that country in the sixteenth century. Such are, horses, ass, bulls, sheep, goats, hogs, dogs, and cats, which have all multiplied. Of the ancient quadrupeds, by which is meant those that from time immemorial have been in that country, some are common to both the continents of Europe and America, some peculiar to the new world, others natives only of the kingdom of Mexico. The ancient quadrupeds common to Mexico and the old continent are tigers, wild cats, bears, wolves,
Foxes, the common fags and white fags, bucks, wild goats, badgers, pole cats, weasels, martins, squirrels, rabbits, hares, otters and rats.

**Birds of Mexico.** Their prodigious number, their variety, and many valuable qualities, have occasioned some authors to observe, that, as Africa is the country of beasts, so Mexico is the country of birds. It is said there are two hundred species peculiar to that kingdom; some of which are valuable on account of their flesh, some for their plumage, and some for their song; while others engage our attention by their extraordinary instinct or some other remarkable quality. Of birds which afford a wholesome and agreeable food, there are more than 70 species. There are 35 species of Mexican birds that are superlatively beautiful. The talking birds, or those which imitate the human voice, are to be found in equal abundance in this country; of these the parrot holds the first place.

**Government and Religion.** The civil government of Mexico is administered by tribunals called Audiences. In these courts, the Viceroy of the king of Spain presides. His employment is the greatest trust and power his Catholick Majesty has at his disposal, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world. The viceroy continues in office three years.

The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico. The priests, monks and nuns of all orders, make a fifth of the white inhabitants, both here and in other parts of Spanish America.

**Chief Towns and Commerce.** Mexico is the oldest city in America of which we have any account; its foundation being dated as far back as 1325. It is situated in the charming vale of Mexico, on several small islands, in lake Tetzuco, in N. lat. 19° 26', and 103° 35' W. lon. from Ferro. This vale is surrounded with lofty and verdant mountains, and formerly contained no less than 40 eminent cities, besides villages and hamlets.

Concerning the ancient population of this city, there are various opinions. The historians most to be relied on say, that it was nearly nine miles in circumference, and contained upwards of 60,000 houses, having each from 4 to 10 inhabitants. By a late accurate enum-
meration made by the magistrates and priests, it appears that the present number of inhabitants exceeds 100,000.

The greatest curiosity in the city of Mexico is their floating gardens: When the Mexicans, about the year 1325, were subdued by the Colhuans and Tepanecan nations, and confined to the small islands in the lake, having no land to cultivate, they were taught by necessity to form moveable gardens, which floated on the lake. Their construction is very simple: They take willows and the roots of marsh plants, and other materials which are light, and twist them together, and so firmly unite them as to form a sort of platform, which is capable of supporting the earth of the garden. Upon this foundation they lay the light bushes which float on the lake, and over them spread the mud and dirt, which they draw up from the bottom of the lake. Their regular figure is quadrangular; their length and breadth various, but generally about 8 rods long and 3 wide; and their elevation from the surface of the water is less than a foot. These were the first fields that the Mexicans owned, after the foundation of Mexico; there they first cultivated the maize, great pepper, and other plants necessary for their support. From the industry of the people these fields soon became numerous. At present they cultivate flowers and every sort of garden herbs upon them. Every day of the year, at sunrise, innumerable vessels or boats, loaded with various kinds of flowers and herbs which are cultivated in these gardens, are seen arriving by the canal, at the great market place of Mexico. All plants thrive in them surprizingly; the mud of the lake makes a very rich soil, which requires no water from the clouds. In the largest gardens there is commonly a little tree and a little hut, to shelter the cultivator, and defend him from the rain or the sun. When the owner of a garden, or the Chinampa, as he is called, wishes to change his situation to get out of a bad neighbourhood, or to come nearer to his family, he gets into his little boat, and by his own strength alone, if the garden be small, or with the assistance of others, if it be large, conducts it wherever he pleases, with the
little tree and hut upon it. That part of the island where these floating gardens are is a place of delightful recreation, where the senses receive the highest possible gratification.

The buildings which are of stone, are convenient, and the publick edifices, especially the churches, are magnificent; and the city has the appearance of immense wealth.

The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole world. It carries on traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the Gulf of Mexico, or North Sea; with the East Indies, by Acapulco, on the South Sea, 210 miles S. W. of Mexico; and with South America by the same port. These two seaports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are admirably well situated for the commercial purposes to which they are applied.

History.] The empire of Mexico was subdued by Cortez, in the year 1521. See Robertson's History of America.
SOUTH-AMERICA.

We now enter upon the description of that part of the globe, where the human mind will be successively surprized with the sublime and astonishing works of nature; where rivers of amazing breadth flow through beautiful and widely extended plains, and where lofty mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snow, intercept the course of the clouds, and hide their heads from the view of mortals. In some parts of this extensive region, nature has bountifully bestowed her treasures, and given every thing necessary for the convenience and happiness of man. We have only to regret that a set of avaricious men have successively drenched with innocent blood these plains, which are so beautifully formed and enriched by the hand of nature; and that the rod of Spanish despotism has prevented the population of a country, which might have supported millions of beings in affluence.

Division.] South-America, like Africa, is an extensive peninsula, connected with North-America by the Isthmus of Darien, and divided between Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and the Aborigines, as follows:—

Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Spanish Dominions</th>
<th>Portuguese</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Dutch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terra Firma, Peru, Chilí, Paraguá, Brazil, Cayenne, Surinam,</td>
<td>Brazil, St. Salvador, St. Jago,</td>
<td>Cayenne, Paramaribo,</td>
<td>Amazonia, Patagonia,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of these countries we shall treat in their order.†

* Now possessed by the English.
† For the best account of South-America and Mexico, the reader is referred to Robertson's History of America; the Abbé Clavigero's History of Mexico, and the Abbé Raynal's History of the Indies, translated by Justamond.
SPANISH AMERICA.

SPANISH DOMINIONS IN SOUTH-AMERICA.

TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 1400
Breadth 700

Between the Equator and 12° N. lat.
60° and 82° W. longitude.

BOUNDED north, by the Atlantic Ocean; here called the North Sea; east by the same ocean and Surinam; south by Amazonia and Peru; west by the Pacific Ocean.

It is divided into

Terra Firma Proper, or Darien,
Carthagena,
St. Martha,
Venezuela,
Comana,
Paria,
New Grenada,
Popayan,
Porto Bello,
Panama,
Carthagena.

Chief Towns.

The principal rivers are the Darien, Chagre, Santa Maria, Conception and Orinoco.

Climate, Soil and Productions. The climate here, especially in the northern parts, is extremely hot and sultry during the whole year. From the month of May, to the end of November, the season called winter by the inhabitants, is almost a continual succession of thunder, rain and tempests; the clouds precipitating the rain with such impetuosity that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is, of consequence, almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unwholesome.

The soil of this country is very different, the inland parts being mountainous and barren, and the agriculture is chiefly confined to the valleys. The principal products are coffee, sugar, tobacco, and cotton. The climate is excessively hot and malarious, and the soil is generally poor and unfertile.
parts being extremely rich and fertile, and the coast landy and barren. It is impossible to view without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This country produces corn, sugar, tobacco, and fruits of all kinds.

Chief Towns.] Carthagena is the principal sea-port town in Terra Firma. It is situated on the Atlantic Ocean, in N. lat. 10° 26' and 75° 21' W. long. The bay on which it stands is seven miles wide, from north to south; and has a sufficient depth of water with good anchorage; and so smooth that ships are no more agitated than on a river. The many shallows at its entrance, however, make the help of a good pilot necessary. The town and its suburbs are fortified in the modern style. The streets are straight, broad, and well paved. The houses are principally brick, and one story high. This city is the residence of the governor of the province of Carthagena; and of a bishop, whose spiritual jurisdiction extends over the whole province. There is here also a court of inquisition.

Panama is the capital of Terra Firma Proper, and is situated in N. lat. 8° 45', W. long. 79° 35', upon a capacious bay to which it gives its name. It is the great receptacle of the vast quantities of gold and silver, with other rich merchandize, from all parts of Peru and Chili; here they are lodged in store houses, till the proper season arrives to transport them to Europe.

Porto Bello is situated close to the sea, on the declivity of a mountain which surrounds the whole harbour. The convenience and safety of this harbour is such that Columbus who first discovered it, gave it the name of Porto Bello, or the Fine Harbour, in N. lat. 9° 33', W. long. 79° 45'.

History.] This part of South America was discovered by Columbus, in his third voyage to this continent. It was subdued and settled by the Spaniards about the year 1514, after destroying with great inhumanity, several millions of the natives. This country was called Terra Firma, an account of its being the first part of the continent, which was discovered; all the lands discovered previous to this, being islands.
SPANISH AMERICA.

PERU.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1800 Miles.
Breadth 500 Miles.

BOUNDING north, by Terra Firma; west, by the Pacific Ocean; south by Chili; and east by the mountains called the Andes.

Divisions.] Peru is divided into the following provinces:

Provinces. Chief Towns.
Quito, Quito, Payta.
Lima, Lima, lat. 12° 11' S.
Los Charcos, Potosi, Porco.

Rivers.] There are several rivers which rise in the Andes, but most of them run to the eastward. Among these are the Grande, Oronoke, Amazon, and La Plata. The Amazon rises in Peru, but directs its course eastward, and after running 3 or 4,000 miles, falls into the Atlantic Ocean under the equator. This river, like all others between the tropics, annually overflows its banks, at which time it is 150 miles wide at its mouth. It is supposed to be the largest river in the world, whether we consider the length of its course, the depth of its waters or its astonishing breadth.

Climate, Air and Soil.] In one part are mountains of a stupendous height and magnitude, having their summits covered with snow; on the other volcanoes flaming within, while their summits and chasms are involved in ice. The plains are temperate, the beaches and valleys are hot; and lastly according to the disposition of the country, its high or low situation, we find all the variety of gradations of temperature between the two extremes of heat and cold. It is remarkable that in some places it never rains; which defect is supplied by a dew that falls every night, and sufficiently refreshes the vegetable creation; but in Quito they have prodigious rains, attended by dreadful storms of thunder and lightning. In the inland parts of Peru, and by the banks of the river, the soil is very fertile; but along the sea coast it is a barren sand.

Animal, and Vegetable Productions.] Vast numbers of cattle were imported by the Spaniards into Peru when they first arrived. It is wonderful to see the vast herds of camelids, like goats, which swarm in the country and breed prodigiously. The land is also so fertile, that in the warmest parts of the year it has not only its own necessaries, but even a surplus, which is sent to foreign countries, and in return, those want of different animals and things are sent, as beef, pork, mutton, &c., but is of too much a mixed nature to be of much use to foreign countries.

This country is also rich in gold mines, and in molasses and many other articles, which are exported to foreign countries. Thee false reports, in one day, the contents of a hill of Peru; which contains a maf of gold, but after working in vain for it, because it is too rich, it is called the Valorel, or Golden Mine, which consists of about 20 to 30 pounds of gold per ton.
they took possession of that country; these are now so amazingly increased, that they run wild, and are hunted like game. The most remarkable animals in this country are the Peruvian sheep, called lamass and vicuñas. The lama, in several particulars, resembles the camel; as in shape of the neck, head, and some other parts; but has no hunch, is much smaller, and is cloven footed. Its upper lips cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it spits a venomous juice, that inflames the part on which it falls. The wool, with which it is covered, is of different colours; but generally brown. These animals are generally docile, so that the Indians use them as beasts of burden. Their flesh is esteemed preferable to mutton. The vicuña resembles the lama in shape, but is much finer, and its wool shorter and finer.

This country produces fruits peculiar to the climate and most of those in Europe. The culture of maize, of pimento and cotton, which was found established there, has not been neglected; and that of wheat, barley, caffava, potatoes, sugar, and of the olive and vine, is attended to. The goat has thriven very well; but the sheep have degenerated, and their wool has become extremely coarse.

[Mines.] In the northern parts of Peru, are several gold mines; but those of silver are found all over the country, particularly in the neighbourhood of Potosí. Nature never offered to the avidity of mankind, in any country on the globe, such rich mines as those of Potosí. These famous mines where accidentally discovered in the year 1545, in this manner: An Indian, named Hualpa, one day, following some deer, they made directly up the hill of Potosí; he came to a steep, craggy part of the hill, and the better to enable him to climb up, laid hold of a shrub, which came up by the roots, and laid open a mass of silver ore. He for some time kept it a secret, but afterwards revealed it to his friend Guanca, who, because he would not discover to him the method of refining it, acquainted the Spaniard, his master, named Valorel, with the discovery. Valorel registered the mine in 1545; and from that time, till 1638, these mines of Potosí yielded 395,619,000 pieces of eight, which is about 4,255,000 pieces a year. Potosí is about 20 or 25 leagues from the city of La Plata. The hill, and also the country for a considerable distance...
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503
SPANISH AMERICA.

bound, is quite barren and desert, and produces neither tree, plant, nor herb; so that the inhabitants of Potosí, which is situated at the foot of the hill, on the south side, are obliged to procure all the necessaries of life from Peru. These mines begin to decrease, and others rise in reputation.

Cities.] The city of Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spanish empire; its situation, in the middle of a spacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the famous Pizarro, as the most proper for a city, which he expected would preserve his memory. It is so well watered by the Rimac, that the inhabitants command a stream, each for its own use. There are many very magnificent structures, particularly churches, in this city. Lima is about two leagues from the sea, extends in length 2 miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. One remarkable fact is sufficient to demonstrate the wealth of the city. When the Viceroy, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima, in 1682, the inhabitants, to do him honour, caused the streets to be paved with ingots of silver, amounting to seventeen millions sterling. All travellers speak with amazement of the decorations of the churches with gold, silver and precious stones, which load and ornament even the walls. The only thing that could justify these accounts, is the immense riches and extensive commerce of the inhabitants. The merchants of Lima may be said to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and as factors for others. Here all the products of the southern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged at the harbour of Lima, for such articles as the inhabitants of Peru stand in need of; the fleet from Europe and the East-Indies land at the same harbour, and the commodities of Asia, Europe, and America, are there bartered for each other. But all the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of the situation, and the fertility of the climate of Lima, are not sufficient to compensate for one disaster, which always threatens, and has sometimes actually befallen them. In the year 1747, a most tremendous earthquake laid three-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demolished Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was any destruction more perfect, not more than one, of three
A thousand inhabitants, being in this province, a dreadful calamity and very provoking, is, with the extraordinary design, to be on a short time overthrown. It is not in one minute, the inhabitants removed from their houses in the utmost terror and confusion. A solemn salute on such occasions, receding in a confederate alliance, returned to mountains. They were cured with the violence of the agitation, however in its height, and immediately was the blade; but the same wave which destroyed the town, gave a fleet to the place where the man stood, into which he threw himself, and was saved.

Cuzco, the ancient capital of the empire, lies in a mountainous country, at a distance from the sea, and has long been a commercial place. It is near to a considerable place. Quite near to Cuzco, is a fortress, built on a mountain, and containing an immense fortification, which supplies the consumption over all the kingdom of Peru.

Inhabitants, manners and government. It is impossible to ascertain with any degree of precision, the number of inhabitants in Peru. The city of Lima is said to contain 72,000; Guayaquil, 2,000; Pororí, 2,000; La Paz, 20,000, and Cuzco, 20,000.

The Indians and negroes are forbidden to wear cotton, and to live in any other way than by their own labour. The province is divided into fifteen districts, in order to limit the power of the Spaniards; and articles of commerce are struck to the fleet for the benefit of the Spaniards; the realm of the Spaniards is divided into three parts, the province of Lima, the province of Cuzco, and the province of Guayaquil.
On the banks of Guatamala, is found a certain breed of snails, which yield the purple dye to the Indians, and which the moderns have improved to have been lost. The shell that contains them is fixed to rocks, watered by the sea. It is of the size of a large nut. Various methods are used to extract the purple matter from the animal. There is no colour that can be compared to this, either in lustre or permanence.

General Observations. In treating of this country, the mind is naturally led back to the barbarous and cruel conquerors of it, who, coming from the old world in quest of gold, to satisfy their avarice, displayed scenes shocking to humanity. After the conquest, the country scarcely preserved any thing but its name; every thing assumed a new face. There were other edifices, other inhabitants, other occupations, other prejudices, and another religion. See, Robertson's History of America.

CHIIL

Situation and Extent.

Length, 1006 miles.

Bounded by Peru, on the north, by Paraguay, or La Plata, on the east, by Perro-sor, on the south, and by the Pacific ocean on the west. It lies on both sides of the Andes; Chili proper lies on the south, and Cuyo or Cuyo, on the east. The principal towns in the former, are St. Jago and Baldivia; in the latter, St. John de Frontiern.
The climate of Chili is one of the most delightful in the world, being a medium between the intense heat of the torrid, and the piercing cold of the frigid zones. Along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, they enjoy a fine temperate air, and a clear serene sky, most part of the year, but sometimes the winds that blow from the mountains in winter, are exceedingly fiery. There are few places in this extensive country, where the soil is not exuberantly rich; and were it natural advantages, seconded by the industry of the inhabitants, Chili would be the most opulent kingdom in America.

Animal and Vegetable Productions. The horses and mules of Chili are in great esteem, particularly the former. Prodigious numbers of bulls, goats, and sheeps, are fattened in the luxuriant pastures of Chili, and indeed this is the only part of husbandry to which the inhabitants pay any considerable attention. An ox, well fattened, may be purchased for four dollars. Poultry, geese, and all kinds of poultry, are found here in the same perfection.

The coasts abound with many excellent ships; there are also vast numbers of whales and ice wolves. The soil produces Indian and European corn, hemp, grapes, and all other fruits. The European fruit trees are obliged to be propagated, to enable them to sustain the weight of the fruit. Orange trees are in bloom, and bear fruit throughout the year. Olives also and almond trees, thrive exceedingly well, and the inhabitants press a kind of mandarin wine from the grapes, which far exceeds any thing of the kind made in Spain.

Minerals. Mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, quicksilver, iron and lead, abound in this country. Vast quantities of gold are washed down from the mountains by brooks and torrents; the annual amount of which, when manufactured, is estimated at no less than 800,000 dollars.

Commerce. Chili has always had commercial connexions with the neighbouring Indians on its frontier, with Peru and Paraguay. The Indians in their transactions are found to be perfectly honest. Chili supplies
Peru with hides, dried fruits, copper, salt meat, horses, hemp, and corn; and receives in exchange tobacco, sugar, cocoa, and other wares, some manufactures made at Quito, and some articles of luxury brought from Europe.

Chile sends to Paraguay, wines, brandy, oil, but chiefly gold and silver in payment, mules, wax, cotton, the herbs of Paraguay, negroes, &c. The commerce between the two colonies is not carried on by sea; it has been found more expeditious, safer and less expensive, to go by land, than it is 55 leagues from St. Jago to Buenos Ayres and more than 40 leagues of the way amidst the snows and precipices of the Cordilleras.

**Inhabitants and Manners.** The Indians in this country are still in a great measure unconquered, they live scattered in the deserts and forests, and it is impossible to ascertain their numbers. Those Indians which are not subject to the Spanish yoke are very happy in their commercial transactions; but like almost all other Indians they are very fond of spirits, liquors. They live in small huts, which they build in the course of a day, or two at the most, and which they abandon when hard pressed by an enemy. They are brave and warlike, and all the attempts of the Spaniards to subdue them have proved ineffectual. It is almost equally difficult to ascertain the number of Spaniards in Chile. The Abbe Raynal says, there are 40,000 in the city of St. Jago. If this be true, the aggregate number in all the provinces of Chili must be more considerable than has been generally supposed.

**Government.** St. Jago is the capital of this country and the seat of government. The commandant there is subordinate to the viceroy of Peru, in all matters relating to the government, to the finances, and to war; but he is independent of him as chief administrator of justice, and president of the royal audience. Eleven inferior officers, distributed in the province, are charged, under his orders, with the details of administration.
SPANISH AMERICA.

PARAGUAY, OR LA. PLATA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Mile.

Length 1500 \( \frac{1}{2} \) between \( 12^\circ \) and \( 37^\circ \) lat.

Breadth 1000 \( \frac{1}{2} \) \( 72^\circ \) W. long.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Amazonia, on the north; by Brazil, east; by Paraguay, south; and by Peru and Chili, west.

It contains the following provinces:

Paraguay.

Guira.

Tucuman.

Parana.

Uragua.

Rio de la Plata.

Rivers. Besides a vast number of small rivers which water this country, there is the Grand river La Plata, which deserves a particular description. A Modena Jesuit, by the name of P. Castano, who sailed up this river, gives in the following language concerning it: "While I resided in Europe, and read in books of history or geography, that the river La Plata was 100 miles in breadth, I considered it as an exaggeration, because in this hemisphere we have no example of such vast rivers. When I approached its mouth I had the most vehement desire to ascertain its breadth with my own eyes, and I have found the matter to be exactly as it was represented. This I deduce particularly from the circumstance. When we took our departure from Monte Video, a fort situated more than 100 miles from the mouth of the river, and where its breadth is considerably diminished, we sailed a complete day before we discovered the land on the opposite bank of the river, and when we were in the middle of the channel we could not discover land on either side, and saw nothing but the sky and water, as if we had been in some great ocean. Indeed we should have taken it to be sea, if the fresh water of the river, which was turbid like the Po, had not satisfied us that it was a river."

Climate, Soil and Produce. From the situation of this country, some parts of it must be extremely hot, from the almost vertical influence of the rays of the sun; while other parts must be pleasant and delightful. But the heat is in some measure abated by the gentle breezes, which generally begin about nine or ten o'clock in the morning, and continue the greater part of the day.
Some parts of the country are very mountainous; but in many others, you find extensive and beautiful plains, where the soil is very rich, producing cotton, tobacco, and the valuable herb called Yerba Maté, together with a variety of fruits. These are also prodigiously rich pastures, in which are bred such herds of cattle, that it is said the hides are the only part exported, while the flesh is left to be devoured by the ravenous beasts of the wilderness.

Commerce and Chief City. Paraguay sends annually into the kingdom of Peru as many as 1,500 or 2,000 mules. They travel over dreary deserts for the distance of 20 or 30 leagues. The province of Tucuman furnishes to Peron annually, 16 or 18,000 head, and 4 or 5,000 horses, brought forth and reared upon its own soil.

Buenos Ayres is the capital of this country. Its situation, on the river La Plata, is healthy and pleasant, and the air temperate. It is regularly built. The number of inhabitants is about 50,000. The site of the town is defended by a fort, with a garrison of 6,000 men. The town sends 180 miles from the sea. The coast to the town, up the river, is very difficult.

Inhabitants.] From the best information that can be obtained, there are not more than 100,000 souls in this country, including Spaniards, Indians, Negroes, and the mixed blood, or Criollos. The Spaniards exhibit much the same character here as in the other kingdoms already described.

History and Religion.] The Spaniards first discovered this country in the year 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Ayres in 1535. Most of the country is still inhabited by the native Americans. The Jesuits have been indefatigable in their endeavours to convert the Indians to the belief of their religion, and to introduce among them arts of civilized life, and have met with surprising success. It is said that above 360,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits, living in obedience and not bordering on adoration, yet procured without any violence or constraint. In 1767, the Jesuits were sent out of America, by royal authority, and their subjects were put upon the same footing with the rest of the country.
PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

BRAZIL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 2500

Bounded south, by the mouth of the river Amazon, and the Atlantic Ocean; east, by the same ocean; south, by the river La Plata, west, by morasses, lakes, torrents, rivers and mountains, which separate it from Amazonia, and the Spanish Possessions. On the coast are three small islands where ships touch for provisions on their voyage to the South Seas, viz., Ferdinand, St. Barbara, and St. Cathe- rine's.

Bay, Harbour and Rivers.] These are the harbours of Pernambuco, All Saints, Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of Gabriel, and the port of St. Salvador. There is a great number of noble streams, which unite with the rivers Amazon and La Plata; besides others which fall into the Atlantic Ocean.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The climate of Brazil is temperate and mild when compared with that of Africa, owing chiefly to the refreshing wind which blows continually from the sea. The air is not only cool but chilly through the night, so that the natives kindle a fire every evening in their huts. As the rivers in this country annually overflow their banks, and leave a sort of slime upon the land, the soil in many places is amazingly rich. The vegetable productions are, Indian corn, sugar-canes, tobacco, indigo, hides, ipecacuanha, balsam, Brazil wood; the last is of a red colour, hard and dry, and chiefly used in dying, but not the red of the best kind. Here is also the yellow satchel, of use in dyeing yellow.
and a beautiful kind of speckled wood, made use of in cabinet work. Here are five different sorts of palm trees, some caoutch, ebony, and a great variety of cotton trees. This country abounds in horned cattle, which are hunted for their hides only; 20,000 being sent annually into Europe. There is also a plenty of deer, hares, and other game. Among the wild beasts found here are tigers, porcupines, yamonars and a fierce animal somewhat like the greyhound, monkeys, cloths, and the torarillo, a creature between a bull and an ass, but without horns and entirely harmless; the flesh is very good, and has the savour of beef. There is a numberless variety of fowl, wild and tame, in this country.

Commerce and Chief Towns. The trade of Brazil is very great, and increases every year. They import as many as 40,000 negroes annually. The exports of Brazil are diamonds, sugar, tobacco, hides, drugs and medicines; and they receive in return, woollen goods of all kinds, linens, laces, filks, hats, lead, tin, pewter, copper, iron, beef, and cheese. They also receive from Madeira a great quantity of wine, vinegar and brandy; and from the Azores, £25,000 worth of other liquors.

St. Salvador is the capital of Brazil. This city, which has a noble, spacious and commodious harbour, is built on a high and steep rock, having the sea upon one side, a lake forming a crescent on the other. The situation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature, and they have besides added to it very strong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent and beyond comparison, the most gay and opulent in all Brazil.

Miner. There are gold mines in many parts of this country, which have been wrought with considerable profit to government. There are also many diamond mines which have been discovered in this country; they are of all colours, and almost of every shade.

Native. The native Brazilians are about the size of the Europeans, but not so stout. They are subject to fewer distempers, and long lived. They wear no clothing; the women wear their hair extremely long; the men cut theirs short; the women wear bracelets of bones of a beautiful white; the men wear necklaces of the.
The use of in palm trees, are hunted, and the women paint their faces, and the men their bodies.

Religion. Though the king of Portugal, as Grand Master of the order of Christ, be in possession of the title and though the produce of the country belongs entirely to him; yet in this extensive country the bishop of the archbishopric of Bona established the year 1593.

Government. The government of Brazil is in the Viceroy, who has two councils: one for criminal, the other for civil affairs, in both of which he presides.

Only half of the 60 Captaincies, into which this country is divided, belong to the crown, the rest being held by some of the nobility, in reward for their extraordinary services, who do little more than acknowledge the sovereignty of the king of Portugal.

History. The Portuguese discovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they took possession of all saints Bay, and built the city of St. Salvador, which is now the residence of the viceroys and archbishops. The Dutch invaded Brazil in 1639, and subdued the northern provinces, but the Portuguese restored, 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold to relinquish their interest in this country, which was accepted, and the Portuguese remained in possession of all Brazil till about the end of 1704, when the Spanish governors of Buenos Ayres, being in a war between Portugal and Spain, took after a month's siege, the Portuguese frontier fortres, called St. Sera-

FRENCH AMERICA.

CAYENNE.

Boundaries. Bounded north and east by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Amazonia; and west by Guiana or Surinam. It extends
340 miles along the coast of Guiana, and nearly 600 miles within land lying between the equator and the 3rd degree of north latitude.

The land along the coast is low, marshy, and very subject to inundations, during the rainy seasons, from the multitude of rivers which rush down from the mountains with great impetuosity. Here the atmosphere is very hot, moist and unhealthy, especially where the woods are not cleared away, but on the higher parts where the trees are cut down, and the ground laid out in plantations, the air is more healthy, and the heat greatly mitigated by the sea breezes. The soil in many parts, is very fertile, producing sugar, tobacco, Indian corn, fruits, and other necessaries of life.

---

DUTCH AMERICA.

SURLINAM, OR DUTCH GUIANA.

This province, the only one belonging to the Dutch, on the continent of America, is situated between 5° and 7° N. lat., having the Atlantick and the mouth of the Oronoko on the north; Cayenne, east; Amazonia south; and Terra Firma west.

The Dutch claim the whole coast from the mouth of the Oronoko, to the river Marowye, on which are situated their colonies of Essequibo, Demarara, Berbice, and Surinam. The latter begins with the river Bara-\-macha, and ends with the Marowye, including a length of coast of 160 miles.

Rivers: A number of fine rivers pass through this country, the principal of which are, Essequibo, Surinam, Demarara, Berbice and Conya.

* This province was taken by the English in 1865.
In the months of September, October, and November the climate is unhealthy, particularly to strangers. The common diseases are pox and other fevers, the dry belly ache, and the dysentery. A hundred miles back from the sea, you come to quite a different soil, a hilly country, a pure, dry, wholesome air, where a fire sometimes would not be disagreeable. Along the sea coast, the water is brackish and unwholesome, the air damp and sultry. The thermometer ranges from 75° to 90° throughout the year. The seasons were formerly divided into rainy and dry; but of late years, so much dependence cannot be placed upon them, owing probably to the country's being more cleared, by which means a free passage is opened for the air and vapours.

**Chief Towns and Population.** Paramaribo, situated on Surinam river, a league from the sea, N. lat. 6° W. long. 55° from London, is the principal town in Surinam. It contains about 4,000 whites, one half of whom are Jews, and 3,000 slaves. The houses are principally of wood; some few have glass windows, but generally they have wooden shutters. The streets are spacious and straight, and planted on each side with orange and tamarind trees.

About 70 miles from the sea on the same river, is a village of about 40 or 50 houses inhabited by Jews. This village and the town above mentioned, with the intervening plantations, contain all the inhabitants of this colony, which amount to 3,500 whites and 55,000 slaves.

**Soil, Productions, Trade, &c.** On each side of the rivers and creeks are situated the plantations, containing from 500 to 2000 acres each, in number about 550 in the whole colony, producing at present, annually, about 16,000 bds. of sugar, 13,000 cwt. of coffee, 70,000 lb. of opium, 50,000 lb. of cotton; all which articles (cotton excepted) have fallen off within 15 years at least one third, owing to bad management, both here and in Holland, and to other causes. Of the proprietors of these plantations, not above 50 reside on them. Indigo, ginger, rice, tobacco, have been, and may be farther cultivated. In the woods are found
many kinds of good and durable timber, and some woods for ornamental purposes, particularly a kind of mahogany called copice. The soil is perhaps as rich and as luxuriant as any in the world; it is generally a rich fat, clayey earth, lying in some places above the level of the rivers, at high water, (which rises about 8 feet) but in most places below it. This country has never experienced hurricanes, those dreadful scourges of the West-Indies; and droughts, from the lothes of the land, it has not to fear; nor has the produce ever been destroyed by insects or by the blast. This colony, by proper management, might become equal to Jamaica.

Animals, Serpents, &c. The woods abound with plenty of deer, hares, and rabbits, a kind of buffalo, and two species of wild hogs, one of which (the peccary) is remarkable for having something resembling the navel on its back.

The woods are infested with several species of tigers, but with no other ravenous or dangerous animals. The rivers are rendered dangerous by alligators. Scorpions and tarantulas are found here, of large size and great venom, and other insects without number, some of them very dangerous and troublesome. The torporickcel also, the touch of which, by means of the bare hand, or any conductor, has the effect of a strong electrical shock; serpents also, some of which are venomous, and others, as has been asserted by many credible persons, are from 25 to 30 feet long. In the woods are monkeys, the sloth, and parrots in all their varieties; also, some birds of beautiful plumage, among others the flamingo, but few or no fying birds.

Government, &c.] This colony is not immediately under the states, general, but under a company in Holland, called the directors of Surrinam, a company first formed by the states-general, but now supplying its own vacancies. By them are appointed the governor and all the principal officers, both civil and military. The interior government consists of a governor, and a supreme and inferior council; the members of the latter are chosen by the governor from a double nomination of the principal inhabitants, and those of the former in the same manner. By these powers, and by a magi-
then, on the

ABORIGINAL AMERICA.

AMAZONIA.

for that part which the Aboriginal Indians possess.

and have ever considered necessary for the interior government of the Colony; and for a more general and gullible people, as early as the year 1639 or 40, and was abandoned by

The colony is guarded by about 16,000 regular

ABORIGINAL AMERICA.
its course, that great vaJlass of the sea, to which it brings the tribute it has received from so many of its own vassals, seems to be produced by innumerable torrents, which rush down with amazing impetuosity from the eastern declivity of the Andes, and unite in a spacious plain to form this immense river. In its progress of 3,300 miles, it receives the waters of a prodigious number of rivers, some of which come from far, and are very broad and deep. It is interspersed with an infinite number of islands which are too often overflowed to admit of culture. It falls into the Atlantick ocean under the equator, and is there 150 miles broad.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The air is cooler in this country than could be expected, considering it is situated in the middle of the torrid zone. This is partly owing to the heavy rains which occasion the rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year, and partly to the cloudiness of the weather, which obscures the sun great part of the time he is above the horizon. During the rainy season, the country is subject to dreadful storms of thunder and lightning.

The soil is extremely fertile, producing cocoa nuts, pine apples, bananas, plantains, and a great variety of tropical fruits; cedar, red wood, pak, ebony, log wood and many other sorts of dying wood; together with tobacco, sugar canes, cotton, potatoes, balsam, honey, &c. The woods abound with tigers, wild boars, buffaloes, deer and game of various kinds. The rivers and lakes abound with fish. Here are also sea cows and turtles; but the crocodiles and water serpents render fishing a dangerous employment.

Natives.] These natives, like all the other Americans, are of a good stature, have handsome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They are said to have a taste for the imitative arts, especially painting and sculpture, and make good mechanicks. They spin and weave cotton cloth, and build their houses with wood and clay, and thatch them with reeds. Their arms, in general, are darts and javelins, bows and arrows, with targets of cane or bit rims. The several nations are governed by their chiefs or caciques; it being observable that the monarchical form of government has prevailed almost universally, both among the
ABORIGINAL AMERICA.

ancient and modern barbarians, doubtless, on account of its requiring a much less refined policy than the republican system. The regalia which distinguish the chiefs are a crown of parrot's feathers, a chain of tigers' teeth or claws, which hang around the waist, and a wooden sword.

PATAGONIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Breadth 100

Length 1000

between \(35^\circ\) and \(54^\circ\) south latitude.

Boundary.

BOUNDARY: north, by Chili and Paraguay, east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the limits of Magellan; west by the Pacific Ocean.

Climate, Soil and Produce. The climate is said to be much colder in this country than in the north under the same parallels of latitude; which is imputed to its being in the vicinity of the Andes, which pass through it, being covered with eternal snow. It is almost impossible to say what the soil would produce, as it is not at all cultivated by the natives. There are however good pastures, which feed incredible numbers of horned cattle and horses, first carried there by the Spaniards, and now increased in an amazing degree.

Inhabitants. Patagonia is inhabited by a variety of Indian tribes, among which are the Patagons, from whom the country takes its name. They are exceedingly hardy, brave, and active, making use of their arms, which are bows and arrows headed with flints, with amazing dexterity.

As to the religion or government of these savages, we have no certain information. Some have reported that these people believe in invisible powers, both good and evil; and that they pay a tribute of gratitude to the one, and deplore the wrath and vengeance of the other.
GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

UPON

SOUTH-AMERICA.

We have now traversed the several provinces of that extensive region which is comprehended between the Isthmus of Darien and the fifty-fourth degree of south latitude. We have taken a circumstantial view of the rivers, the soil, the climate, the productions, the commerce, the inhabitants, etc. It only remains now, that we should make such other general observations as naturally occur upon the subject.

The history of Columbus, together with his bold and adventurous actions in the discovery of this country, are sufficiently known, to all who have paid any attention to history. His elevated mind suggested to him ideas superior to any other man of his age, and his aspiring genius, prompted him to make greater and more noble efforts for new discoveries. He crossed the extensive Atlantic, and brought to view a world unheard of by the people of the ancient hemisphere. This excited an enterprising, avaricious spirit among the inhabitants of Europe; and they flocked to America for the purposes of carnage and plunder. Accordingly a scene of barbarity has been acted, of which South America has been the principal theatre, which shocks the human mind, and almost staggered belief. No nation had the Spaniards set foot upon the American continent, then they laid claim to the soil, to the mines and to the services of the natives, wherever they came. Countries were invaded, kingdoms were overturned, innocence was attacked, and happiness had no asylum. Despotism and cruelty, with all their terrible scourges, attended their advances in every part. They went forth, they conquered, they ravaged, they destroyed. No deceit, no cruelty was too great, to be made use of, to satisfy...
their avarice. Justice was disregarded, and mercy formed no part of the character of these inhuman conquerors. They were intent only on the prosecution of schemes most degrading and most scandalous to the human character. In South America the kingdoms of Terra Firme, of Peru, of Chili, of Paraguay, of Brasil, and of Guiana, successively fell a sacrifice to their vicious ambition. The history of their several reductions is too lengthy to be inserted in a work of this kind. * Let us then turn from these distressing scenes; let us leave the political world where nothing but spectacles of horror are presented to our view—where scenes of blood and carnage distract the imagination—where the avarice, injustice, and inhumanity of men furnish nothing but unseasonable thoughts; let us leave this, I say, and turn on the natural world, where harmonious and uniform, and where beautiful, grand, and sublime objects continually present themselves to our view.

We have already given a description of those beautiful and spacious rivers which every where intersect this country; the next thing that will engage our attention is the immense chain of mountains, which runs from one end of the continent to the other. At sight of these enormous masses which rise to such prodigious heights above the humble surface of the earth, where almost all mankind have fixed their residence; of those masses, which in one part are crowned with impenetrable and ancient forests, that have never resounded with the strokes of the hatchet, and in another, raise their towering tops and stop the clouds in their course; while in other parts they keep the traveller at a distance from their summits, either by ramparts of ice that surround them, or from volleys of flame issuing forth from the frightful and yawning caverns; masses giving rise to impetuous torrents, descending with dreadful noise from their open sides, to rivers, fountains, and boiling springs: At these appearances, I say, every beholder is fixed in astonishment.

* The reader will find the best history of these magical scenes in Dr. Robertson's History of South America.
WEST-INDIES.

The height of the most elevated point in the Pyrenees is, according to Mr. Cassini, 9,665 feet. The height of the mountain Gemeni, in the canton of Berne, is 10,110 feet. The height of the Peak of Teneriffe is 19,178 feet. The height of the Chimborazo, the most elevated point of the Andes, is 20,805 feet. Upon comparison, the highest part of the Andes is 7,102 feet higher than the peak of Teneriffe, the most elevated mountain known in the ancient hemisphere.

WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

Between North and South America, lie a multitude of islands which are called the West-Indies; and which, such as are worth cultivation, now belong to six European powers, viz. Great-Britain, Spain, France, Sweden, Holland and Denmark, as follows:

**THE BRITISH CLAIM**

Jamaica,
Barbadoes,
St. Christopher's,
Antigua,
Grenada and the Grenadines,
Dominica.

**THE SPAIN CLAIM**

Cuba,
Porto Rico,
Trinidad.

**THE FRENCH CLAIM**

Hispaniola or St Domingo,
Martinico,
Guadaloupe.

**THE SWEDIS CLAIM**

St. Bartholomew.

*The late wars have produced changes in the distribution of these islands which render definitively useless.*
The climate in all the West Indies islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropicks, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning further from any of them than about 30 degrees to the south, they would be continually subjected to an extreme and intolerable heat, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, as if were from the centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable providence in the disposing of things, it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropick of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him such vast bodies of clouds, which shield them from his direct beams; and dissolving into rain, cool the air and refresh the country, thirstily with the long drought, which commonly prevails, from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West-Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no frosts, no Inows, and but rarely some hail; the storms of hail are however, very violent when they happen, and the hailstones very great and heavy.

The grand stable commodity of the West-Indies is sugar. The Portuguese were the first who cultivated it in America. The juice of the sugar-cane is the most highly excellent, and the least tainting sweet in nature.
BRITISH WEST-INDIES.

Jamaica. This island, the most valuable appendage to the British dominions in America, is 180 miles long, and 60 broad, of an oval form, lying between 17° 34′ N. lat. and abut the longitude of Philadelphia.

Jamaica is divided into the counties of Middlesex, Surry and Cornwall, which contain 25,000 whites, and 500,000 negroes.

This island is intersected with a ridge of steep rocks, from which issue a vast number of small rivers of pure, wholesome water, which fall down in cataracts, and, together with the stupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees through which they flow, form a most delightful landscape.

The longest day in summer is about 13 hours, and the shortest in winter about eleven; but the most usual divisions of the seasons in the West-Indies are into the dry and wet seasons.

Sugar is the greatest and most valuable production of this island. Of this article was exported to Great-
BRITISH WEST-INDIES.

British in 1798, 5,765,700. To produce silk, cotton, ginger, pineapple, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper, and vulgarly allspice; the wild cinnamon; the mahogany, whose fruit, though uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the worst poisons in nature; the cumber tree, remarkable for the hardness of its wood, which, when dry, is impervious, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the palma, affording oil, much esteemed by the savages both in food and medicine; the fig tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing; the mangrove and olive boughs, used to tan leather, and redwood, to the dyers; and lastly, the dogwood. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated, and the cotton tree is still so. They have maize, or Indian corn, Guinean corn, peas of various kinds, with a variety of roots. Fruits grow in great plenty; citron, Seville, and China oranges, common and sweet lemons, limes, lemons, pomegranates, mangoes, sourpeas, papas, pineapples, prickly pears, alligator pears, melons, pomelos, guavas, and several kinds of berries; also garden flowers in great plenty, and good.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. The convenience of its harbour induced the inhabitants to build their capital on this spot, though the place was a hot dry land, and produced none of the necessaries of life, not even fruit trees. But the advantage of the harbour, and the resort of pirates, made it a place of great consideration. These pirates were called Buccaneers; they fought with a desperate bravery, and then spent their fortunes in this capital, with as unconfiderate dissipation. About the year 1692, no place of its size could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and entire corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which floored the whole island and to its foundations, totally overwhelmed this city, so as to leave in one quarter, not even the smallest vestige remaining. In two minutes the earth opened and swallowed up nine tenths of the houses, and two thousand people. The water rushed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but some of them had the good fortune to catch the beams and
satters of houses, and were afterwards laid by heaps.

Several ships were cast away in the harbour: and the Swan, which lay in the dock to carceen, was carried over the tops of falling houses, and did not overlap, but afforded a retreat to some hundreds of people, who saved their lives upon her. An officer, who was in the town at this time, says, the earth opened and that very quick in some places: and he saw several people sink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads just above ground, and were snuffed to death. At Savannah, above a thousand acres were sunk, with the houses and people, in them: the place appeared for some time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no houses were seen. In some parts, mountains were split, and at one place a plantation was removed to the distance of a mile. They again rebuild the city, but it was a second time, ten years after, destroyed by a great fire.

The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to build it once more: and once more, in 1752, it was laid in rubbish by a hurricane, the most terrible on record. Such repeated calamities seemed to mark out this place as a devoted spot; the inhabitants therefore resolved to forsake it, courts, and to reside at the bay, where they built Kingston, which is now the capital of this island. It consists of upwards of one thousand houses. Not far from Kingston Island, St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish Town, which, though at present inferior to Kingston, was once the capital of Jamaica, and is still the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held.

This island was originally a part of the Spanish empire in America. It was reduced under the British dominion in 1656, and ever since has been subject to the English. The government of it is one of the richest places next to that of Ireland, in the disposition of the crown, the standing salary being 2,500l. per annum, and the assembly commonly voting the governor as much more, which, with the other perquisites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,100l. per annum.

Barbados. This island, the most easterly of all the Caribbees, is situated in 59 degrees west longitude, and
BRITISH WEST INDIES.

29 degrees north latitude. It is 30 miles in length, and 14 in breadth. When the English, sometime after the year 1650, first landed here, it had not the least appearance of ever having been peopled even by savages. There was no kind of beast, no fruit, no herbs, nor roots, fit for supporting the life of man. In 1650, it contained more than 10,000 whites, and a much greater number of negro and Indian slaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they feigned upon all those unhappy men, and carried them into slavery—a practice which has rendered the Caribbe Indians irreconcilable to the English ever since. They began a little before this, to cultivate sugar to great advantage. The number of slaves was, in consequence of their wealth, still augmented, and, in 1670, it is supposed that their number amounted to 100,000, which together with 50,000 whites, make 150,000 on this small spot, a degree of population unhated in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world most renowned for numbers.

Their annual exports at this time, in sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron water, were about 50,000l. and their circulating cash at home was 200,000l. This island since has been much on the decline. Their numbers, at present, are said to be 20,000 whites, and 100,000 slaves. Their capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose employment is said to be worth 5,000l. per annum. They have a college, founded and well endowed by Col. Codrington, who was a native of this island. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has suffered much by hurricanes, fires, and the plague.

St. Christopher's. This island, commonly called by the sailors, St. Kitt's, is situated in 62 degrees west longitude, and 17 degrees north latitude, about 12 leagues from Antigua, and is 20 miles long and 7 broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards. That nation, however, abandoned it as unworthy their attention; and, in 1626, it was settled by the French and English constantly; but entirely ceded to the latter by the peace of Utrecht. Besides cotton, ginger, and the tropical...
BRITISH WEST INDIES

fruits, it produced, in 1797, 23,970 cwt. of sugar. It is computed, that this island contains 6,000 whites, and 96,000 negroes.

Antigua. Situated in 61° 40' west longitude, and 17° 37' north latitude, in the middle of a circular form, near 20 miles in every way. It has one of the best harbours in the West Indies, and its capital, St. John's, which, before the fire in 1867, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary seat of the governor of the Leeward Islands. Antigua is supposed to contain about 7,000 whites, and 90,000 slaves.

Grenada and the Grenadines. Grenada is situated in 13° 30' north latitude, and 60° 30' west longitude, about 33° leagues S.W. of Barbados. This island is said to be 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. It produces sugar, coffee, tobacco and indigo. A lake on the top of a hill in the middle of the island, supplies it plentifully with small rivers, which adorn and fertilize it.

Dominica. Situated in 16° 30' N. latitude, and 63° W. longitude, lies about half way between Guadeloupe and Martinique. It is nearly 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth; it obtained its name from being discovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The soil of this island is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of cotton than sugar; but the sides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies, and the island is well supplied with rivulets of good water. It exported to Great Britain in 1790, upwards of 50,000 cwt. of sugar.

St. Vincent. Situated in 13° 40' N. latitude, and 61° W. longitude, 30 miles north-west of Barbados, 30 miles south of St. Lucia, is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It is very fruitful. It sent to Great Britain, in 1790, 76,741 cwt. of sugar.

Nisus and Monferet. Two small islands, lying between St. Christopher's and Antigua, neither of them 28 miles in circumference; and are said to contain 5,000 whites, and 90,000 slaves. They sent to Great Britain in 1790, 50 cwt. of sugar, but which left in 1790.

Barbados. Situated 35 miles north of Antigua, is 90 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, and denser. The inhabitants amount to about 1,500.
Anguilla is, 60 miles N. W. of St. Christopher's, about 60 miles long, and 10 broad. This island is perfectly level.

Bermudas, or Sommers' Islands. These received their first name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, and were called Sommers' Islands, from Sir George Sommers, who was shipwrecked on their rocks, in 1609, in his passage to Virginia. They are situated in 32° N. latitude, and 64° W. longitude, distant from the Madeiras, about 1,200 leagues, and from Carolina, 300. The island is rocky and uneven. In the main road a sulkey may pass; and even there, in many places with difficulty; but turn to the right or left, and it is passable only on horseback. The air is healthy; a continual spring prevails. The inhabitants are numerous; 15 or 30,000 are collected on this small spot. The blacks are twice as numerous as the whites.

Lucaya, or Bahamas Islands. The Bahama Islands were situated between 23° and 27° north latitude, and 73° and 81° west longitude. They extend along the coast of Florida, quite down to Cuba; and are said to be 100 in number, some of them only rocks; but twelve of them are large and fertile; all are, however, uninhabited, except Providence, which is 200 miles east of the Floridas; though some others are larger and more fertile, on which the English have plantations. These islands are the first fruits of Columbus' discoveries.

The Falkland Islands are not among the West-India islands. They lie in the 53d degree of south latitude, near the Straits of Magellan, at the utmost extremity of South-America.

SPANISH WEST-INDIES.

The Island of Cuba is situated between 19° and 23° N. lat. and between 74° and 87° W. long. 100 miles to the S. of Cape Florida, and 75 miles N. of Jamaica, and is nearly 700 miles in length, and generally
about 50 miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island, from east to west; but the land near the sea is in general level, and flooded in the rainy season, when the sun is vertical. This noble island is supposed to have the best soil for large a country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the West-Indies.

Havana, the capital of Cuba, is a place of great strength and importance, containing about 2,000 houses, with a number of churches and convents.

Hispaniola, or St. Domingo. This island was at first poled by the Spaniards alone; but by far, the most considerable part, till 1793, has been in the hands of the French. It is now partly in the hands of the English. However, as the Spaniards were the original poolees, and still continue to have a share in it, Hispaniola is commonly regarded as a Spanish island.

It is situated between the 19th, and 21st degrees N. lat. and the 67th, and 74th of W. long, lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto Rico, and is 350 miles long, and 150 broad. When Hispaniola was first discovered by Columbus, the number of its inhabitants was computed to be at least one million. The face of the island presents an agreeable variety of hills, valleys, woods and rivers; and the soil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava root.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all America, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo. It is a Spanish town, and was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name in honour of his father Dominick, and by which the whole island is sometimes named.

The principal French town is Cape Francois, the capital, which contained, before its destruction in 1793, about 8,000 whites and blacks.

The following is a statement of the produce, population, and commerce, of the French colony of Hispaniola, in the year 1768:

White people, 27,717. Free people of colour, 21,000. Slaves, 405,526.
The sand abounds in pasture, maize, and other small islands in these seas, to which the Spaniards have paid no attention. We shall therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas,
where the first Spanish island of any importance is Chiloe, on the coast of Chili, which has a governor, and some harbours well fortified.

Juan Fernandez, lying in 89 degrees W. long. and 33° 8. lat. 500 miles west of Chili. This island is uninhabited; but having some good harbours, it is found extremely convenient for the English cruiser to touch at and water. This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. It seems one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived for some years, until he was discovered by captain Woods Rogers in 1700. When taken up he had almost forgotten his native language. He was dressed in goats' skins, and would drink nothing but water. During his abode in this island he had killed 500 goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many more on the ear, which he left go. Some of these were caught 30 years after by Lord Anson’s people; their venerable aspect and majestick beards, discovered strong symptoms of antiquity.

Selkirk, upon his return to England was advised to publish an account of his life and adventures in his little kingdom. He is said to have put his papers into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication. But that writer by the help of those papers and a lively fancy, transformed Alexander Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and returned Selkirk’s papers again, so that the latter derived no advantage from them. They were probably too indigestible for publication, and Defoe might derive little from them but those hints which might give rise to his own celebrated performance.
FRENCH WEST-INDIES.

WE have already mentioned the French colony, upon the Spanish main, or St. Domingo, as the most important of all their foreign settlements. We shall next proceed to the islands of which the French have the sole possession, beginning with the most important one of Martinico.

Martinico, which is situated between 14 and 15 degrees of N. latitude, and 52 degrees W. longitude, is about 20 degrees N. W. of Barbadoes, is about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. The island part of it is hilly, from which are poured out upon every side a number of agreeable and useful rivers which adorn and enrich this island in a high degree. The produce of the soil is sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger and fruits. Martinico is the residence of the governor of the French islands in these parts. Its bays and harbours are numerous, safe, commodious and well fortified.

Guadeloupe is about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almost as many south of Antigua; being 45 miles long and 38 broad. Its soil is equally fertile, and abundant in the same productions with that of Martinico.

St. Lucia, 60 miles north-west of Barbadoes is 34 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The soil in the valley is extremely rich and produces excellent timber, and abundant with pleasant rivers.

St. Thomas. This island is situated about 111 degrees N. lat. 140 miles south of Barbadoes, and about the same distance from the Spanish main. It is about 32 miles in length and 6 in breadth. It has a fruitful soil, capable of producing sugar, and indeed every thing else that is raised in the West-Indies, with the addition of the cinnamon, nutmeg and gum copal. It is well watered with numerous springs. It was taken by the British in 1783.

St. Bartholomew. *Debra and Marigalante, are three small islands lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Christopher's.

*This island is claimed by Sweden.
St. Eustatius, or Eusatia, Situated in 17° 34' N. lat. and 63° 10' W. lon. and three leagues north-west of St. Christopher's, is only a mountain about 10 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But though so small and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch have made it turn to very good account; and it is said to contain 5000 whites and 13,000 negroes.

The sides of the mountains are laid out in very pretty settlements, but they have neither springs nor rivers. They arise here sugar and tobacco.

Curatia, situated in twelve degrees north lat. 90 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long and 10 broad. It seems as if it were fate that the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly soil; for the island is not only barren and dependent on the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America, yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest, and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West-Indies.

The trade of Curatia, even in time of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch, no less than 500,000l. But in time of war the profits are still greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the West-Indies; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and refutes none of them arms and ammunition. The French come hither to buy beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which are brought from the United States, or exported from Ireland; so that whether in peace or in war, the trade of this island flourisheth.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

DANISH WEST-INDIES.

St. Thomas, an inconsiderable member of the Caribbean, is situated in 64° west lat. and 18° N. lat., about 45 miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour. It produces upwards of 50,000 hogsheads of sugar besides other West-India commodities.

St. Croix, or Saint-Croix, another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas, ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadest. From a perfect defeat a few years since, it has risen into considerable importance.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

Our knowledge of the globe has been considerably augmented by the late discoveries of Russian, British, and American navigators, which have been numerous and important.

The Northern Archipelago. This consists of several groups of islands, which are situated between the eastern coast of Kamtschatka and the western coast of the continent of America.

The most perfect equality reigns among these islanders. They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother carries it to the sea-side, and whether it be summer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom is to far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go barefooted through the winter without the least inconvenience. The least affection prompts them to suicide; the apprehensions of even an uncertain evil, often leads them to despair; and they put an end to their days with great apparent insensibility.
The Pitoel Islands. The Antelope Packet (belonging to the Empress Coronation) was wrecked on one of them in August, 1783. From the accounts given of these islands by Captain Wilton, who commanded the packet, it appears that they are situated between the 35th and 36th degrees of north latitude, and between 130 and 135 degrees of east longitude from Greenwich.

The natives of these islands are a rude, well-natured people.

The government is monarchical, and the king is absolute, but his power is exercised more with the mildness of a father than a sovereign.

It appears that when the English were thrown on one of these islands, they were received by the natives with the greatest humanity and hospitality; and till their departure experienced the utmost courtesy and attention. They felt our people were distress'd, and in consequence, wished they should share whatever they had to give. It was not that worldly munificence, that bestowed and spread its favours with a distant eye to retribution. It was the pure emotion of native benevolence. It was the love of man to man. It was a scene that pictures human nature in its simplest, purest, and yet highest state of being! It produced a scene of relief and joy that none who were present could forget.

Ingraham's Islands. These islands were discovered by Capt. Joseph Ingraham, of Boston, commander of the brigantine Hope, on the 19th of April, 1793. They lie between 3° 31' and 8° 55' S. lat. and between 140° 10' and 141° 18' W. long from London. They are seven in number, which Capt. Ingraham named as follows: viz. Washington, Adams, Lincoln, Federal, Franklin, Hancock, Knox.

The Marquesas Islands are five in number, lying from 35 to 50 leagues E. E. from Ingraham's islands. Of which, was discovered by Captain Wallis, on the 13th of June, 1767. It is situated between 17° 20' and 17° 53' south latitude, and between 149° 11' and

A day memorable to Americans, as on this day (April 1775) the revolutionary war in America commenced with the battle of Lexington.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

149° 39' west long. Some parts of Otaheite are very populous, and Capt. Cook was of opinion, that the number of inhabitants on the whole island amounted to 204,000, including women and children. They are remarkable for their cleanliness; for both men and women constantly wash their whole bodies in running water three times every day. Their language is soft and melodious, and abounds with vowels.

The inhabitants of Otaheite believe in one Supreme Deity, but at the same time acknowledge a variety of subordinate deities; they offer up their prayers without the use of idols, and believe the existence of the soul in a separate state, where there are two situations, of different degrees of happiness. Otaheite is said to be able to send out 1,720 war canoes, and 68,000 fighting men.

Society Islands, so called in honour of the Royal Society were discovered by Capt. Cook, in the year 1767.

The Friendly Islands. These islands were so named by Capt. Cook, in the year 1773, on account of the friendliness which appeared to subsist among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers.

Their great men are fond of a singular kind of luxury, which is, to have women sit beside them all night, and beat on different parts of their body until they go to sleep; after which they relax a little of their labour, unless they appear likely to wake; in which case they redouble their exertions until they are again fast asleep.

New Zealand was first discovered by Tasman, the Dutch navigator, in the year 1642. From the late discoveries of Capt. Cook, who failed round it, it is found to consist of two large islands, divided from each other by an strait 4 or 5 leagues broad. They are situated between the latitudes of 34 degrees 48 minutes south, and between the longitudes of 166 and 180 degrees east of Greenwich.

We conclude this article with the following character of Capt. Cook, to perpetuate the memory and services of so excellent a navigator and commander.

Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from the labours of a single man than geography has done.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

from those of Capt. Cook. In this first voyage to the
South Sea, he discovered the Society Islands, and
the uninhabited of New Zealand; discovered the
Straits which separate the two islands; and are
called after his name; and made a complete survey of
both. He afterwards explored the eastern coast of
New Holland, hitherto unknown, an extent of 37 de-
grees of latitude, or towards 2,000 miles.

In his second expedition he solved the great prob-
lem of a southern continent, having travelled that hemi-
sphere between the latitude of 40° and 70°, in such a
manner as not to leave a possibility of its existence, un-
left near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation.
During this voyage, he discovered New Caledonia, the
largest island in the southern Pacific, except New Zea-
land; the island of Georgia; and an unknown coast,
which he named Sandwich Land, the Table of the
southern hemisphere; and having twice visited the
tropical seas, he settled the fissions of the old, and
made several new discoveries.

But the last voyage is distinguished above all the rest
by the extent and importance of its discoveries. Besides
several smaller islands in the southern Pacific, he
discovered, to the north of the equinoctial line, the group
called the Sandwich Islands, which from their situation
and productions, are fitter for becoming an object of
consequence in the system of European navigation than
any other discovery in the South Sea. He there-
wards explored what had hitherto remained unknown of the
western coast of America, from latitude 45° to 70°
north, containing an extent of 3,500 miles; ascertain-
ed the proximity of the two great continents of Asia
and America; pulled the straits between them, and sur-
vied the coast on each side, to such a height of north-
ern latitude, as to demonstrate the impracticability of a
pallage in that hemisphere, from the Atlantic into the
Pacific Ocean, either by an eastern or western course.
In short, if we except the Sea of Amur, and the Japan-
ean Archipelago, which still remain imperfectly known
to Europeans, he has completed the hydrography of
the habitable globe.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

As a navigator, his services were not, perhaps, less splendid; certainly not less important and meritorious. The method by which he discovered, and so successfully pursued, of preserving the health of seamen, forms a new era in navigation, and will transmit his name to future ages, among the friends and benefactors of mankind.

Those who are conversant in naval history, need not be told how dear a rate the advantages which have been fought, through the medium of long voyages at sea, have always been purchased. That dread all order which is peculiar to the service, and whose ravages have marked the track of discoverers with circumstances almost too shocking to relate, must, without exciting an unwarrantable tyranny over the lives of our seamen, have proved an insuperable obstacle to the prosecution of such enterprises. It was reserved for Capt. Cook to show the world, by repeated trials, that voyages might be protracted, to the unusual length of three, or even four years, in unknown regions, and under every change and rigour of the climate, not only without affecting the health, but even without diminishing the probability of life, in the smallest degree.
PART II.

EUROPE.

FROM America we pass to the Eastern Continent, in the description of which we begin with Europe.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 3000 miles, between 10° W. & 65° E. lat. fr. Lon.
Breadth 2500 miles, between 36° and 72° N. lat. latitude.

Boundaries. | Bounded north by the Frozen Ocean; east by Asia; south by the Mediterranean Sea; west by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America.

Europe is the least extensive quarter of the globe, containing only about 4,527,574 square miles, whereas the habitable parts of the world in the other quarters, are estimated at 36,666,806 square miles. Here the arts of utility and ornament, the sciences, both military and civil, have been carried to the greatest perfection. If we except the earliest ages of the world, it is in Europe that we find the greatest variety of character, government and manners, and from whence we draw the greatest number of facts and memorials, both for our entertainment and instruction.

Besides monarchies, in which one man bears the chief sway, there are, in Europe, aristocracies, or governments of the nobles, and democracies, or governments of the people. Venice, till the late revolution, was an example of the former; Holland, and some states of Italy and Switzerland, afford examples of the latter. There are likewise mixed governments, which cannot be alluded to any one class.

The part of Europe that is the most capable of being viewed in a moral sense is that region governed by the Catholic religion, divided into Germany, the North, and the 16 states of France.

The Revolutions of France are the result of Protestant France.

The following regions, at least, may be considered as the most notable in the world.

The 45th degree of latitude in Europe, which extends from 1 to 2, contains a number of provinces of Europe. It includes species of climates and situations.

The skill of man, and have been accepted. These parts of Europe in the world.
The Christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the various capacities of the human mind, and the different lights in which speculative opinions are apt to appear, when viewed by persons of different educations and passions, that religion is divided into a number of different sects, but which may be comprehended under three general denominations: 1st, the Greek church; 2d, the Roman Catholic; and 3d, Protestantism: which last is again divided into Lutheranism and Calvinism, so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century.

The number of Roman Catholicks, before the French Revolution, was estimated at 90,000,000; the number of Protestants at about 24,000,000.

The languages of Europe are derived from the following: The Greek, Latin, Teutonick or Old German, the Coptic, Slavonick, and Gothick.

The armies of all the countries in Europe amount to about two millions of men; so that, supposing 140 million of inhabitants in Europe, no more than 1/10 of the whole population are soldiers.

The greatest part of Europe being situated above the 45th degree of northern latitude, and even its most southern provinces being far distant from the torrid zone, the species of organized bodies are much less numerous in Europe than in the other parts of the globe. Thus, for instance, upon an equal number of square miles, the number of species of quadrupeds in Europe, is to the number of them in Asia, as 1 to 2½; to that in America, as 1 to 3½; and to that in Africa, as 1 to 10; and the number of the vegetable species in the other three divisions of the globe, is greatly superior to that in Europe. But nature has enriched Europe with every species of minerals; diamonds and platina, perhaps, excepted. Gold, the first of metals, is not found in Europe in such abundance as in the other quarters of the world. However, as the European nations have the skill of making the best use of their natural productions, and have taken care to transplant into their own soil as many of the foreign productions as their nature will permit, Europe, upon the whole, must be allowed to be one of the richest parts of the globe.

C c
EUROPE.

The greatest part of Europe is under the influence of a climate, which, being tempered with a moderate degree of cold, forms a race of men, strong, bold, active and ingenious; forced by necessity to make the best use they can of the smaller share of vegetable and animal treasures, which their soil produces.

Grand Divisions and Population.] The following table exhibits the extent and population, real and comparative, of the several grand divisions of Europe, in 1787.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions of Europe</th>
<th>Areas of their states in sq. Miles</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Inh. in each sq. mile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Russia, (in Europe)</td>
<td>1,04,976</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>209,398</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>182,400</td>
<td>2,400,000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland and Lithuania</td>
<td>160,800</td>
<td>8,500,000</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>193,000</td>
<td>46,000,000</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The kindgdom of Prussia alone</td>
<td>15,144</td>
<td>3,500,000</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>163,400</td>
<td>24,800,000</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>2,360,000</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great-Britain and Ireland</td>
<td>100,928</td>
<td>11,000,000</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>15,296</td>
<td>1,800,000</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galicia and Lodomiria</td>
<td>21,480</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>16,000,000</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>27,376</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary and Transylvania</td>
<td>92,112</td>
<td>5,170,000</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>148,448</td>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>182,502</td>
<td>7,000,000</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England and Wales alone</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>7,000,000</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austrian Monarchy</td>
<td>180,496</td>
<td>19,611,000</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Europe has reduced to its subjection a great part of the other quarters of the world. It governs all that part of the American continent which has been peopled from Europe, the United States excepted. It possesses almost all the islands which have been discovered in the three great Oceans, the Pacific, the Atlantic, and the Indian. It gives laws to more than half Asia, to the greater part of the coast of Africa, and to several interior countries of considerable extent; so that nearly half the inhabited world bows to Europe.

Exclusive of the British Isles, Europe contains the following principal islands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Subject to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in the Northern Ocean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>Skalholt</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fæmern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornholm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gothland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ufredom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wollin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriatic, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf of Venice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lusitania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalonia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iononia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucadia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negropont</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemnos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenedos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seyros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mytene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patmos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerigo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santorin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;c. being part of ancient and modern Greece;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archipelago, and Levant Seas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asiatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Possessions of Denmark in Europe.

All the Danish provinces, in 1787, contained 183,400 square miles, and, including the colonies, 3,500,000, inhabitants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Inhab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Denmark Proper, on the Baltic Sea</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>1,125,500</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>87,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchy of Holstein, in Germany</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td>320,000</td>
<td>Gluckstadt</td>
<td>2,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway, which has the Atlantic well</td>
<td>142,000</td>
<td>723,141</td>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>18,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faro Islands</td>
<td></td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The whole of Denmark contains 68 towns, 22 boroughs, 15 earldoms, 16 baronies, 932 estates of the inferior nobility, and 7,000 villages.

Norway contains only 13 towns, 2 earldoms, and 27 estates of the other nobility.

The Danes have settlements at Coromandel in Asia, on the coast of Guinea, and other places in Africa, and in Greenland in America. Greenland is divided into East and West Greenland, a very extensive country, but thinly inhabited. Grantz reckons only 957 stated and 7,000 wandering inhabitants in West Greenland. The Danes are the only nation who have settlements in West Greenland, where, under their protection, the Moravian brethren have missionaries, and very useful establishments.

Wealth and Commerce. If the cold and barren kingdom of Norway did not require large supplies of corn from Denmark, the latter could export a considerable quantity of it. Sleswick, Jutland, Zealand and Leland, are very rich corn counties, and abound in black cat-
DENMARK.

The chief produce of Norway is wood, timber, and a great variety of peltry. The mines of Norway are very valuable, as well as its fisheries. Only one fourteenth part of it is fit for agriculture. The balance of trade is in favour of Norway, and against Denmark. The whole of the exports of Denmark and Holstein, amounted, in 1768, to 1,382,688 rix dollars; the imports to 1,976,800. The exports of Norway to 1,711,369, and the imports to 1,238,284 dollars. Manufactures do not thrive in Denmark.

Capital.] Copenhagen is the capital of Denmark, and the residence of the king. It lies in N. latitude 53° 41', and E. lon. 12° 50'; and stands on a low marshy ground, on the margin of the Baltic Sea, and has a beautiful and commodious harbour, which admits only one ship to enter at a time, but is capable of containing 500. The road for the shipping begins about 2 miles from the town and is defended by 90 pieces of cannon. On the land side are some lakes which furnish the inhabitants with plenty of fresh water. The adjacent country is pleasant; and opposite the city lies the island of Amoe, which is very fruitful and forms the harbour. It is joined to the town by two bridges. The city is more than six miles in circumference, and makes a fine appearance at a distance.

Religion.] The established religion is the Lutheran.

Government.] Denmark is a hereditary kingdom, and governed in an absolute manner; but the Danes, Kings are legal sovereigns, and perhaps the only legal sovereigns in the world; for the senators, nobility, clergy and commons, divested themselves of their right as well as power, in the year 1661, and made a formal surrender of their liberties to the king, Frederick III.

History.] Denmark, the ancient kingdom of the Goths, was little known till the year 714, when Gorm was king. Christian VII is the present sovereign sovereign: he visited England in 1768. His Queen the youngest sister of George III. King of Great Britain, was suddenly seized, confined in a cell as a slave prisoner, and afterwards banished the kingdom. The counts Struensee and Brandt (the first prime minister, and the Queen's Physician) were seized at the same

C.c 2
time, January 1772; and beheaded the same year. Bartholinus celebrated for his knowledge of anatomy, and Tycho Brahe, the famous astronomer, were natives of this country.

LA PLAND:

The whole country of Lapland, extends so far as it is known, from the north Cape in 71° 30' N. lat. to the White Sea under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, and is included in the government of Wardhus; part to the Swedes, which is by far the most valuable; and some parts in the east, to the Muscovites or Russians. It is impossible to point out the dimensions of each. It has been generally thought that the Laplanders are the descendants of Finlanders, driven out of their own country, and that they take their name from Lapp; which signifies exiles. In Lapland, for some months in the summer, the sun never sets; and during winter it never rises; but the inhabitants are so well assisted by the twilight, and the aurora borealis, that they never discontinue their work on account of the darkness.

Climate. The winters here, as may easily be concluded, are extremely cold. Drifts of snow often threaten to bury the traveller, and cover the ground four or five feet deep. A thaw sometimes takes place; and then the frost that succeeds, presents the Laplander with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels with a reindeer, in a sledge, with inconceivable swiftness. The feats of summer are excessive for a short time; and the cataracts which dash from the mountains, often present to the eye the most picturesque appearances.

People, Customs and Manners. The majority of the Laplanders are Pagans. The number and oddities of their superstitions have induced the northern traders to believe that they are skilled in magick and divination.
Lapland.

They still retain the worship of many of the Teuto-Bavarian gods, but have among them great remains of the Druidical institutions. They believe in the transmigration of the soul, and have festivals set apart for the worship of certain genii, called Juhles, who they think inhabit the air, and have great power over human actions; but being without form or substance, they assign to them neither images nor statues.

The employment of the women consists in making nets for the fishery, in drying fish and meat, in milking the rein deer, in making cheese, and in tanning hides; but it is understood to be the business of the men to look after the kitchen, in which it is said the women never interfere.

The Laplanders live in huts in the form of tents, from 25 to 30 feet in diameter, and not much above six feet in height. They cover them according to the season, and the means of the possessor; some with briars, bark of birch, and linen; others with turf, coarse cloth, or felt, or the old skins of rein deer. The door is of felt, made like two curtains which open asunder. A little place surrounding with stones is made in the middle of the hut, for fire, over which a chain is suspended to hang the kettle upon. In winter, at night, they put their naked feet into a fur bag.

Lapland is but poorly peopled, owing to the general barrenness of its soil. The whole number of its inhabitants may amount to about 60,000. Both men and women are in general considerably shorter than more southern Europeans. Maurpertius measured a woman who was suckling her child, whose height did not exceed four feet two inches and a half; they make, however, a much more agreeable appearance than the men, who are often ill shaped and ugly, and their heads too large for their bodies. The women are complacent, chaste, often well made, and extremely nervous; which is also observable among the men, although more rarely.

When a Laplander intends to marry a female, he, or his friends, court her father with brandy; when with some difficulty he gains admittance to his fair one, he offers her a beaver's tongue or some other edible, which
she rejects before company, but accepts of in private: Cohabitation often precedes marriage; but every admittance to the fair one is purchased from her father by her lover, with a bottle of brandy, and this prolongs the courtship sometimes for three years. The priest of the parish at last celebrates the nuptials; but the bridegroom is obliged to serve his father-in-law for four years after. He then carries his wife with her fortune home.

---

**SWEDEN.**

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Cap. Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 800</td>
<td>64,000</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 500</td>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>80,000 inh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED north, by the Frozen Ocean; east by Russia; south by Denmark and the Baltic; west by Norway. The whole kingdom of Sweden contains 104 towns, 80,250 villages, and 1,200 estates of the nobility. Next to Russia, Sweden is the largest state in Europe.

**Divisions.**

1. Sweden Proper, 87 Miles.  
2. Gothenburg.  
3. Sundsvall.  
4. Lapland.  
5. Finland.  
7. In the West Indies, Sweden obtained from France, in the year 1703, the island of Bartholomew.

**Capital.** Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, and the residence of the king, is situated in N. lat. 59° 20', and E. long. 19° 30', 760 miles N. E. from London. Standing at the junction of the Baltic Sea and the lake Malaren, it has the advantage of both salt and fresh water. It is built partly on islands, and partly on peninsulas, and its circuit is computed at 12 miles. Most of the streets are broad, and the market places spacious. In the quarter of the town properly called the city, are above 5000
SWEDEN.

houses, most of them standing on piles. They are built entirely of stone, and are four or five stories high; some are covered with copper or iron plates, and others with tiles.

All parts of this city are connected by bridges. It affords a fine prospect of the lake Maler on one side, and of the harbour on the other. The number of inhabitants who pay taxes is computed at 60,000.

Climate, Soil, Exports and Imports.] Sweden has a cold but healthful climate. Linnaeus reckons 1300 species of plants, and 1400 species of animals, in this kingdom. The industry of the inhabitants, in arts and agriculture, has raised it to the rank of a secondary European power. Sweden imports 300,000 tons of corn, and 4,535 hogheads of spirituous liquors, besides hemp, flax, salt, wine, beef, silk, paper, leather, and East and West India goods. The exports of Sweden consist chiefly of wood, pitch, tar, fish, furs, copper, iron, some gold and silver, and other minerals, to the amount in the year 1768, of upwards of 13 millions of dollars; and their imports in the same year amounted to little more than 10 millions of dollars. The Swedes trade to all parts of Europe, to the Levant, the East and West-Indies, to Africa and China.

Revenue.] In 1784, four millions of rix dollars.

Government.] Since the memorable revolution in 1772, Sweden may be called a monarchy. The senate still claim some share in the administration, but its members are chosen by the king. The king has the absolute disposal of the army, and has the power of calling and of disolving the assembly of the states; but he cannot impose any new tax without consulting the diet. The senate is the highest court or council in the kingdom, and is composed of 17 senators, or supreme counsellors. The provinces are under governors, called provincial captains.

Army.] In 1784, it consisted of 50,421 men.

Religion.] The religion established in Sweden is the Lutheran, which the sovereign must profess, and is engaged to maintain in the kingdom. Calvinists, Roman Catholics, and Jews are tolerated. The superior clergy of Sweden have preserved the dignities of the Roman Catholic church; it is composed of the Archbishop of Upsal, of 14 Bishops, and 192 Presidents. The jurid
tion in ecclesiastical matters is in the hands of 19 consistorys. The number of the inferior clergy, comprehend the ministers of parishes, &c. amounts only to 1387.

History.] We have no accounts of this country till the reign of Bornio III. A. D. 714. Margaret, Queen of Denmark and Norway, was called to the throne of Sweden, on the forced resignation of Albert their King, A. D. 1387. It remained united to the Danish crown till 1523, when the famous Gustavus Vasa expelled the Danes, and ever since it has remained independent; but was made an absolute monarchy by Gustavus III. in 1772. The late king, Gustavus IV. was assassinated by Ankerfrom, on the 16th of March, 1792, and was succeeded by his son, the present king, then 14 years old. The enthusiastic assassin, amidst the greatest sufferings, gloried in his villainy.

MUSCOVY, OR THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 1800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This immense empire stretches from the Baltic Sea and Sweden on the west, to Kamtschatka and the Pacific Ocean on the east; and from the Frozen Ocean on the north, to nearly the 44th degree of latitude on the south, on which side it is bounded by Poland, Little Tartary, Turkey, Georgia, the Euxine and Caspian Seas, Great Tartary, Chinese Tartary; and other unknown regions in Asia.

The country now comprized under the name of Russia or the Russias, is of an extent nearly equal to all the rest of Europe, and greater than the Roman empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander, or both put together.

Divisions and Population.] Russia is at present divided into 42 governments, which are comprehended again under 19 general governments, viz.
RUSSIA.

European part of Russia, 30 20,000,000. Petersburg, 427,048
Asian Russia, 12 4,000,000. Ca§an, 25,000

The superiority of the European part over the vast but uncultivated provinces of Asia is striking. The provinces acquired by the division of Poland are highly valuable to Russia, to which the acquisition of Crimea is by no means comparable in value.

This immense empire comprehends upwards of 50 different nations; and the number of languages is supposed not to be less than the number of nations.

Wealth and Commerce. In so vast a tract of country as the empire of Russia, spreading under many degrees of latitude, watered by more than eight rivers, which run through the space of 2000 miles, and crossed by an extensive chain of mountains, we may expect to find an infinite number of natural productions, though we must make some allowances for the great deserts of Siberia, and the many parts, not yet thoroughly investigated by natural historians. The species of plants peculiar to this part of the globe which have already been discovered, amount to many thousands. The soil contains almost all minerals, tin, platina, and some semi-metals excepted. Russia abounds with animals of almost all the various kinds, and has many that have never been described. It has the greatest variety of the finest fur. In 1781, there were exported from Petersburg alone, 428,877 skins of hares, 36,904 of grey squirrels, 1,354 of bears, 2,018 of ermines, 5,639 of foxes, 300 of wild cats, besides those of wolves, and of the fitchetk, (a beautiful animal of the rat kind) exclusive of the exportation of the same articles from Archangel, Riga, and the Caspian sea. In one year there were exported from Archangel, 783,000 pud of tallow, (a pud is equal to 40 lb.) 8,602 pud of candles, and 102 pud of butter. In 1791 from Petersburg, 148,099 pud of red leather, 10,885, pud of leather for soles, 530,656 pud of candles, 50,000 pud of soap, 27,416 pud of ox bones, 990 calve skins. The fisheries belonging Russian very productive. The forests of fir trees are immensely valuable. Oak and beech do not grow to a useful size beyond the

*Later estimates give to the Russian empire 30,000,000 of inhabitants.
60th degree of north latitude. They export timber, pitch, tar, and pot-ash to a vast amount. Rye, wheat, tobacco, hemp, flax, sail-cloth, linseed oil, flaxseed, iron, silver, copper, salt, Jasper, marble, granite, &c. are among the productions of Russia. The whole of the exports of Russia amounted, in 1783, to nearly 13,000,000 of rubles or dollars; the imports did not much exceed the sum of 12,000,000. The imports consist chiefly of wine, spices, fruits, fine cloth, and other manufactured commodities and articles of luxury. There are said to be, at present, no more than 484 manufactories in the whole empire.

**Army.** It consisted, in 1772, of 600,000 men. In 1784, of 368,901.

**Navy.** Sixty-three armed ships, and 20,000 sailors.

**Government.** The Emperor, or Autocrat, of Russia is absolute. He must be of the Greek church, by the ancient custom of the empire. The only written fundamental law existing is that of Peter I. by which the right of succession to the throne depends entirely on the choice of the reigning monarch, who has unlimited authority over the lives and property of all his subjects. The management of public affairs is entrusted to several departments. At the head of all those concerned in the regulation of internal affairs (the ecclesiastical synod excepted) is the senate, under the presidency of a chancellor and vice-chancellor. The sovereign nominates the members of this supreme court which is divided into 6 chambers, 4 at Petersburg and 2 at Moscow. The provinces are ruled by governors appointed by the sovereign, containing, on an average, 400,000 subjects.

**Chief Cities.** Petersburg, the capital of Russia, lies at the junction of the river Neva, with the lake Ladoga, in N. lat. 59° 57', and E. long. 31', but the reader may have a better idea of its situation by being informed that it stands on both sides the river Neva, between the lake and the bottom of the Finland gulf. In the year 1703, this city consisted of a few small fishing huts, on a spot so marshy that the ground was formed into nine islands. It now extends about five miles every way, and contains every structure for magnificence, the improvement of the arts, revenue, navigation, war and commerce, that are to be found in the most celebrated cities in Europe.
RUSSIA.

The city of Moscow, formerly the capital of this great empire, stands on a pleasant plain, in N. lat. 55° 40', E. long. 38°; 4 414 miles N. E. of London. The river Moskva running through it in a winding course, and several eminences interspersed with gardens, groves and lawns, form most delightful prospects. It seems rather to be a cultivated country, than a city. The ground it stands on is computed to be 16 miles in circumference. It contains 1,000 churches. The number of inhabitants is about 250,000, besides 50,000 in the adjacent villages.

The great bell of Moscow, the largest in the world, weighs 443,772 pounds.

Religion. The religion established in the Russian empire is the Greek. The most essential point in which their profession of faith differs from that of the Latin church, is the doctrine that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father only. Their worship is as much overloaded with ceremonies as the Roman Catholics. Saints are held in veneration, and painted images of them, but no statues, are suffered in the churches. The church has been governed since the time of Peter the Great, by a national council, called the Holy Synod.

Marriage is forbidden to the Archbishops and Bishops, but is allowed to the inferior clergy. There are 479 convicts for men, 14 for women, in which are about 70,000 persons. Above 300,000 peasants belong to the estates in possession of the clergy.

History. The earliest authentic accounts we have of Russia, is A. D. 862, when Rurik was grand duke of Novgorod in this country. In the year 981, Wolodimer was the first Christian king. The Poles conquered it about 1053; but it is uncertain how long they last it. Andrei I. began his reign 1158, and laid the foundation of Moscow. About 1200 the Mongol Tartars conquered it, and held it subject to them till 1540, when John Basilowitz restored it to independence. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Russians recovered and conquered Siberia. It became an empire in 1721, when Peter I. assumed the title of Emperor of all the Russias, which was admitted by the power of Europe, to be observed in future negotiations with the court of Petersburg.
The reign of Elizabeth, in the course of the last century, is remarkable, on account of her abolishing the use of torture, and governing her subjects for twenty years without inflicting a single capital punishment.

The late empress Catherine employed herself in founding a number of schools, for the education of the lower classes of her subjects throughout the best inhabited parts of the empire; an institution of the most beneficial tendency. She died in 1777, and was succeeded by her son Paul; since dead, and succeeded by Alexander I.

---

### GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Between 49° and 58° 30' North latitude, and 1° East, and 6° 20' West longitude.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>No. of Mls.</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Inhabitants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>England and Wales</td>
<td>46,443</td>
<td>7,400,000</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>1,300,000</td>
<td>Edinburgh</td>
<td>89,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>3,261</td>
<td>2,668,514</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>160,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

England is divided into 4
- Scotland, 3
- A stewardship

Wales
- 12
- Ireland, 3
- In 4 provinces.

**British Possessions beyond the Seas.**

1. In Europe, the fortress of Gibraltar, on the coast of Spain; 3,260 inhabitants.

2. In Africa, Cabo Corso, on the coast of Guinea, and some other forts there near the Gambia, and the island of St. Helena.

3. In Asia, the extensive countries of Bengal, Behar, and part of Oryza. 1. The capital of Bengal is Calcutta, or Fort William, the residence of the Governor-General of the East-India settlements. These territories are computed to contain 10,000,000 inhabitants, and to be in extent nearly 150,000 square miles. 2. Large settlements on the coast of Coromandel, of which...
GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Madras is the capital, containing 80,000 inhabitants.

3. The settlements of Bombay and Suez, on the Malabar coast and many other ports and factories on the continent of India, and the islands of Sumatra, Bally, and Banea; and the island of Ceylon.

4. In America, the extensive provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, New-Brunswick and Nova-Scotia; settlements in Labrador and Hudson's Bay, the islands of Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John. 2. In the West Indies; the Islands mentioned in page 294.

Worth and Countries.] The two divisions of Great-Britain, England and Scotland, differ widely with respect to their natural fertility, and to the wealth of their inhabitants. South Britain or England, abounds with all the useful productions of those countries of Europe which are in parallel latitudes, wine, silk, and some wild animals excepted. Agriculture, gardening, the cultivation of all those plants which are most useful for feeding cattle, and breeding horses and sheep are carried on in England to an astonishing height. Of about 42,000,000 acres, which England contains, only 8,500,000 produce corn; the rest is either covered with wood, or laid out in meadows, gardens, parks, &c. and a considerable part is still waste land. Yet out of the crops obtained from the fifth part of the lands, there have been exported, during the space of five years from 1745 to 1750, quantities of corn to the value of 7,600,000l. sterling. The net produce of the English corn land, is estimated at 3,000,000l. sterling. The rents of pasture ground, meadows, &c. at 7,000,000l. The number of people engaged in and maintained by farming, is supposed to be 7,800,000. England abounds in excellent cattle and sheep. In the beginning of the last century there were supposed to be 12,000,000 of sheep, and their number has since been increasing. In the year 1769, 1770, and 1771, the value of the woolens exported from England, including those of Yorkshire, amounted to upwards of 13,500,000l. sterling.

Copper, tin, lead, and iron are found in great abundance in Great-Britain, where there is made every year from 30 to 60,000 tons of pig iron, and from 20,400,000 tons of bar iron.
England possesses a great treasure in its inexhaustible coal mines, which are worked chiefly in the northern counties, whence the coal is conveyed by sea, and by the inland canals to every part of the kingdom. The mines of Northumberland alone, send every year upwards of 600,000 chaldrons of coal to London, and 1,500 vessels are employed in carrying them along the eastern coast of England.

Scotland's natural productions are greatly inferior to those of England, both as to respect to plenty and variety. It produces chiefly flax, hemp, coals, some iron, and much lead. The trade of this country consists chiefly in linen, thread and coal; they have lately begun to manufacture cloth, carpets, sugar, &c.

Ireland is, in most of its provinces, not inferior in fertility to England. The chief articles of its produce are cattle, sheep, hogs, and flax; large quantities of excellent tinned pork, beef and butter, are annually exported.

The Irish wool is very fine. The principal manufacture of Ireland is that of linen, which at present is a very valuable article of exportation. Fifteen hundred persons are employed in the filk manufactures at Dublin.

With the increase of liberty and industry, this kingdom will soon rise to the commercial consequence to which it is entitled by its fertility and situation.

The total value of the exports from Ireland to Great Britain, in 1779 and 1780, at an average, was 2,500,000L. The balance is greatly in favour of Ireland.

The manufactures in England, are confessedly, with very few exceptions, superior to those of other countries. For this superiority, they are nearly equally indebted to national character, to the situation of their country and to their excellent constitution.

The English government, favourable to every exertion of genius, has provided, by wise and excellent laws, for the secure enjoyment of property acquired by ingenuity and labour, and has removed obstacles to industry, by prohibiting the importation of such articles from abroad, which could be manufactured at home.
The British islands, among other advantages, for navigation, have coasts, the line of which including both Great-Britain and Ireland, extends nearly 1,800 miles. The commerce of Great-Britain is immense and increasing. In the years 1783 and 1784, the ships cleared outwards, amounting to 95,000 tons, exceeded the number of tons of the ships employed in 1769, (24 years before) by upwards of 400,000 tons. The value of the cargoes exported in 1783, amounted to upwards of 15,000,000 l. sterling, and the net custom paid by them into the exchequer was upwards of 5,000,000 l. sterling, and even this sum was exceeded the following year, 1785, by upwards of 1,000,000 l. sterling. The balance of trade in favour of England is estimated at 2,000,000 l. The inland trade is valued at 4,200,000 l. sterling. The fisheries of Great-Britain are numerous and very productive. The privileged trading companies, of which the East-India Company, chartered in the reign of Queen Elizabeth is the principal, carry on the most important foreign commerce.

**Government.** The government of Great-Britain may be called a limited monarchy. It is a combination of a monarchical and popular government. The King has only the executive power; the legislative is shared by him and the parliament, or more properly by the people. The crown is hereditary; both male and female descendants are capable of succession. The king must profess the Protestant religion.

**Religion.** The established religion in that part of Great-Britain called England, is the Episcopal church of England, of which the king, without any spiritual power, is the head. The revenues of the church of England are supposed to be about 5,000,000 l. sterling. All other denominations of Christians, called Dissenters, and Jews, are tolerated. Four fifths of the people of Ireland are Roman Catholicks, and are consequently excluded from all places of trust and profit. Their clergy are numerous. The Scotch are Presbyterians, and are Calvinists, in doctrine and form of ecclesiastical government. The other most considerable re-
GERMANY.

Boundaries and Extent.

Length 600° between 145° 4' and 55° 40' N. lat.
Breadth 520°

Bounded north, by the German Ocean, Denmark and the Baltic; east, by Poland and Hungary; south by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from

from the Low and Rhine
Districts circle

Unions

Between

Germany.

The K
The M
The M
Elephant
Silesia,

According
28 m
23,000

Riga

of noble

hands

ally the

grade,
between

in

The

cataract

course,

computer

are, the

Pref.

saturation

various

contains, for

pect, which
from Italy, the dominions of France and the Low Countries, from which it is separated by the Rhine, Meuse, and the Meuse or Meuse.

Division.] The German empire is divided into ten circles, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circle</th>
<th>Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper Saxony</td>
<td>1,700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Saxony</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westphalia</td>
<td>9,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Rhine</td>
<td>1,600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Rhine</td>
<td>5,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>1,600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austruria</td>
<td>4,183,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>28,351,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides these ten circles, these belong also to the German Empire.

The Kingdom of Bohemia, divided into 15 circles, 2,466,000
The Marquise of Moravia, in 5 circles, 1,133,000
The Marquise of Silesia, (belonging to the)
Elector of Saxony, 400,000

Total, 20,390,000

According to the latest accounts, Germany contains 36 millions of inhabitants—300 free and sovereign states, upwards of 2,500 cities, 3,000 towns, and 83,900 villages.

[434]

Rivers.] No country can boast of a greater variety of noble, large rivers than Germany. At their head lands the Danube or Donau, so called from the swiftness of the current, and which some pretend to be naturally the finest river in the world. From Vienna to Belgrade, in Hungary, it is so broad, that in the wars between the Turks and Christians, ships of war have been engaged on it; and its convenience for carriage to all the countries through which it passes, is inconceivable.

The Danube, however, contains a vast number of cataracts and whirlpools; its stream is rapid, and its course, without reckoning windings and windings, is computed to be 1,692 miles. The other principal rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, and Meuse.

Production and Commerce.] From the advantageous situation and the great extent of Germany, from the various appearance of the soil, the number of its mountains, forests, and large rivers, we should be led to expect, what we actually find, a great variety and plenty...
of useful productions. The northern, and chiefly, the northeastern parts, furnish many sorts of peltry, as skins of foxes, bears, wolves, squirrels, lynxes, wild cats, hoar, &c. The southern parts produce excellent wines and fruits; and the middle provinces great plenty of corn, cattle, and minerals. Salt is found in Germany, in greater abundance and purity, than in most other countries.

Government.] The German empire, which, till the year 843, was connected with France, now forms a state by itself, or may be considered as a combination of upwards of 300 sovereignties, independent of each other, but composing one political body, under an elective head, called the Emperor of Germany, or the Roman Emperor. All other sovereigns allow him the first rank among the European monarchs. Eight princes of the empire, called electors, have the right of electing the emperor. The electors, are divided into ecclesiastical and temporal.

The King of Bohemia.
The Elector of the Palatine of Bavaria.
The Archbishop of Mentz.
The Elector of Saxony.
The Archbishop of Traves.
The Elector of Brandenburg.
The Archbishop of Cologne.
The Elector of Brunswick.
The Elector of Hanover.

Army.] The army of the empire, when complete, must amount, according to agreement in 1681, to 28,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry.

Religion.] Since the year 1555, the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinist, generally called the Reformed Religion, have been the established religions of Germany. The first prevails in the south of Germany, the Lutheran in the north, and the Reformers near the Rhine.

Capital.] Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital of Austria, and of the whole German empire; and is the residence of the Emperor.

Improvements.] The Germans can boast of a greater number of useful discoveries and inventions in arts and sciences, than any other European nation. They have the honour of inventing the Art of Printing, about the year 1450.
Milti7$t4. 3^ 1

5ctm^mm 1

The G^'ihan^emplte, when donildereJ as quite

ore after the

the

The

en


to

The

p

k

The countria belonging to this monarchy are

The kingdom of Prussia is bounded north, by part of

by part of Lielshania; west, by Pohish Prussia and

Prussia extends to 56° N. lat. and is divided into

The countries which are independent of

The countries which are dependent.

Wealth and Commerce. The different provinces of the

produce. The kingdom of Prussia, being the

northern part of the monarchy, is rich in corn, timber,
manna, grafs, flax, and peltry of all sorts, and exports

Amber is exported annually, to the

20,000 dollars. Prussia wants salt, and has no

metals but iron. The profits of its fisheries are consid-
erable. Other parts of the monarchy produce various

metallick ores, minerals, and precious stones. The

sum accruing to the King from the mines, amounts to 800,000

dollars, and the profits of private proprietors to 500,000

dollars. Five thousand hands are employed in the silk
manufactures. Prussia annually exports linen to the value of 6 millions of dollars. Their manufactures of iron, cloth, silk, linen, leather, cotton, porcelain, hardware, glass, paper, and their principal manufactures, employ upwards of 165,000 hands, and the produce of their industry is estimated at upwards of 30 millions of dollars.

Capital Town.] KONINGSBURG, a city of Poland, the capital of Ducal Prussia, and of the King of Prussia's Polish dominions, is situated on the river Bregal, over which it has seven bridges. According to Buxtorf, it is seven miles in circumference, and contains 3,800 houses and about 60,000 inhabitants. Its river being navigable for ships, it has made a considerable figure in the commercial world. A university was founded at KONINGSBURG in 1574.

Berlin is the capital of the Prussian dominions in Germany, situated on the river Spree, in the Marquisate of Brandenburg.

Government and Religion.] The Prussian Monarchy resembles a very complicated machine, which, by its ingenious and admirable contrivance, produces the greatest effect with the greatest ease, but in which the yielding of a wheel, or the relaxation of a spring, will stop the motion of the whole. The united effects of flourishing finances, of prudent economy, of accuracy and dispatch in every branch of administration, and of a formidable military strength, have given such consequence to the Prussian monarchy, that the tranquility and security not only of Germany, but of all Europe, depend on a great measure on the politics of its cabinets. The administration of justice is likewise admirably simplified and executed with unparalleled quickness.

Under the reign of the late king, Frederick the Great, all sects of Christians lived peaceably together, because the established religion, which is the reformed, had no power to oppress those of a different persuasion. Roman Catholics and Jews are very numerous in the Prussian dominions; they enjoy the most perfect freedom in the exercise of their religion.

Army.] In 1783, the army of Prussia amounted to 214,454 men.
The finances of this monarchy amount to 23 millions of dollars.

History] Prussia was anciently inhabited by an idolatrous and cruel people. The barbarity and savages they were continually making upon their neighbours, obliged Conrad, Duke of Mazovia, about the middle of the thirteenth century, to call to his assistance the Knights of the Teutonic order, who were just returned from the holy land. These Knights chose a grand master, and attacked those people with success, and after a bloody war of fifty years, reduced them to obedience and obliged them to embrace Christianity. They maintained their conquest till 1545, when Albert, Margrave of Brandenburg, their last Grand Master, having made himself master of all Prussia, ceded the western part to the king of Poland, and was acknowledged duke to the eastern part, but to be held as a duchy to that kingdom. The elector, Frederick William, furnished the Great, by a treaty with Poland in 1656, obtained a confirmation of this part of Prussia to him and his heirs, free from vassalage, and, in 1663, he was declared independent and sovereign duke. With these titles, and as Grand Master of the Teutonic order, they continued till 1701, when Frederick, son of Frederick William the Great, and grandfather to the last king, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, and on January 16, 1701, in a solemn assembly of the states of the empire, placed the crown, with his own hands, upon his head; soon after which he was acknowledged as King of Prussia by all the other European powers. Frederick III. died August 17, 1746, and was succeeded by his nephew, Frederick William, the present King, who was born in the year 1744.

AUSTRIA.

The Austriam dominions include: 1. The circle of Austria, the kingdom of Bohemia, Marquisate of Moravia, part of Silesia, and the Austrian Netherlands; all which belong to the German empire.
Lombardy in Italy; Hungary, Illyria, Transylvania, Buckowina, Galicia and Lodomeria; countries, which are independent of the German empire.

Wealth, Commerce, &c.] The provinces of the Austrian monarchy are not only favourably situated as to climate, but they may be reckoned amongst the most fertile in Europe. There is scarcely any valuable product which is not to be met with in them. Bohemia produces and exports flax, wool, hides, skins, hops, iron, steel, tin, cobalt, vitriol, brimstone, alum, garnets, and other precious stones; it imports salt, wine, silk, cotton, spices, &c. Upon the whole, the value of exports exceeds that of the imports by two millions of florins. Silesia exports large quantities of linen, and Moravia has a great number of manufactories of all sorts, chiefly of cloth, the produce of which amounts to the value of 13 millions. The exports of Lower Austria to the Levant are computed at six millions, but the imports, consisting of the articles of cotton, goats or camel hair, spices, and coffee, at nine millions. The district comprehending the provinces of Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola, called by the German geographers Interior Austria, is famous for its minerals. Lombardy, the population of which is prodigious, produces vast quantities of silk, to the amount of 4,500,000 florins. The value of the mines of the Austrian monarchy is computed to amount to 10,000,000 florins. It is well known that Hungary produces an incredible quantity of excellent wines; the most delicious of which is the famous Tokej. The Austrian Netherlands have been long famous for their fisheries, corn, malt, flax, and flax of a superior fineness, of which the Brabant lace is made, which brings a great deal of money into the country.

Vienna is the capital of the circle of Austria, and is the residence of the Emperor of the whole empire of Germany. It is a noble and a strong city, and the princes of the House of Austria have omitted nothing that could contribute to its grandeur and riches. Its inhabitants are reckoned at 500,000.

Finance.] The finances of the Austrian monarchy amount to above 400 millions of florins.
Their debts to about 200,000,000 of florins.

Army.] The Austrian army, according to the regulations of 1779, amounted to 284,000.

General Remarks.] The Roman Catholic religion is the established religion of the monarchy: there are, however, at least 80,000 Protestants in the provinces belonging to the German empire. In Hungary the number of Protestants is so great that since the act of toleration has been published, no less than 200 churches have been allowed to them. There are, besides many thousand Greeks, 213,000 Jews, and about 50,000 Egyptians or Gypsies, in the Austrian Dominions. At the beginning of the present reign, there were upwards of 2000 convents of monks and nuns, which are now widely reduced to 1143. The arts and sciences, hitherto greatly neglected, begin to make considerable progress. The emperor Joseph appropriated the greatest part of the revenues arising from the estates of the secularized convents, to the improvement of the schools, and the encouragement of literary merit.

KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.
[Belonging to the Austrian Monarchy.]

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 478} between 48° and 52° N latitude.
Breadth 322} between 12° and 19° E. lon.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Saxony and Brandenburg, on the north; by Poland and Hungary on the east; by Austria and Bavaria, on the south; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria, on the west, formerly comprehending: 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Silesia; and 3. Moravia.

Cities and Towns. Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is one of the finest and most magnificent cities in Europe, and famous for its noble bridge. Its circumference is so large that the grand Prussian army, in its last
BOHEMIA.

The inhabitants are computed at 80,000. It contains above 100 churches and chapels, and 40 cloisters. It is a place of little or no trade, and therefore the middling inhabitants are not wealthy; but the Jews are said to carry on a large commerce in jewels. Olmuzt is the capital of Moravia. It is well fortified, and has manufactures of woollen, iron, glass, paper and gunpowder. It contains 41,000 inhabitants. Bréflaw is the capital of Silezia.

Communication and Manufactures.] See Austria.

Constitution and Government.] The forms, and only the forms, of the old Bohemian constitution still subsist; but the government under the Emperor is despotic. Their states are composed of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and representatives of towns.

History.] The Bohemian nobility used to elect their own princes, though the Emperors of Germany sometimes imposed a king upon them; and at length usurped that throne themselves. In the year 1438, Albert II. of Austria received three crowns, that of Hungary, the Empire, and Bohemia.

In 1514, John Huls and Jerome of Prague, two of the first reformers and Bohemians, were burnt at the council of Constance, though the Emperor of Germany had given them his protection. This occasioned an insurrection in Bohemia. The people of Prague threw the Emperor's officers out of the windows of the council chamber; and the famous Zisca, assembling an army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the Emperor's forces in several engagements, and drove the Imperialists out of the kingdom. The divisions of the Hussites among themselves enabled the Emperor to keep possession of Bohemia, though an attempt was made to throw off the Imperial yoke, by electing, in the year 1618, a Protestant king, in the person of the Prince Palatine, son-in-law of James I. of England. He was driven from Bohemia by the Emperor's generals, and being stripped of his other dominions, was forced to depend on the court of England for a subsistence. After a war of 30 years duration, which defoliated the whole empire, the Bohemians, since that time have remained subjected to the House of Austria.
SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.  
Length  300 \{ 17° & 23° E. lon. \}  
Breadth 200 \{ 45° and 49° N. lat. \} 36,010

Boundaries. BOUNDED north by Poland; east by Transylvania and Walachia; south by Slavonia; west by Moravia. Divided into Upper Hungary, north of the Danube, capital, Pressburg; and Lower Hungary, south of the Danube, capital, Buda. N. lat. 47° 40' E. lon. 19° 20'.

Rivers. These are the Danube, Drave, Save, Tysse, Merith and Tenes.

Population. Hungary contains 3,170,000 inhabitants.

Air, Soil and Produce. The air in the southern parts of Hungary is very unhealthy, owing to stagnant waters in lakes and marshes. The air in the northern parts is more serene and healthy. The soil in some parts is very fertile, and produces almost every kind of fruit. They have a fine breed of mouse-coloured horses much esteemed by military officers.

Religion. The established religion in Hungary is the Roman Catholic, though the greater part of the inhabitants are Protestants or Greeks; and they now enjoy the full exercise of their religious liberties.

Government. By the constitution of Hungary the crown is still held to be elective. This point is not disputed. All that is insisted on is, that the heir of the House of Austria shall be elected as often as a vacancy happens.

The regalia of Hungary, consisting of the crown and sceptre of St Stephen, the first king, are deposited in Pressburg. These are carefully secured by seven locks, the keys of which are kept by the same number of Hungarian noblemen. No prince is held by the populace
as legally their sovereign till he be crowned with the diadem of king Stephen; and they have a notion that the fate of their nation depends upon this crown’s remaining in their possession; it has therefore been always removed in times of danger to places of the greatest safety.

Chief Towns.] Presburg N lat. 48° 20', E lon. 17° 30'; in Upper Hungary, is the capital of the whole kingdom. It well built on the Danube, and like Vienna, has suburbs more magnificent than itself. In this city the States of Hungary hold their assemblies, and in the cathedral church the sovereign is crowned.

History.] This kingdom is the ancient Pannonia; Julius Caesar was the first Roman that attacked Hungary, and Tiberius subdued it. The Goths afterwards took it; and in the year 376, it became a prey to the Huns and Lombards. It was annexed to the Empire of Germany under Charlemagne, but became an independent kingdom in 920. It was the seat of bloody wars between the Turks and Germans, from 1540 to 1739, when by the treaty of Belgrade, it was ceded to the latter, and is now annexed to the German empire. Formerly it was an assemblage of different states, and Stephen was the first who assumed the title of king, in the year 997. He was distinguished with the appellation of Saint, because he first introduced Christianity into this country.

TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, AND HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

We have thrown these countries under one division, for several reasons, and particularly because we have no account sufficiently exact of their extent and boundaries. The best account of them follows: Transylvania belongs to the House of Austria and is bounded on the north by the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland; on the east, by Moldavia and Walachia; on the south, by Walachia; and on the...
SCLAVONIA, &c.

Sclavonia lies between the 16th and 23d degrees of east longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is thought to be about 200 miles in length and 60 in breadth, and contains about 10,000 square miles. It is bounded by the Drave, on the north; by the Danube, on the east; by the Save, on the south; and by Kiria in Austria, on the west. The Sclavonians are zealous Roman Catholics, though Greeks and Jews are tolerated. In 1746, Sclavonia was united to Hungary, and the states sent representatives to the diet of Hungary.

Croatia lies between the 15th and 17th degrees of east longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is 80 miles in length and 70 in breadth, and contains about 2,500 square miles. The manners, government, religion, language and customs of the Croats are similar to those of the Sclavonians and Transylvanians, who are their neighbours. Caralitad is a place of some note, but Zagrab is the capital of Croatia.

Hungarian Dalmatia lies in the upper part of the Adriatic Sea, and consists of 5 districts, in which the most remarkable places are Segna, which is a royal free town fortified by nature and by art, and situated near the sea, on a bleak mountainous and barren soil; and Ottoschatz, a frontier fortification on the river Gauza.
before the extraordinary partition of this country, by the king of Prussia, aided by the Emperor and Empress Queen, and the Empress of Russia, which event happened since the year 1772, the kingdom of Poland, with the Duchy of Lithuania annexed, was bounded north, by Livonia, Muscovy and the Baltic; east, by Muscovy; south by Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartary; west by Germany. Containing 230 towns.

In Poland, were villages, 2,377, convents for nuns 86, noblemen's citates 22,032, abbeys 37, convents of monks 579, houses in general, 1,674,328, peasants 1,243,000, Jews, 500,000.

Division.] the kingdom of Poland formerly contained 155 towns, and was divided into.


2. Little Poland. 6. Lithuania. 10. Red Russia.


By a manifesto published March 25, 1793, this unfortunate country underwent another excision which left to the kingdom of Poland, three of its smallest provinces, viz. Massovia, Samogitia, and Podolachia, containing 20,000 square miles out of 226,000 which formerly belonged to this kingdom.

In 1795, the king formally resigned his crown at Grodno, and was a state prisoner till his death; and all Poland has since been in possession of a foreign force.

Wealth and Commerce.] Poland was one of the weakest states in Europe owing to the oppression of the trades people in the towns and the slavery of the peasantry. If the skill of the natives in agriculture bore any proportion to the fertility of the soil, it might have been one of the richest countries in the world; for though a large part of it lies uncultivated, it exports no inconsiderable quantity of corn. Want of industry and of freedom, were the chief reasons that the balance
of trade was so much against Poland. The exports from this country are corn, hemp, flax, horses, cattle, (about 100,000 oxen every year) peltry, timber, metals, manna, wax, honey, &c., the value of which, in the year 1777, amounted to nearly 30 millions of dollars. The imports, consisting chiefly of wine, cloth, silk, hardware, gold, silver, East, and West-India goods, were supposed to amount to no less than 47 millions of dollars.

Government.] What their more powerful and tyrannical neighbours are pleased to appoint.

Religion.] The established religion in the Roman Catholic. Protestants to whom the name of Dissidents is now confined, are tolerated. The power of the Pope and of the Priests is very great.

Population.] Previous to the dismemberment of this kingdom, in 1773, its inhabitants amounted to 14,000,000, afterwards to 9,000,000; now all are subject to other powers.

Capital.] Warsaw, situated on the river Vistula, in the centre of Poland, contains 70,000 inhabitants.

History.] Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, who emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire. It was erected into a duchy, of which Lechus was the first Duke, A.D. 694. In this time, the use of gold and silver was unknown to his subjects, their commerce being carried on only by exchange of goods. It became a kingdom in the year 1000; Otto III, Emperor of Germany, conferring the title of King on Boleslaus I. Red Russia was added to this kingdom by Boleslaus II, who married the heiress of that country, A.D. 1059. Dismembered by the Emperor of Germany, the Empress of Russia, and the king of Prussia, who, by a partition treaty, seized the most valuable territories, 1772. These nations have lately made another partition of this kingdom, in consequence of which, it is said the King and Diet of Poland have, by treaty, formally resigned their country into the hands of their oppressors. This event took place early in the year 1795.

Many interesting particulars respecting this country, may be found in the American Universal Geography, vol. ii. p. 254—302, Edit. 1796 and 1801.
SWITZERLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 260
Breadth 100

{ 6° and 11° E. longitude.
45° and 48° N. latitude.

BOUNDED north, by Germany;
east, by Tirol, Trent and Lake
Constance; south, by Italy; west, by France.

Switzerland is divided into thirteen can-
tons, which stand in point of precedence as follows:

Cities.] Berne, on the river Aar, contains 10,500 in-
habitants. Basel or Basle, on the banks of the Rhine,
contains 220 streets, and by some is reckoned the cap-
tal of all Switzerland, 15,000 inhabitants.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are the Rhine and
Rhone, both of which rise in the Alps.

Air, Soil and Productions.] This country is full of
mountains; on the tops of some of them, the snow re-
mains the year round; the air of consequence, it keen,
and the fruits severe. In summer the inequality of the
soil renders the same province very unequal in its fruits.
On one side of the mountains, called the Alps, the in-
habitants are often reaping, while they are toying on the
other. The valleys, however, are warm, fruitful,
and well cultivated. The water of Switzerland is ex-
cellent, descending from the mountains in beautiful
cataracts, which have a most pleasing and delightful effect.
Its productions are sheep, cattle, wine, flax, wheat, bar-
ley, apples, peaches, cherries, chestnuts, and plums.

Population and Character.] The number of inhab-
habitants, in 1793, was 1,020,000.

The Swiss are a brave, hardy, industrious people,
remarkable for their fidelity, and their zealous attachment
to the liberties of their country. A general simplici-
ty of manners, an open, unaffected frankness, together with
an invincible spirit of freedom, are the most distin-
guishing characteristics of the inhabitants of Switzerland.

On the first entrance into this country, travellers can-
not but observe the air of content and satisfaction, which

appears to be the natural posture for citizens of a country so
free, so independent, and so landlocked, with a government of a mild,

Religion, is catholic, and is very popular. As much for the
very spirit of the religion as for political reasons.

Government is, at present, a republic, which is con-
veniently called a confederation, and is formed of its
crations, and has no general spies or conscripts to
be subject to but themselves.

By ancient custom, the principal officers of the
government are elected every three years, and every
the government is so formed as to be a free and

Histories, that with 37 years ago, a subject to our
ancestors, were legislated and polled, went a decree
the king of Germany, and the empire, was delivered to
Grisler, the king of Germany, and the empire, was delivered to
Albert, our present chief, with all our apple plantations,
the dexterity of our workmen, and the
tiques, to strike the

perceived, the

alked hi
appears in the countenances of the inhabitants. A taste for literature is prevalent among them, from the highest to the lowest rank. These are the happy consequences of a mild republican government.

Religion. The established religions are Calvinism and Popery; though, in some doctrinal points, they differ much from Calvin. Their sentiments on religious toleration are much less liberal than upon civil government.

Government. Before the late revolution, Switzerland comprehended thirteen cantons, that is, so many different republicks, all united in one confederacy, for their mutual preservation. The government was partly aristocratical and partly democratic. Every canton was absolute in its own jurisdiction. But whether the government was aristocratical, democratic, or mixed, a general spirit of liberty pervaded and actuated the several constitutions. The real interests of the people appeared to be attended to, and they enjoyed a great degree of happiness.

By a revolution effected by French influence in 1797, the old government was changed; the 13 independent governments were abolished, the name of Switzerland changed to that of Helvetia, and divided into 22 cantons, and consolidated into one republic.

History. The old inhabitants of this country were called Helvetii; they were defeated by Julius Caesar, 37 years before Christ, and the territory remained subject to the Romans, till it was conquered by the Alemans; German emigrants, A. D. 395; who were expelled by Clovis, King of France, in 496. It underwent another revolution in 883, being made part of the kingdom of Burgundy by Conrad II, Emperor of Germany; from which time it was held as part of the empire, till the year 1307, when a very singular revolt delivered the Swits cantons from the German yoke. Grisler, governor of these provinces for the Emperor Albert, having ordered one William Tell, an illustrious Swiss patriot, under pain of death, to shoot at an apple placed on the head of one of his children, he had the dexterity though the distance was very considerable, to strike it off without hitting the child. The tyrant perceiving that he had another arrow under his cloak, asked him for what purpose he intended it? He bold-
ly replied, “To have shot you to the heart, if I’d had the misfortune to kill my son.” The enraged governor ordered him to be hanged, but his fellow citizens, animated by his fortitude and patriotism, flew to arms; attacked and vanquished Grifler, who was shot dead by Tell, and the independence of the several states of this country, now called the Thirteen Cantons, under a republican form of government, took place immediately; which was made perpetual by a league among themselves, in the year 1315; and confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Europe, 1649. Seven of these cantons are Roman Catholicks, and six Protestants.

NETHERLANDS.

The seventeen provinces, which are known by the name of the Netherlands, were formerly part of Gallia Belgica, and afterwards of the circle of Belgium, or Burgundy in the German Empire. They obtained the general name of Netherlands, Pais Bas, or Low Countries, from their situation in respect to Germany.

Extent, Situation and Boundaries of the Seventeen provinces:

Miles.
Length 360 between 49° and 54° N. latitude.
Breadth 260 between 2° and 7° E. longitude.

They are bounded by the German sea on the north; by Germany east; by Lorraine and France south; and by the British channel west.

We shall for the sake of perspicuity, and to avoid repetition, treat of the seventeen provinces under two great divisions: First, the northern, which contains the seven United provinces, usually known by the name of Holland. Secondly, the Southern, containing the Austrian and French Netherlands. Some changes were made by the late Treaty of Paris, in these countries, which as affairs are full in a revolutionary state, will not be particularly noticed.
HOLLAND, OR THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 180 miles, between 51°20' & 53°40' N. lat. & 12° and 7° E. long. & bounded east, by Germany; south, by the Austrian and French Netherlands; west and north, by the German Ocean. Containing 113 towns, 1,400 villages.

Divisions and Population.

Provinces: Population; Chief Towns: Inhabitants.
- Gelderland; 980,000; Nimigen; 12,000
- Holland; 85,000; Amsterdam; 2,000,000
- Zeeland; 85,000; Middelburg; 24,000
- Friesland; 140,000; IJmarden; 30,000
- Oversee; 100,000; Deventer.
- Groningen.

Total, 2,738,632 in 1785.

Country of Drent, under the protection of the United Provinces.

Lands of the Generality, commonly called Dutch Brabant; 435,000 inhabitants. Chief town, Bois le Duc; 12,000 inhabitants.

Possessions: 1. In Asia. The coast of the island of Java; the capital of which is Batavia, the seat of the governor-general of all the East-India settlements of the Dutch. 2. Some settlements on the coast of Sumatra. 3. The greatest part of the Molucca, or Spice Islands; chiefly Amboyna, Banda, Fernate, Tidor, Moray, Bachian; settlements or factories on the island of Celebes, &c. 4. On the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel; Seddapatan, Bimblipatan, Tepatan, Cochin, and Canarone; factories at Surat, Petra, &c. also in the Gulf of Persia, at Gamron, Baffora, &c. 5. On the island of Ceylon the chief place is Columbo; they have, besides, Trincomale, Jaffnapatan, Negombo, and a great number of lodges, or factories.

* This place has been ceded to the English.
2. In Africa. 1. The Cape of Good Hope, a large settlement, of which the Capetown, with its fortress, is the capital. There is also a French colony at the Cape, called Nouvelle Rochelle. The governor of the Cape does not depend on the governor of Batavia, but is under the immediate control of the States of Holland. 2. George de la Mina, and other fortresses and factories in Guinea.

3. In America. 1. The islands of St. Eustatia, Saba, Curacoa. 2. The colonies of Essequibo, Demarara, Surinam, and Berbice, on the continent of Guiana.

Wealth and Commerce.] The Seven United Provinces afford a striking proof, that unwearied and persevering industry is capable of conquering every disadvantage of climate and situation. The air and water are bad; the soil naturally produces scarcely any thing but turf; and the possession of this soil, poor as it is, is disputed by the ocean, which, rising considerably above the level of the land, can only be prevented by strong and expensive dykes, from overflowing a spot which seems to be stolen from its natural domains. Notwithstanding these difficulties, which might seem insurmountable to a less industrious people, the persevering labours of the patient Dutchmen have rendered this small, and seemingly insignificant territory, one of the richest spots in Europe, both with respect to population and property.

In other countries, which are possessed of a variety of natural productions, we are not surprized to find manufactures employed in multiplying the riches which the bounty of the soil bestows; but to see, in a country like Holland, large woollen manufactories, where there are scarcely any flocks; numberless artists employed in metals, where there is no mine; thousands of saw mills, where there is scarcely any forests; an immense quantity of corn exported from a country where there is not agriculture enough to support one half of its inhabitants, must strike every observer with admiration. Among the most valuable productions of this country may be reckoned their excellent cattle. They export large quantities of madder, a vegetable much used in dyeing. Their fisheries yield a clear profit of many millions of
HOLLAND.

349

The trade of Holland extends to almost every part of the world, to the exclusion, in some branches, of all their European competitors.

Capital.] Amsterdam, which is built on piles of wood, and is one of the most commercial cities in the world, has more than one half the trade of Holland; and, in this celebrated centre of an immense commerce, a bank is established, of that species called a Giro Bank, of very great wealth, and greater credit.

Government.] From the great confederation of Utrecht, made in the year 1579, till the late revolution, the Seven United Provinces were one political body, united for the preservation of the whole, of which each single province was governed by its own laws, and exercised most of the rights of a sovereign state. In consequence of the union, the Seven Provinces guaranteed each other's rights, they made war and peace, they levied taxes, &c. in their joint capacity; but as to internal government each province was independent of the other provinces, and of the supreme power of the republic. The provinces rank in the order they are mentioned. They sent deputies chosen out of the provincial states, to the general assembly, called the States General, which was invested with the supreme legislative power of the confederation. Each province might send as many members as it pleased, but it had only one voice in the assembly of the states. Before the late revolution, that assembly was composed of 58 deputies. At the head of this government was the Stadtholder, who exercised a very considerable part of the executive power of the state. At present, the government is wholly under the control of France.

Religion.] The Calvinist or Reformed religion is established in Holland; but others are tolerated.

Before the revolution none but Calvinists could hold any employment of trust or profit. The church is governed by Presbyteries and Synods. Of the latter, there are nine for single provinces, and one national Synod, subject, however, to the control of the States General. The French and Walloon Calvinists have Synods of their own. In the Seven Provinces there were, in 1587, 1579 ministers of the established church, 90 of the Walloon
church, 800 Roman Catholick, 53 Lutheran, 43 Armenian, and 312 Baptist ministers. In the East-Indies there were 46, and in the West-Indies 9 ministers of the established church.

History] These provinces were originally an assemblage of several Lordships, dependent upon the Kings of Spain, from whose yoke they withdrew themselves during the reign of Philip II. in the year 1579, under the conduct of the Prince of Orange, and formed the republic now called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland, that being the most remarkable province. The office of stadholder, or Captain General of the United Provinces, was made hereditary in the Prince of Orange’s family, not excepting females, in 1747.

THE AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 200} between \{ 45° and 52° north latitude.
Breadth 200} between \{ 2° and 7° east longitude.

BOUNDED north by Holland and the German Ocean; east, by Germany; south and west, by France and the British channel.

Division] This country is divided into ten provinces, viz.

Provinces.
Brabant, belonging to the Dutch and Austrians, \{ Breda
Antwerp, subject to the House of Austria, \{ Antwerp
Malines, \{ Malines
Limburg, belonging to the Dutch and Austrians, \{ Limburg
Luxemburg, Austrian and French, \{ Luxembourg
Namur, middle parts belonging to Austria, \{ Namur
Hainault, Austrian and French, \{ Hainault
Cambres, subject to France, \{ Cambrai
Artois, subject to France, \{ Arras
Flanders, \{ Brussels

* This country is described as it existed before the late Revolution.
NEETHERLANDS.

Inhabitants and Religion.] The Netherlands are inhabited by about 1,500,000 souls. The Roman Catholics is the established religion, but Protestants and Jews are not molested.

Manufactures.] Their principal manufactures are fine linens, cambricks, lace, and tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, especially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually in time of peace.

Chief Town.] Brussels is the chief town of Brabant, and the capital of Flanders. Here the best cambrics are made, and most of the fine laces, which are worn in every part of the world.

Government.] The Austrian Netherlands are still considered as a circle of the empire, of which the archducal house, as being sovereign of the whole, is the sole director and commanding prince. This circle contributes its share to the impoits of the empire, and sends an envoy to the diet, but is not subject to the judicatories of the empire. It is under a governour general appointed by the court of Vienna. The face of an assembly, or parliament, for each province is still kept up, and consists of the clergy, nobility, and deputies of towns, who meet at Brussels. Each province claims particular privileges, but they are of very little effect; and the governour seldom or never finds any reluctance to the will of his court. Every province has a particular governour, subject to the regent; and causes are here decided according to the civil and canon law.

History.] Flanders, originally the country of the ancient Belgæ, was conquered by Julius Caesar, forty-seven years before Christ, passed into the hands of France, A. D. 412; and was governed by its Earls subject to that crown, from 864 to 1360. By marriage, it then came into the House of Austria; but was yielded to Spain in 1556. Shook off the Spanish yoke 1572; in the year 1725, by the treaty of Vienna, was annexed to the German empire; and is now annexed to France.
Bounded north, by the English channel and the Nether-lands; east, by Germany, Switzerland and Italy; south by the Mediterranean and Spain; west, by the bay of Biscay. Containing, before the revolution, 400 cities, 1500 smaller towns, 43,000 parishes, 100,000 villages.

Possessions in other parts of the Globe.

1. In Asia. Some districts on the coast of Co-mandel, of which Pondicherry is the capital. Some left considerable settlements on the Malabar coast, and in Bengal, and several factories.

2. In Africa. In Barbary, Bastion de France. The island of Goree, part of Senegambia, Fort Louis, on the Senegal, and Podar, Galam, Portendick, Fort Arguin. On the coast of Guinea, Francois. In the Indian sea, the islands of Bourbon and Isle of France.

3. In America. The North-American islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon. In the West Indies, the islands of Martinique, Guadalupe, St. Lucia, Maria Galante, St. Martin, and Tobago. In South-America, some settlements in Guiana and Cayenne.

All these possessions, with some others then belonging to France, according to Neckar, contain about 600,000 inhabitants.

Divisions and Population. France, in 1791, was divided into 92 departments, and contained 27,153,000 inhabitants. In 1795, there were but 25,000,000. Including the dominions annexed to France, the number of inhabitants exceeds 30,000,000.

Climate, Soil, Rivers, Commerce, &c. France is situated in a very mild climate. Its soil in most parts is very fertile. The climate of the kingdom is tempered by the Rhone, which passes through it, and contains 47,900,000 acres. The kingdom is considered as the most fertile in Europe. It is supplied with water by the commerce of the sea, and has a considerable number of navigable rivers, the annual produce of which is estimated at 57,000,000 francs. France is the largest in the world, and has the largest commerce of the world. It is inhabited by a numerous population, which is increasing rapidly. The king's revenue is 52,000,000 francs, and the annual expenditure 45,000,000. The kingdom is divided into 92 administrative districts, each with a governor, a council, and a legislature. The king has the supreme government, and the power of watching over the laws and the administration. The king's revenue is derived from customs, tolls, and other sources. The parlements are the courts of law, and have the power of trying all cases. The king has the power of pardoning all offenses, and of appointing all officers. The king is advised by his council of state, which consists of the minister of state, the minister of finance, the minister of war, and the minister of justice. The council of state has the power of advising the king on all matters of state. The king's revenue is derived from customs, tolls, and other sources. The parlements are the courts of law, and have the power of trying all cases. The king has the power of pardoning all offenses, and of appointing all officers. The king is advised by his council of state, which consists of the minister of state, the minister of finance, the minister of war, and the minister of justice. The council of state has the power of advising the king on all matters of state.
very fertile; it is bounded by high ridges of mountains, the lower branches of which crofs the greater part of the kingdom; it abounds with large rivers, viz. the Rhone, the Loire, the Garonne, the Seine, &c. to the amount of 200, many of which are navigable; and it is contiguous to two oceans. These united advantages render this kingdom one of the richest countries in Europe both with respect to natural productions and commerce. Wine is the staple commodity of France. One million six hundred thousand acres of ground are laid out in vineyards, and the net profit from each acre is estimated at from four to seven pounds sterling. France annually exports wines to the amount of twenty-four millions of livres. The fruits and other productions of France do not much differ from those of Spain, but are raised in much greater plenty. France has very important fisheries, both on her own and on the American coast.

In 1773, there were in France 1500 silk mills, 21,000 looms for silk stuffs, 12,000 for ribbons and lace, 20,000 for silk stockings; and the different silk manufactories employed 2,000,000 of people.

In point of commerce, France before her revolution, was ranked next to England and Holland. The French had the greatest share in the Levant trade; they enjoyed some valuable commercial privileges in Turkey; but their West-India possessions, which were admirably cultivated and governed, were the richest. Before the late American war, the balance of commerce in favour of France was estimated at 70,000,000 livres.

Government. Monarchical.
Religion. Roman Catholic. In this country there were 18 archbishops, 111 bishops, 166,000 clergymen, 5,400 convents, containing 200,000 persons devoted to monastic life. These were all abolished by the revolution. The catholic religion has been restored by the present government.

Learning. The sciences have arisen to a very great height in this nation, which can boast of having produced great master-pieces in almost every branch of scientific knowledge and elegant literature. There are 20 universities in France. The royal academies of
ences, of the French language, and of inscriptions and antiquities, at Paris, are justly celebrated.

History] France was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, and was conquered by the Romans 25 years before Christ. The Goths, Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, and afterwards the Burgundians, divided it amongst them, from A. D. 400 to 476, when the Franks, another set of German emigrants, who had settled between the Rhine and the Maine, completed the foundation of the present kingdom under Clovis. It was conquered, except Paris, by Edward III. of England, between 1341 and 1359. In 1420, an entire conquest was made by Henry V. who was appointed regent, during the life of Charles VI. acknowledged heir to the crown of France, and homage paid to him accordingly. The English crown lost all its possessions in France during the reign of Henry VI. between 1434 and 1450.

The last king of this potent empire was Louis XVI. the friend of America, and of the rights of mankind. He was born August 23, 1754; married Maria Antoinette of Austria, May 16, 1770; ascended to the throne upon the death of his grandfather, Louis XV. May 10, 1774; and was crowned at Rheims, June 17, 1775. He was beheaded January 21, 1793; and his queen met with the same untimely fate, Oct. 16, in the same year.

Many changes in the government of this unhappy country have since taken place, and it may still be considered as established on a very precarious foundation.

Napoleon Bonaparte was crowned Emperor of France, Dec. 5, 1804, and is now (Dec. 1, 1809) engaged, at the head of a powerful army, in a formidable war with the combined powers of Great-Britain, Russia and Austria.
SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 700, breadth 500, between 36° and 44° N. latitude, and 3° and 10° E. longitude.

Boundaries. BOUNDED west by Portugal and the Atlantic; north by the bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from France; east and south, by the Mediterranean Sea, and the Straits of Gibraltar.

Spain is divided into 14 districts in which are 139 towns, and 21,083 villages and boroughs.

Possessions in other parts of the Globe.

1. In Africa. On the coast of Barbary, the towns of Ceuta, Oran, Gafsa, and Malakula; the Canary Islands, viz. Canarias, Ferro, Teneriffe, &c. The islands of Annahou and Delphi, under the equator.

2. In Asia. The Philippine Islands, the principal of which is Luzon, whose capital is Manilla. The Marian, the Caroline and Palaos islands.

3. In America. Immense provinces, much larger than all Europe, most of which are astonishingly fertile.

(a) In North-America, California, Old-Mexico, or New-Spain, New-Mexico and Florida.

(b) In the West-Indies, the islands of Cuba, Porto Rico, Trinidad, Margarita, Tortuga, &c.

(c) In South-America, Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, Tucuman, Paraguay, Patagonia.

Rivers. The Deuro, the Tagus, the Guadalquivir, all which fall into the Atlantic ocean; and the Ebro, the ancient Iberus, which falls into the Mediterranean.
SPAIN.

Capital.] Madrid, situated on a branch of the river Tagus, contains 160,000 inhabitants. Cadiz, situated on the Atlantic, a little to the northward of the Straits of Gibraltar, is the great emporium of Spain, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

Wealth and Commerce.] The advantages of Spain as to climate, soil, natural productions, rivers, navigation, and foreign possessions, which are immensely rich, ought to raise this monarchy high above all the other powers of Europe. Yet the reverse is the case: Spain is but thinly peopled, has but little commerce, few manufactories; and what little commerce it has is almost entirely in the hands of strangers, notwithstanding the impediments thrown in the way by government.

Spain produces excellent oranges, lemons, almonds, figs, grapes, pomegranates, dates, pistachios, capers, chestnuts, tobacco, foda, saffron, honey, salt, and salt-petre, wines of a rich and delicious flavour, cotton, rice, corn, oil, wool, silk, hemp, flax, &c. which, with proper industry, might be exported to an amazing amount. And yet all the exports of Spain, most articles of which no other country can supply, are estimated at only 3:335,333. sterling. Spain does not produce corn enough for its own consumption, and is under necessity of importing large quantities.

Government.] Spain is an absolute monarchy. The provinces of Navarre, Biscay, and Arragon have preserved some of their ancient privileges. The King's edicts must be registered in the court of Castile before they acquire the force of laws. The crown is hereditary both in the male and female line. By a law made in 1715, female heirs cannot succeed till after the whole male line is extinct.

Religion.] The Roman Catholic religion, to the exclusion of all others, is the religion of the Spanish monarchy; and it is in these countries of the most bigoted, superstitious and tyrannical character. All other denominations of Christians, as well as Jews, are exposed to all the severities of persecution. The power of the Court of Inquisition, established in Spain in 1578, has been diminished, in some respects, by the intere-
PORTUGAL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 300 \( \{37^\circ \) and \( 42^\circ \) N. latitude.
Breadth 100 \( \{7^\circ \) and \( 10^\circ \) W. longitude.

Boundary.
BOUNDED north and east, by Spain; south and west by the Atlantic Ocean. Containing 19 towns, 527 villages, 3543 parishes.

The climate of Portugal is healthy. Its situation is between \( 37^\circ \) and \( 42^\circ \) N. latitude, and \( 7^\circ \) and \( 10^\circ \) W. longitude. The country is bounded north and east by Spain, south and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

The civil power is exercised by the king, with the advice of a council of state. The clergy consists of 300,000 persons, half of whom are monks and nuns, distributed in 3,000 convents.

The revenue of the archbishop of Toledo is 300,000 ducats. There are, in the kingdom of Spain, 3 archbishops, 46 bishops, in America, 6 archbishops and 28 bishops; in the Philippine Isles, 1 archbishop and 2 bishops. All these dignities are in the gift of the king. Fifty-two inferior ecclesiastical dignities and offices are in the gift of the pope.

History.] The first inhabitants of Spain were the Celts, a people of Gaul; after them the Phenicians possessed themselves of the most southern parts of the country, and may well be supposed to have been the first civilized of this kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. After these, followed the Greeks; then the Carthaginians, on whose departure, sixteen years before Christ, it became subject to the Romans, till the year 400, when the Goths, Vandals, Suevi, Alans, and Silingi, on Constantine's withdrawing his forces from that kingdom to the east, invaded it, and divided it among themselves; but the Goths in a little time were sole masters of it, under their king Alaric I, who founded the Spanish monarchy. After a regular succession of monarchs, we come to the present king, Charles IV. who ascended the throne in the year 1788.
Every brook in Portugal is called a river. Its rivers rise in Spain, and run west through Portugal into the Atlantic. The most noted is the Tagus.

Capital. Lisbon, at the mouth of the Tagus, contains about 270,000 inhabitants, of which the negroes and mulattos are supposed to make about one fifth part. In 1755, it was laid level with the ground, by a tremendous earthquake, which was succeeded by a general conflagration, in which catastrophe upwards of 10,000 people lost their lives.

Climate, Production, and Commerce. Portugal, situated in a genial climate, abounds in excellent natural productions, and is well watered. It possesses very rich provinces in and upon the coasts of Asia, Africa, and America. It is however not proportionably powerful; its inhabitants are indigent, and the balance of trade is against it. It is even obliged to import the necessaries of life, chiefly corn, from other countries. Portugal produces wine, wool, oil, honey, annis, sumack, a variety of fine fruits, some corn, flax, and cork. In 1785, the goods imported from Great Britain and Ireland into Portugal consisting of woollens, corn, fish, wood and hardware, amounted to upwards of £60,000 sterling. The English took in return, of the produce of Portugal and Brazil, to the amount of £28,000. Only 15 millions of livres are supposed to circulate in a country which draws annually upwards of 150,000,000 f. sterling, or 36 millions of livres, from the mines of Brazil. Since the discovery of these mines that is, within 60 years, Portugal has brought from Brazil about 2,400 millions of livres, or 100,000,000,000 sterling.

Government and Religion. Since the council of the three estates, viz. the clergy, the nobility, and the cities, the members of which are nominated by the king, was substituted in the room of the diets or meetings of the states, (which event took place the latter end of the 16th century,) the government of the kingdom of Portugal has been absolutely monarchical. The proceedings of the courts of justice are slow and arbitrary, and the number of lawyers and law officers is exceedingly great.
The state of religion in Portugal is the same as in Spain. The Portuguese clergy consist of one patriarch, a dignity granted to the church of Portugal in the year 1710, of three archbishops, and 15 bishops. The whole number of ecclesiastics is 200,000; 30,000 of which, and some 60,000 are monks and nuns. The number of convents is 745. The number of clerical persons to that of the laymen is as 1 to 11.

History. Portugal was anciently called Lusitania, and inhabited by tribes of wandering people, till it became subject to the Carthaginians and Phenicians, who were dispossessed by the Romans, 250 years before Christ. In the fifth century it fell under the yoke of the Suevi and Vandals, who were driven out by the Goths of Spain, in the year 589; but when the Moors of Africa made themselves masters of the greatest part of Spain, in the beginning of the eighth century, they penetrated into Lusitania, where they established governors, who made themselves kings. It became subject to Spain in 1180; but in 1640, the people rebelled, shook off the Spanish yoke, and elected for their king the Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV, in whose family it has ever since remained, independent of Spain. Her present majesty's name is Mary Francis Isabella, who acceded to the throne in the year 1777.

ITALY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 600</td>
<td>between 38° and 47° N. lat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 400</td>
<td>7° and 19° E. lon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITALY is a large peninsula, shaped like a boot and spur; and is bounded north, by the Alps, which divide it from France and Switzerland; east, by the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea; south and west, by the Mediterranean Sea.
The whole of the Italian dominions, comprehending Corsica and Sardinia, were divided, before the revolution, as follows:

To the kingdom of Sardinia belong—Piedmont, Savoy, Montferrat, Alessandria, Oneglia, Sardinia Island.
To the kingdom of Naples—Naples, Sicily Island.
To the Emperor—Milan, Mantua, Mirandola.
Pope’s Dominions.
To their respective Princes—Tuscany, Maffa, Parma, Modena, Piombino, Monaco.
Republicks.—Lucca, St. Marino, Genoa.
To G. Britain—Corsica Island.

To the Republick of Venice—Venice, Istria, Dalmatia, Islands in the Venetian Dominions.

Air, Soil and Productions.] Italy is the most celebrated country in Europe, having been formerly the seat of the Roman empire, and is at present of the pope. The country is so fine and fruitful, that it is commonly called the garden of Europe. The air is temperate and wholesome, excepting the territory of the church, where it is very indifferent. The soil is fertile, and produces wheat, rice, wine, oil, oranges, and all sorts of fruits, flowers, honey, silk; and in the kingdom of Naples are cotton and sugar. The forests are full of all kinds of game. On the mountains are fine pastures which feed great numbers of cattle.

Inhabitants.] Italy is thought to contain upwards of fourteen millions of inhabitants. The Italians excel in a complaisant, obliging behaviour to each other, and affability to foreigners. Musick, poetry, painting, sculpture and architecture are their favourite studies, and there are no people who have brought them to greater perfection.

Religion.] The Italians are zealous professors of the doctrine of the church of Rome. The Jews are here tolerated in the public exercise of their religion. The natives, either in reverence to the pope, or by being industriously kept in ignorance of the Protestant doctrine, entertain monstrous notions of all the dissenters from the church of Rome. The inquisition here is little
TURKEY.

more than a found. In Naples there are 20 archbishops, 107 bishops. In Sicily, 3 archbishops, and 8 bishops. In the year 1782, there were in Naples alone, 45,532 priests, 24,604 monks, 20,793 nuns. In 1783, government resolved to dissolve 466 convents of nuns.

Chief City.] Rome, once the capital of the world, is now the chief city in Italy. It contains, according to modern writers, 170,000 inhabitants, and is situated upon the river Tiber. It was founded by Romulus, 750 years before Christ, and was formerly three times as large as at present, and is now one of the largest and handsomest cities in Europe.

Mountains.] Mount Vesuvius, in the kingdom of Naples, and Etna, in Sicily, are remarkable for their fiery eruptions, which frequently bury whole cities in ruins.

Government.] The government of Venice is aristocratical under a chief magistrate, called a Doge, who is said to be a king as to robes, a senator in the council house, a prisoner within the city and a private man out of it.

There are many different sovereignties in Italy. It is divided into little republicks, principalities and dukedoms, which, in spiritual matters, are subject to the pope, who, like the great of the deceased Roman empire, sits crowned upon his grave.

History.] The era of the foundation of Rome begins April 21, 753 years before the birth of Christ. Authors generally assign the honour to Romulus its first king, who was but eighteen years old. He was a wife, courageous and politic prince.

St. Peter is placed at the head of the popes or bishops of Rome, in the 53d year of the common era. The present pope is Pius VII, elected March 11, 1800.

TURKEY.

THE Grand Signior's dominions are divided into 1. Turkey in Europe ; 2. Turkey in Asia. 3. Turkey in Africa. They contain according to Guthrie, 960,000 square miles; according to Zimmermann, 800,000; and 49,000,000 inhabitants.

G g
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Miles | 1q. miles
--- | ---
Length 1,000 | between 17° 40' E. lon.
Breadth 900 | 34° 49' N. lat.

Boundaries: BOUNDED by Russia, Poland, and Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellasport, and Archipelago, on the north; by the Mediterranean, on the South; by the same sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories, on the west.

Soil, Air, and Productions. Nature has been lavish of her blessings upon the inhabitants of Turkey in these particulars. The soil, though unimproved through the indolence of the Turks, is luxuriant beyond description. The air is salubrious and friendly to the imagination, unless corrupted by the neighbouring countries, or through the uncleanness of its inhabitants. The seasons here are regular and pleasant, and have been celebrated from the remotest times of antiquity. The Turks are invited to frequent bathtings, by the purity and wholesomeness of the water in every part of their dominions. Raw silk, cotton, oil, leather, tobacco, cake, soap, honey, wax, manna, and various fruits and drugs, are here produced in plenty.

Chief City. Constantinople, the capital of this empire, standing on the west side of the Bosporus, in the province of Romania, was rebuilt by the Emperor Constantine in the fourth century, who transferred hither the seat of the Roman government; and upon his death it obtained the name of Constantinople. It is of a triangular shape, washed by the sea on two sides, and rising gradually from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre. The view of it from the harbour is confessedly the finest in the world. The city is surrounded by a wall about 12 miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive. It contains 1,000,000 souls, of which 200,000 are Greeks, 40,000 Armenians, and 60,000 Jews.

Religion. The established religion in this empire is the Mahometan, of the sect of the Sunnites. All other religions are tolerated, on paying a certain capitation.

Among the Christians, the orthodox, the greek, and among the Moslems, the Sunnites and the Shii, differ, and many other sects are numbered; but the emperor is not answerable. The capitation is 32, 64, or 128 piastres, according to the number of the inhabitants of a family.

Government. The sultan is the head of the nation, and ruler of the Turks, the Ottoman dynasty having been founded by a prince of the Osman family, son of a Persian nobleman, named Othman; who, in consequence of his exploits in the war against the Turks, was appointed by the sultan, the governor of the Mahometan empire. The constitution of the sultan's family is occasionally changed, but the empire is divided among his sons and descendants, and the empire is divided into the provinces of the sultan's family.

ISLANDS OF THE BLACK SEA.

The islands of the Black Sea, are formed by the coast of the Peloponnes, and are of various sizes and degrees of height. Some of them have natural harbours, but none are fortified. The islands of the Black Sea are of three classes: (1) Those within the Black Sea, between the Crimea and the Brahms, (2) Those between the Crimea and the Pyrenees, (3) Those between the Pyrenees and the Baltic, and (4) Those between the Baltic and the Black Sea.
Among the Christians residing in Turkey, those of the orthodox Greeks are the most numerous, and they enjoy among other privileges that of being advanced to dignities and polls of trust and profit. The Turkish clergy are numerous, being composed of all the learned in the empire, and are the only teachers of the law, and must be consulted in all important cases.

Government. See Turkey in Asia.

History. The Ottoman Empire, or sovereignty of the Turkish empire, was founded at Constantinople by Othman I. upon the total destruction of the empire of the eastern Greeks, in the year 1300; who was succeeded by a race of the most warlike princes that are recorded in history. The Turkish throne is hereditary in the family of Othman. The present Ottoman or Turkish Empress is Abdulhamet or Ahmet III., who has been in confinement 44 years. He succeeded his brother, Mustapha III. January 21, 1774.

ISLANDS, SEAS, MOUNTAINS, &c. OF EUROPE.

THE principal islands of Europe, are Great-Britain and Ireland in the north. In the Mediterranean sea, are Yvica, Majorca, and Minorca, subject to Spain. Corfica, subject to Great-Britain. Sardinia is subject to its own king; and Sicily is governed by a vice-roy under the king of Naples, to whom the island belongs. The islands of the Baltic, the Adriatic, and Ionian seas are not worthy of notice.

The principal seas, gulfs, and bays in Europe, are the Adriatic sea, between Italy and Turkey; the Baltic sea, between Denmark, Poland, and Sweden; the bay of Biscay, between France and Spain; the English channel, between England and France; the Euxine or Black sea, between Europe and Asia; the German ocean, between Germany and Britain; and the Mediterranean sea between Europe and Africa.

The chief mountains in Europe are the Alps, between France and Italy; the Appennine hills in Italy; the Pyrenean hills that divide France from Spain; the Carpathian mountains, in the south of Poland; the Peak
in Derbyshire; the Plinlimmon, in Wales; besides the terrible volcanoes, or burning mountains of Vefuvius and Stromboli in Naples; Aetna, in Sicily, and Hecla, in the cold island of Iceland.

ASIA.

This immense tract of country stretches into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants, clothed in fur, are drawn in fedges over the snow; to the sultry regions of India and Siam, where seated on the huge elephants, the people shelter themselves from the scorching rays of the sun by the foreshading umbrellas. This is the principal quarter of the globe; for in Asia the all-wise Creator planted the garden of Eden, in which Adam and Eve were formed, from whom the whole human race have derived their existence. Asia became again the nursery of the world after the deluge, whence the descendants of Noah dispersed their various colonies into all the other parts of the globe. It was here our Saviour was born, and accomplished the great and merciful work of our redemption; and it was hence that the light of his glorious gospel was carried with amazing rapidity into all the surrounding nations, by his disciples and followers. This was, in short, the theatre of almost every action recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

This vast tract of land, was, in the earliest ages, governed by the Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks. Upon the extinction of these empires, the Romans carried their arms even beyond the Ganges, till at length the Mahometans, or, as they are usually called, Saracens, spread their devastations over this country, destroying its ancient splendour, and rendering the most populous and fertile spots of Asia wild and uncultivated deserts.

Among the remarkable mountains of Asia, are Ararat, near the Caspian Sea, on which the ark of Noah rested, and the high mountains of Horeb.

The distance of the modern countries is about 210 degrees in length, and 160 degrees in breadth. Between the Red Sea and the Caspian, by the distance between it and it, it is almost 8000 miles. This:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Governor</th>
<th>Territory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patagonia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey in Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ottoman Empire</td>
<td>Asia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A^fA.

The principal languages spoken in Asia, are, the modern Greek, the Turkish, the Russian, the Tartarian, the Persian, the Arabick, the Malayan, the Chinese, and the Japanese. The European languages are also spoken upon the coasts of India and China.

The continent of Asia is situated between 25 and 180 degrees of east longitude, and between the equator and 80 degrees of north latitude. It is about 4,740 miles in length, and about 2,180 miles in breadth. It is bounded north, by the Frozen Ocean; west by the Red Sea, Levant, or Mediterranean, and Europe; east by the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, which separates it from America; south by the Indian Ocean, so that it is almost surrounded by the sea.

This tract vast of country is divided as follows, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nations</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
<th>Distance and Bearing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>Tobolsk</td>
<td>2160 N.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>624,000</td>
<td>Chymian</td>
<td>4480 N.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogulian</td>
<td>185,350</td>
<td>Tibet</td>
<td>3780 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent</td>
<td>600,000</td>
<td>Samarit and</td>
<td>3780 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>1,005,000</td>
<td>Pekin</td>
<td>4320 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogul</td>
<td>1,005,000</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
<td>3720 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India beyond</td>
<td>741,300</td>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>5940 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Ganges</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pegu</td>
<td>5940 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td>Isphahan</td>
<td>2460 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of Arabia</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>Mecca</td>
<td>2460 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>29,000</td>
<td>Aleppo</td>
<td>1866 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Land</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>Jerusalem</td>
<td>1920 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natolia</td>
<td>195,000</td>
<td>Bura, or Smyrna</td>
<td>1445 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarbeck of</td>
<td>27,600</td>
<td>Diarbeck</td>
<td>2060 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesopotam</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bagdad</td>
<td>2410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iack, or</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>Bagdad</td>
<td>2410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaldea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turcomania</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>Erzerum</td>
<td>1865 S.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Armenia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>256,000</td>
<td>Tarsus</td>
<td>1910 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curditan</td>
<td>23,900</td>
<td>Scherazer</td>
<td>2220 E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Assyria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This tract vast of country is divided as follows, viz.

The waters of the deluge subsided; and Horan and Sinai, in Arabia.
All the islands of Asia, (except Cyprus, already mentioned in the Levant, belonging to the Turks) lie in the Pacific or Eastern Ocean, and the Indian Seas, of which the principal, where the Europeans trade on fixed settlements, are,
TURKEY IN ASIA.

Miles.
Length 1000
Breadth 800

Sq. Miles.

\{27°8'46"E. lon.\} between \{38°8'45"N. lat.\} 520,820

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Black Sea and Circassia on the north; by Persia on the east; by Arabia and the Levant Sea on the south; and by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, and Propontis, which separate it from Europe, on the west.

Mountains.] These are famous in sacred as well as profane writings. The most remarkable, are Olympus, Taurus and Antitaurus; Caucasus and Arrarat; Lebanon and Hermon.

Rivers.] The same may be observed of the rivers, which are the Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

Wealth and Commerce.] The Turkish dominions, including, besides the above specified possessions in Europe, the provinces of Asia Minor, Georgia, Mingrelia, Armenia, Bagdat, Aleppo, Damascus, Palestine, part of Arabia and Egypt, belong to those parts of the world which enjoy the most delightful climate, and the happiest situation for commerce and the acquisition of opulence. Nature has poured out its gifts on these provinces with profusion. But the tyrannical government, now prevailing in this large part of the world, being hostile to industry and population, renders this immense empire wretched and indigent.

Besides the finest natural productions which are found in Spain and Italy, Turkey in Asia abounds in horses, and in various sorts of excellent peltry, supplied by the wild beasts in the mountainous and woody parts of the provinces. It produces also a great deal of cotton, mastic, manna, goats' hair, which resembles silk in softness, especially the sort called camel hair.

The principal trading towns in Turkey are the cities of Constantinople, Smyrna, Aleppo, Damascus, Alexandria, and Salonica.

*Georgia hath lately claimed independence, and put itself under the protection of Russia.
Government.] The government of the Turkish empire is despotic: the life and property of the subject depend on the will of the sultan, who is the only free man in his dominions, and who exacts a blind obedience to his will, as a civil and religious duty. Yet the emperors are restrained in some measure, by the same religious system on which his arbitrary power is founded, and still more by the intrigues of the principal officers of his court or seraglio, who are possessed of the actual power of which the sultan enjoys only the appearance.

The supreme council of state is called the divan. The regular or ordinary divan is composed of the high officers of state; and, on particular emergencies, an extraordinary divan is held, which consists, besides these officers, of other persons of experience and knowledge of the law, called in by the ministers to assist in their deliberations.

The Turkish laws are contained in the koran, in the code of laws collected by Soliman II; and, in dubious cases, the decisions of the Mufti, the chief of the Mahometan church, have the authority of laws.

Finances.] The annual revenue amounts to 30 million dollars.

Army.] Its number is estimated at 300,000 men.

Navy.] About 20 ships of war. In the year 1786, the Turks had annually about 300 men each and 40 galley slaves given each; and this number was intended to be increased.

Religion.] See Turkey in Europe.

Marriages.] Marriages in this country are chiefly negotiated by the ladies. When the terms are agreed upon, the bridegroom pays down a sum of money, a license is taken out from the Cadi, or proper magistrate, and the parties are married. The bargain is celebrated as in other nations, with mirth and jollity; and the money is generally employed in furnishing the house of the young couple. They are not allowed by their law, more than four wives, but they may have as many concubines as they can maintain. Accordingly, besides their wives, the wealthy Turks keep a kind of seraglio...
of women; but all these indulgencies are sometimes insufficient to gratify their unnatural desires.

Antiquities and Curiosities. There are so various, natural and artificial, that they have furnished matter for many voluminous publications, and others are appearing every day. Amongst the most noted are those of Balbec and Palmyra. Balbec is situated on a rising plain, between Tripoli in Syria and Damascus, at the foot of Mount Libanus. Its remains of antiquity display, according to the best of judges, the boldest that every was attempted in architecture.

Various have been the conjectures concerning the founders of these immense buildings. The inhabitants of Asia ascribe them to Solomon; but others, with more probability, ascribe them to Antoninus Pius. Balbec is protected by a wall, inhabited by about 5000 Turks.

Palmyra, or as it is called in scripture, Tadmor in the Desert, is situated in the wilds of Arabia Petrae, about 33° N. lat. 203 miles to the south-east of Aleppo, and about 60 from the river Euphrates. This city, formerly one of the most superb in the world, is now in ruins. It was built by Solomon, for the convenience of trade, and was formerly the great emporium of the eastern world.

Mecca and Medina are curiosities only through the superstition of Mahometans. Their buildings are mean when compared to American houses and churches; and even the temple of Mecca, in point of architecture, makes but a sorry appearance, though erected on the spot where Mahomet is said to have been born. The same may be said of the mosque at Medina, where that impostor was buried.

Cities and Principal Towns. Though these are innumerable, and most of them once remarkable for the beauty and magnificence of their buildings, the number of their inhabitants, and the prodigious extent of their trade; they are at present so fallen from their former grandeur, that very few of them are worthy of our notice.
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation
23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872 4503
TURKEY IN ASIA.

cia, Cappadocia, and Pontus or Amtas, territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman histories, are now mostly forsaken and become a heap of ruins. The same fate has likewise attended the once flourishing countries of Palestine and Judea.

Old Troy cannot be discovered by the smallest vestige, and the place where it stood is only known by its being opposite the island of Peralda. Sardis, on the land up on the site of Old Alexandria, is only remarkable for the remains of antiquity found in its neighbourhood. Turkia, Ceylan, part of which is subject to the Persians, is the ancient Assyria; and Ceylan the capital is said to be chiefly cut out of a mountain. As it was once the former capital of the country, it may not have been entirely destroyed, and even its situation is still known.

Syracuse, the capital of Rome, is situated at the bottom of a bay of the Archipelago, and is connected with the southernmost isles by an island. Its form is that of a triangle, its circumference about four miles, and the number of its inhabitants, including Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, and Italians, represented at 17,000.

The silk commodities of Asia and Europe are sold here remarkably cheap.

Aleppo, the capital of Syria, stands on four hills, twenty-two leagues south of Scanderpor. The city is about three miles in circuit. The whole number of inhabitants, Jews, Turks, and Christians, in the city and suburbs, is about 250,000. The trade of this city is very considerable, for here are brought all the commodities of Europe, on the one hand, and those of Asia on the other; and from hence they are again exported the former into Asia, and the latter to Europe.

Damascus, now called Shara, is situated on the river Barada, and was formerly a very celebrated city, having been long the residence of the Syrian kings, and afterwards of the caliph of the house. In the neighbourhoood of the city is an hospital for pilgrims and strangers of all religions, who are maintained at the Grand Signor's expense. The great mosque, formerly a Christian church, is a very magnificent edifice, into which it is death for any but Muslim to enter.
TURKEY IN ASIA.

The chief trade of Damasus consists in cimetery, sword handles, knives, hilt, hilt, biji, and all kinds of iron and steel文章 in which it is supposed above so one of the inhabitants are employed. They likewise manufacture their beautiful silk, which, from this city, obtained the appellation of damask.

Tyre and Sidon, formerly so distinguished by their grandeur and opulence, are almost entirely decayed. The latter, indeed, has a good harbour, and still carries on a thriving trade; but Tyre, which is now called Serr is only inhabited by a few miserable fishermen, who live in the ruins of its primitive state.

Bagdad, the capital of Babylon, is situated on a delightful plain, on the eastern bank of the Tigris.

Jerusalem, formerly the capital of Judea, is now called the Temple, Caphtemar, and Cadiehery, it is about three miles in circumference, and situated on a rocky mountain, with very steep ascent on all sides, except to the north, the valley being deep, and at some distance, environs with hills. From the oppressive tyranny of the Turks, it is now but thinly inhabited, and the private buildings are exceedingly mean. Though common finds much suggest, that, from the number of times this city has been destroyed and rebuilt, there cannot remain the least vestige of those places where the several parts of our Redeemer's passion were transacted; yet the Greek and Armenian priests bind by guiding travellers and pilgrims to particular spots, which they pretend are those pointed out in the New Testament. The chief of these, however, are said to be enclosed in the church of the Holy Sepulchre, built by Helena, mother to Constantine the great. This edifice is still in good repair; the east end contains Mount Calvary; and in a chapel, the ascent to which is by 23 steps, they threw the very hole where the cross was fixed: here is a superb altar, with three corses, before which hang sassy-flame lamps of great value, kept continually burning. At the west end is the Holy Sepulchre, covered with a finery vault, supported by 19 massive columns, incrusted with marble. The centre of this dome is open at top, just over the sepulchre, and the chapel of the sepulchre...
is hewn in the solid rock, and has a small dome or lantern on the top, supported by pillars of porphyry. The cloister round it is divided into several chapels, appropriated to the different sects of Christians who reside there. This church is the chief support of the town, the whole business of the city being to accommodate pilgrims, &c. with conveniences, and the fees which they pay to the government for the liberty of going into this holy edifice, also yield a very considerable revenue. Besides this church, there are some others erected by the same empress, over such places as were supposed to have been the scenes of any remarkable transaction; as where Christ ate his last supper, where the palace of Caiaphas stood, in which our Saviour was buffeted and mocked; the house of Pontius Pilate; the Field of Blood; that part of the garden on Mount Olives, where Christ prayed in his extreme agony. On the summit of this mount a chapel is built over the place of our Saviour's ascension, the floor of which is the solid rock, and the crafty priests pretend to shew therein the print of one of his feet, which has remained ever since that period. These impostors do not wholly confine themselves to the places mentioned in the New Testament, they distinguish many recorded in the Old; and, to an edifice twenty cubits square, and sixty high, they have given the appellation of Absalom's Pillar. At the southeaft part of the city, upon Mount Moriah, there is an edifice, commonly called Solomon's Temple. It certainly stands on the spot where the ancient temple did; but that according to the prediction of our Saviour, was to effectually demolished by the Romans, that not one stone remained upon another: it is uncertain by whom this mock fabrick was reared. About seven miles south of Jerusalem, stands the once famous city of Bethlehem, justly celebrated for being the birth-place of our Saviour, but now reduced to an inconsiderable village. A noble temple was erected by the empress Helena, over the spot where the table is supposed to have stood in which Christ was born, and bither a prodigious number of pilgrims daily resort.
TARTARY IN ASIA.

The history of Tartary is an interesting study. The region is vast, approximately covering a large portion of northern Asia. The inhabitants tend to reside in larger towns and cities to accommodate their needs. The towns are modest in size, but the surrounding areas are quite significant. The people here are known for their hard work and dedication. They are often described as being industrious and resourceful.

On the eastern edge of Tartary lies the city of Beijing, which is the capital of China. The city is home to many historic sites and is a major economic hub. The Chinese culture is rich and diverse, with a deep history dating back thousands of years.

To the north of Beijing lies the region of Mongolia, which is known for its vast grasslands and nomadic culture. The people here are primarily nomadic and live in yurts during the winter months. In the summer, they move to the mountains to graze their livestock.

To the west of Mongolia lies the region of Central Asia, which is home to a variety of ethnic groups. These groups are known for their hospitality and love of music and dance.

Overall, Tartary is a fascinating region with a rich history and culture. It is a place where one can explore and learn about different ways of life.
The empire of China

China, extending to the north, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains.

Rivers, &c. The chief rivers are the Tsimoor and the Argus, which are the boundary between junction and Chinese Tartary, the Ganges, the Hoanbo, or the Yellow River, the Haup of the Blue River, and the Tuy. Common water in China is very indif-
CHINA.

different, and is in some places boiled to make it fit for
use. The salted ones are eaten in the same way as
those.

The same is true of preserved fish. They are

The greatest difference is between the

River, and the

in

the place where it is obtained. Some kinds are

some kinds. The greatest difference is between the

than others. The greatest difference is between the

River, and the

in

the place where it is obtained. Some kinds are

some kinds.
China.

China is a country located in East Asia. It is the world's most populous country with over 1.4 billion people. China is known for its rich history, ancient culture, and diverse landscapes.

China has a varied topography, ranging from mountains in the west to flat plains in the east. The country is bordered by several neighbors, including Russia, North Korea, and Japan.

The economy of China is one of the world's largest, with a strong focus on manufacturing, agriculture, and service industries. China is a member of the United Nations and plays a significant role in global affairs.

In the context of the image, the text likely discusses aspects of China's geography, culture, or economic development, given the historical and geographic significance of the country.
It is computed that there are in the city and its suburbs 1,400,000 people, and there are about 5,000 vessels lying before the city.
In the year 1781, all the inhabitants of the town of the Portuguese, felt the settlement, which they had under the Italian government on the lands of
INDOSTAN, HINDOOSTAN, OR

Independent Tartary, Tibet, and India beyond the
Ganges.

The northeastern corner of this country, as they stand
in 1745, are to be considered the British possessions
now held. The inhabitants, as usual, are divided into
several classes, and the number of the British is about
20,000. The British possessions contain about 800,000
British miles (which is about
420,000 more than is contained in Great Britain and
Ireland) and about ten millions of inhabitants. There
reside some chiefs of the government, viz.

The Laochis of Ceylon or Bengal. On the 17th
September, 1793, arrived at Ceylon, and the
Governors of Bombay. At Calcutta.

The Tonga are a nation of great
bravery. They are men of
considerable size and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brazils. They are men of
considerable size and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brazils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
and their clothing is very
decorative, but not envied by
the Brasils. They are men of
calorit and strength,
INDIA ON THIS SIDE THE GANGES. 483

cetera, with a diminution, which is a proof of a
transmigration into different beings. If nothing
else, they show that in the present world of
India, the Brachmanes, from their unrewarded labours,
which were to support the princes, were part of the
princes. The one power of India. The terms of
order are the same as those of the Indian, who are
a class of people, and are inferior to them.

Besides the Brachmanes, the Gentoo are also
frequent found among the inhabitants of India,
and in the East Indies, and in the countries of
Europe, and in the northern part of America.

The Gentoo are of different races, but all of them
are superior to the Brachmanes. They are
mostly found in the islands of the
East Indies, and in the northern part of
America.

Their persons are straight and graceful, their
heads finely proportioned, their fingers long and
tapering, their countenance open and pleasant, and
their features exhibit the most delicate lines of beauty in
the females, and in the males, a kind of manly
fortitude. Their walk and gait, as well as their whole
domestic state, are in the highest degree graceful.

The Gentoo marry early, the male before fourteen,
and the female at ten or eleven years of age. A man is
in the decline of life at thirty, and the beauty of
the women is on the decay at eighteen. At twenty-five
they have all the marks of old age. We are not
therefore to wonder at their being soon strangers to all
personal exertion and vigour of mind; and, whatever may
Tane Sea and the Straits of Malacca on the south, and by the bay of Bengal and the Hither India on the west. The space between Bengal and China is now called the province of Mecklas.

The name of India is taken from the river Indus, which of all others was best known to the Persians. The whole of this peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly so to the moderns.

Rivers.] The chief are Samoo, or Burrumooter, Danga, Muson, Menan, and Ava, or the great river Now-Kian.

Bays, &c.} The Bays of Bengal are, Sittam, and Cochin-China. The Strait of Malacca and Sincapora.

Soil.] The soil of this peninsula is fruitful in general, and produces all the delicious fruits that are found in other countries contiguous to the Ganges, as well as roots and vegetables; and in Ava, a quantity of salt-petre, and the best teak timber, or Indian oak, which for ship building in warm climates, is of much longer duration than any European oak. Teak ships, forty years old, are no uncommon objects in the Indian seas. This peninsula abounds likewise in filks, elephants and quadrupeds, both domestic and wild, that are common in the southern kingdoms of Asia. The natives drive a great trade in gold, diamonds, rubies, topazes, amethysts, and other precious stones. Tonquin produces little or no corn or wine, but is the most healthful country of all the peninsula.

History.] The first conqueror of the whole of this country, was Jenghis Khan, a Tartarian Prince, who died A.D. 1226. In 1399, Timur Bek, by conquest, became Great Mogul. The dynasty continued in his family till the conquest of Tamerlane in the 15th century, whose descendants have possessed the throne from that time; but Kouli Khan, the famous Sopii, of Persia, considerably diminished the power of the Moguls, carried away immense treasures from Delhi; and since that event, many of the Shahs and Nabobs have made themselves independent.
PERSIA.

Situation and Extent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1,800</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modern Persia is bounded by the mountains of Ararat or Daghsthan, which divide it from Caucaian Tartary, on the north west; by the Caspian sea, which divides it from Russia, on the north; by the river Oxus, which divides it from Usbek Tartary, on the northeast; by India on the east; by the Indian Ocean, and the gulf of Persia and Ormus on the south; and by Arabia and Turkey on the west.

The chief city and residence of the sovereign is Isphahan, a fine, spacious city.

The north and east parts of Persia are mountainous and cold; the provinces to the southeast are sandy and desert; those on the south and west are very fertile. The air in the south is extremely hot in summer, and very unwholesome. There is scarcely any country that has more mountains and fewer rivers. The productions of Persia are similar to those of India.

The Persians are a brave, polite, and ingenious people; honest in their dealings, and civil to strangers. Their great foible seems to be ostentation in their equipages.

The Persians, in general, are strict followers of Mahomet's doctrine, but differ considerably from the Turks. There are many Christians in Persia, and a sect who worship fire, the followers of Zoroaster.

Persia is governed by an absolute monarch, called Shah or King, and frequently Soly. The crown is hereditary, but females are excluded.

The Persian empire was founded by Cyrus after his conquest of Media, 536 years before Christ. It concontinued this...
continued until it was overthrown by Alexander the Great, 331 years before Christ. A new empire, styled the Parthian, was formed by the Persians, under Artaxerxes, 250 years before Christ; but in A.D. 129, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title; and in 651, the Saracens put an end to that empire. From this time Persia was a prey to the Tartars, and a province of India; till Thamas Koulina once more raised it to a powerful kingdom. He was assassinated in 1747.

ARABIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1,430 between 35° & 60° E. long. 39,610 Miles.

Breadth 200 between 11° & 30° N. lat. 700,000 Miles.

BOUNDED by Turkey on the north; by the gulf of Persia or Basora and Oman, which separate it from Persia, on the east; by the Indian Ocean, south; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the west.

Division.

1. Arabia Petrae, northwest.
2. Arabia Desert, in the middle.
3. Arabia Felix, southeast.

Chief Towns.

Suse, E. long. 23° 17' N. lat. 29° 56'.
Mecas, E. long. 43° 30' N. lat. 21° 30'.
Mocha, E. long. 44° 3' N. lat. 13° 45'.

It is remarkable that this country has always preserved its ancient name. The word Arab, it is generally said, signifies a robber or freebooter; The word Saracen, by which one tribe is called, is said to signify both a thief and an inhabitant of the desert. These names justly belong to the Arabian, for they seldom let any merchandise pass through the country without exaction something from the owner, if they do not rob them.
We are told that so late as the year 1752, a body of 50,000 Arabians attacked a caravan of merchants and pilgrims returning from Mecca, killed about 60,000 persons, and plundered it of every thing valuable, though escorted by a Turkish army.

As a considerable part of this country lies under the torrid zone, the air is excessively dry and hot, the country is subject to hot poisonous winds, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The soil in some parts is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains, by which whole caravans have been buried or lost. In these deserts the caravans, having no tracks, are guided as at sea by a compass, or by the stars, for they travel chiefly in the night. Here, says Dr. Shaw, are no pastures clothed with flocks, nor valleys flowing thick with corn; there are no vineyards or oliveyards; but the whole is a desolate wilderness, no otherwise diversified than by plains covered with sand, and mountains that are made up of naked rocks and precipices. Neither is the country ever, unless sometimes at the equinoxes, refreshed with rain; and the temperature of the cold in the night is almost equal to that of the heat of the day time. But the southern part of Arabia, deservedly called the Happy, is blessed with an excellent soil, and in general is very fertile. There the cultivated lands, which are chiefly about the towns near the sea coast, produce balm of Gilead, mahu, myrrh, cedars, aloes, frankincense, spikenard, and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, cardamum, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey and wax in plenty, with a small quantity of corn and wine. This country is famous for its coffee and its dates.

The most useful animals in Arabia are camels and dromedaries; they are amazingly fitted by Providence for travelling the dry and parched deserts of this country, for they are so formed, that they can throw up the liquor from their stomachs into their throats, by which means they can travel six or eight days without water. The camels usually carry 800 lb. weight upon their backs which is not taken off during the whole journey, for they naturally kneel down to eat, and in due time rise with their load. The dromedary is
a smaller animal, nearly resembling a camel, that will travel
many miles in a day. It is an observation among the Arabs
that wherever there are trees, the water is not far off; and
when they draw near a pool, their camels will smell
it at a distance, and set up their great tron, till they come
to it.

In the Temple of Mecca, or suspended on its walls and
gates, are seven Arabian poems, called the Momliar,
which have been lately translated into English, by Sir
William Jones: the following extracts of one of the poems
are transcribed, as they serve to gratify the curiosity, and
also display a lively and entertaining view of the Arabian
customs and modes of living:

1. "Desolate are the mansions of the fair, the stations in
Mecca, where they reposed, and those where they fixed
their abodes! Wild are the hills of Goul, and deserted is
the summit of Rijsen.

2. The canals of Rayyan are destroyed; the remains of
them are laid bare, and smoothed by the floods, like
characters engraved on the solid rocks.

3. Dear rain! Many a year has been closed, many a month,
holy and unshaken, has elapsed, since I exchanged
tender vows with the fair inhabitants.

4. The rainy constellations of spring have made their hills
green and luxuriant; the drops from the thunder
clouds have drenched them with profuse as well as
gentle showers.

5. Showers from every nightly cloud, from every cloud
railing the horizon at day-break, and from every evening
cloud, responsive with hoarse murmurs.

6. Here the wild, canegr plants raise their heads; here
the antelopes bring forth their young by the sides of the
valley; and here the ostriches drop their eggs.

7. The large-eyed wild cows are suckling their young a few
days old; their young who will soon become an herd on
the plains.

8. The torrents have cleared the rubbish, and disclosed
the traces of habitations, as the seeds of a writer rifle
offered letters in a book.

289
9. Or as the black dust, sprinkled over the varied marks on a fair hand, brings to view, with a brighter tint, the blue flames of wood.

10. I heard alarm news of the rains concerning their lovely inhabitants; but what avail my questions to dreary rocks, who answer them only by their echo?

11. In the plains, which now are visited, a populous city once stood; but they decamped at early dawn, and nothing of them remains but the canals, which encircled their tents, and the Thumas-plants, with which they were repaired.

12. How were the tender affections raised, when the damsels of the tribe departed? when they hid themselves in carriages of cotton, like antelopes in their hair; and the tents, as they were struck, gave a piercing sound?

13. They were concealed in vehicles, whose sides were well covered with awnings and carpets, with fine spun curtains, and pictured veils.

14. A company of maidens were seated in them, with black eyes and graceful motions, like the wild heifers of Tadah, or the roes of Wegera, tenderly gazing on their young.

15. They hastened their camels till the sultry vapour gradually stole them from my sight; and they seemed to pass through a vale, wild with tamarisks, and rough with large stones, like the valley of Bettha.

What is called the Desert of Sinai, is a beautiful plain, near nine miles long, and above three in breadth; it lies open to the north-east, but to the southward is closed by some of the lower eminences of Mount Sinai: and other parts of that mountain make rich encroachments upon the plain as to divide it into two, each so capacious as to be sufficient to receive the whole camp of the Israelites.

From Mount Sinai may be seen Mount Horeb, where Moses kept the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he saw the burning bush. On those mountains are many chapels and cells piously occupied by the Greek and Latin monks, who, like the religious at Jerusalem, pretend to show the very

...for which the Emperor...
60—where every miracle or transfiguration, recorded in the scripture, happened.

At Mecca, the capital of all Arabia, and the birthplace of Mahomet, is a mosque so glorious, that it is generally counted the most magnificent of any temple in the Turkish dominions. The number of pilgrims, who yearly visit this place, is almost incredible; every Mussulman being obliged, by his religion, to come hither once in his life time, or send a deputy. At Medina, about 50 miles from the Red Sea, the city to which Mahomet fled, when he was driven out of Mecca, and the place where he was buried, is a lately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, which are constantly burning. It is called Meel Hbar, by the Turks, because in it is placed the coffin of their prophet Mahomet, covered with clout of gold, under a canopy of silver vulture. Hither the pilgrims resort, as to Mecca, but not in such numbers.

The Arabs are descended from Manael, of whose posterity, it was foretold, that they should be invincible, "have their hands against every man and every man's hands against theirs." They are as patient, and have, remained from the remotest age, during the various conquests of the Greeks, Romans, and Tartars, a convincing proof of the divine origin of this prediction.

The famous Mahomet was born in the year 569, at Mecca. From his flight to Medina, which happened in the 643d year of Christ, the 544th year of Mahomet's age, and the tenth of his ministry, his followers, the Mahometans, compute their time, and the era is called, in Arabick, Hegira, "the Flight."

Mahomet, by the assistance of the inhabitants of Medina, and of others, whom his address daily attached to him, brought over all his countrymen to a belief, or at least to an acquiescence in his doctrines. The speedy propagation of his system among the Arabs, was a new argument in its behalf among the inhabitants of Egypt, and the Rast, who were previously disposed to it, Arians, Jews, and Gentiles, all forsook their ancient faith and became Mahometans. In a word, the contagion spread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt, and Persia; and Mahomet, from a deceitful
hypocrates, became the most powerful monarch in his time. He was proclaimed King, at Medina, in the year 629, and after subduing parts of Arabia and Syria, he died in 632, leaving two branches of his race, both esteemed divine among their subjects.

See "The History of the Turkish or Ottoman empire, from its foundation, in 1300, to the peace of Belgrade, in 1740," to which is prefixed an historical Discourse on Mahomet and his successors, translated from the French of Migeac, by A. Hawkins, Esq. published in 1799.

ASIATICK ISLES.

The Japan islands, forming an empire, governed by a most despotic king, lie about 150 miles east of China. The soil and productions of these islands are much the same as those of China. The Jesuits were the worst idolators, and inveterate enemies to Christianity. They are of a yellow complexion, narrow eyes, short noses, black hair. A familiarity of dress prevails through the whole empire, from the emperor to the peasant. The first compliment offered to a stranger in their houses is a dish of tea and a pipe of tobacco. Obedience to parents, and respect to superiors, characterize the nation. Their penal laws are very severe, but punishment is seldom inflicted. The inhabitants have made great progress in commerce and agriculture.

Formosa is a fine island, east of China, abounding in all the necessaries of life.

The Philippines, 1,200 in number, lying 200 miles south east of China, belonging to Spain, are fruitful in all the necessaries of life and beautiful to the eye. They are, however, subject to earthquakes, thunder and lightning, venomous beasts, and noxious herbs, whose poison kills instantaneously. They are subject to the Spanish government. The sultan of Mindanao is a Mahometan.

A FRAGMENT.

The Eastern utmost limits of the world is the sea which surrounds the baffle (or bed) of the earth, where the shore is covered with the pyramids of sand.

* It is believed to be "Bedford," English by while English.
Africa, 800 miles long and 700 broad, next to New Holland, is thought to be the largest island in the world. It lies on both sides of the equator, and is famous for being the native country of the Ophir, which produces more gold than any other island. The island is noted for its cinnamon trees and is a source of spice.

Java principally belongs to the Dutch, who have erected a kind of commercial monopoly, the capital in which is Batavia. The island is a source of wealth and is noted for its cinnamon trees. The Dutch have established a strong military presence on the island, which is a source of wealth and is noted for its cinnamon trees. The island is a source of wealth and is noted for its cinnamon trees.

AFRICA.

AFRICA, the fourth grand division of the globe, bears some resemblance to the form of a pyramid, the base being the northern part of it, which runs along the shores of the Mediterranean, and the point or top of the pyramid, the Cape of Good Hope. Africa is a pen-

* It belonged to the Dutch till 1802, when it was ceded to the English by the treaty establishing a general peace.
inlets of a prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a
neck of land about 60 miles wide, between the Red Sea,
and the Mediterranean, usually called the Isthmus of Sues.
and its utmost length from north to south is 4500 miles;
and the broadest part is 1500 miles, from east to west.
It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea,
which separates it from Europe; on the east, by the Isthmus
of Sues, the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean, which
divide it from Asia; on the south by the Southern
Ocean; and on the west, by the great Atlantic Ocean,
which separates it from America.
The most considerable rivers in Africa, are the Niger,
which falls into the Atlantic, or Western Ocean, after a
course of 2800 miles. It increases and decreases as the
Nile, fertilizes the country, and has groves of gold in many
parts of it. The Gambia and Senegal, are only branches
of this river. The Nile, which divides Egypt into two
parts, discharges itself into the Mediterranean after a
prodigious course from its source in Abyssinia. The most
considerable mountains in Africa, are the Atlas, a range
extending from the Western Ocean, to which it gives the
name of Atlantic Ocean, so far as Egypt, and has its
source from a king of Mauritania, a great lover of astrono-
ymy, who used to observe the stars from its summit; on
which account the Poets represent him as bearing the heav-
ens on his shoulders. The Mountains of the Moon, ex-
tending themselves between Abyssinia and Monomotapa,
and are full higher than those of Africa. These of Siera
Leona, or the Mountains of the Lions, which divide Nig-
ritia from Guinea, and extend as far as Ethiopia. These
were styled by the ancients the Mountains of God, on ac-
count of their being subject to thunder and lightning.
The Peak of Teneriffe, which the Dutch make their meridian,
is about two miles high, in the form of a sugar loaf, and
is situated on an island of the same name, near the coast.
The most noted capes, or promontories, in this country,
are Cape Verde, the most westerly point of the continent
of Africa, and the Cape of Good Hope, from which the
Denizens of the British Empire, when they first went round
it in 1498, the south extremity of Africa, in the country,
of the Hottentots. There is but one strait in Africa, which is called Babelmandel, and in the communication between the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much celebrated; and the rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once formidable rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa was overrun by the Vandals, who contributed still more to the destruction of arts and sciences; and, to add to this country's calamity, the Saracens made a sudden conquest of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary, in the seventh century. These were succeeded by the Turks; and both being of the Mahometan religion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of that once flourishing part of the world was thereby completed.

The inhabitants of this continent, with respect to religion, may be divided into three forms: namely, Pagans, Mahometans, and Christians. The first are the most numerous.

Having given the reader some idea of Africa in general, we shall now consider it under three grand divisions: first, Egypt; secondly, the states of Barbary, stretching along the coast of the Mediterranean, from Egypt on the East, to the Atlantic Ocean; and lastly, that part of Africa between the tropick of Cancer and the Cape of Good Hope; the last of these divisions, indeed, is vastly greater than the other two; but the nations which it contains are so little known, and so barbarous, and, like all barbarous nations, so similar in most respects to one another, that they may, without impropriety, be thrown under one general head.
EGYPT.

Length 600, Breadth 250; between 20° & 32° N. lat., 28° & 36° E. long., 140,700 sq. miles.

Boundaries. It is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, north; by the Red Sea, east; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the south; by the Desert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, west. It is divided into Lower and Upper Egypt.

Climate. It is observed by M. Volney, that, during eight months of the year, from March to November, the heat is almost insupportable by an European. "During the whole of this season, the air is inflamed, the sky sparkling, and the heat oppressive to all unaccustomed to it." The other months are more temperate. The southerly winds which sometimes blow in Egypt, are by the natives, called "poisonous winds," or, the hot winds of the desert. They are of such extreme heat and dryness, that no animated body exposed to them can withstand their fatal influence. During the three days which they generally last, the streets are deserted; and wo to the traveller whom these winds surprise remote from shelter: when they exceed three days, they are insupportable.

The soil is exceedingly fruitful, occasioned by the overflowing of the Nile, which leaves a fattening slime behind it. Those parts, not overflowed by the Nile, are uncultivated, sandy and barren. Egypt produces corn, rice, sugar, flax, linen, flax, sal-ammoniac, balsam, and various sorts of fruits and drugs.

Egypt, till lately, was governed by a Bashaw, sent from Constantinople, and was a province of the Turkish empire. The Turks and Arabs are Mahometans. Mahometanism is the established religion of Egypt; but there are many Christians called Copts, and the Jews are very numerous.

The number of inhabitants in Egypt, according to M. Volney, is about 2,300,000; of which, Cairo, the capital, contains 250,000.

The late revolutions in this country have produced some changes in its government, and its affairs are yet in an unsettled state.

...
THE STATES OF BARBARY.

Egypt is famous for its pyramids, those stupendous works of folly. The Egyptians were the only people who were acquainted with the art of embalming or preserving dead bodies from putrefaction. Here is the river Nile, celebrated for its fertilizing inundations, and for the sublime, voracious crocodiles, which inhabit its shores. The natives at the head of this famous river pay divine honours to it. Thousands of cattle are offered to the Deity, who is supposed to reside at its source. This was the theatre of those remarkable transactions which make up the beautiful and affecting history of Joseph. Here Pharaoh exhibited scenes of cruelty, tyranny and oppression towards the Israelites, in the course of their 400 years bondage to the Egyptians. Here too, Moses was born, and was preserved in the little ark, among the flags, on the banks of the Nile. Here, through the instrumentality of this great man, the Egyptians were afflicted with many grievous plagues, which induced them at last to let Israel go. Here, Moses, with his rod, divided the Red Sea, and Israel passed it on dry land; which the Egyptians, attempting to do, were overwhelmed by the returning of the waters. To this scene succeeded the Israelites' memorable 40 years' march through the deserts of Arabia, before they reached the land of Canaan.

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

UNDER this head, we shall rank the countries of

The empire of Morocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by Tafilet; and on the east, by Segelmessa, and the kingdom of Algiers, being 300 miles in length, and 480 in breadth.

Fez, which now is united to Morocco, is about 125 miles in length, and much the same in breadth. It lies between the kingdom of Algiers to the east, and Morocco on the south, and it is surrounded on other parts by the sea.

K k
Algiers, formerly a kingdom, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Tunis; on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the south, by Mount Atlas, and on the west, by the kingdoms of Morocco and Taflet. According to Dr. Shaw, who resided 12 years at Algiers, this country extends in length 480 miles along the coast of the Mediterranean, and between 140 and 100 miles in breadth.

Tunis is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north and east; by the kingdom of Algiers on the west; and by Tripoli, with part of Bledulgerid, on the south; being 240 miles in length, from north to south, and 170 in breadth, from east to west.

Tripoli, including Barca, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by the country of the Berberies; on the west, by the kingdom of Tunis, Bledulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis; and on the east, by Egypt, extending about 1100 miles along the sea coast, and the breadth is from 1 to 300 miles.

Each capital bears the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs, but the capital of Bledulgerid (the ancient Numida) is Dara.

The Barbary states form a great political confederacy, though each is independent as to the exercise of its internal policy.

The air of these states is mild and agreeable.

Under the Roman empire, they were jointly denominated the garden of the world; and to have a residence there was considered as the highest state of luxury.

The produce of their soil formed table magazines, which furnished all Italy, and great part of the Roman Empire, with corn, wine and oil. Though the lands are now uncultivated, through the oppression and barbarity of their constitution, yet they are still fertile, not only in the above-mentioned commodities, but in dates, figs, raisins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plums, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and herbs in their kitchen gardens. Excellent hemp and flax grow on their plains.

Morocco, the capital of the empire of the same name is thought to contain 25,000 inhabitants.
THE STATES OF BARBARY.

The city of Algiers is not above a mile and a half in circuit, though it is computed to contain near 120,000 inhabitants, 15,000 houses, and 107 mosques. Their public baths are large, and handsomely paved with marble. The prospect of the country and sea from Algiers is very beautiful, being built on the declivity of a mountain; but the city, though for several ages it has bravely resisted the efforts of some of the greatest powers in Christendom, it is said, could make but a faint defence against a regular siege, and that three English sixty-gun ships might batter it about the ears of its inhabitants from the harbour. If so, the Spaniards must have been very deficient either in courage or conduct. They attacked it in the year 1775, by land and by sea, but were repulsed with great loss, though they had near 20,000 foot and 2,000 horse, and 47 king's ships of different rates, and 346 transports. In the years 1783 and 1784, they also renewed their attacks by land to destroy the city and galleys; but after being and a quantity of ammunition, bombs, &c. were forced to retire without either its capture or extinction.

Tunis is the most polished republic of all the Barbary States. The capital contains 16,000 families, and above 3000 tradesmen's shops, and its suburbs confit of 1000 houses. The Tunisian women are very handsome in their persons; and though the men are sunburnt, the complexion of the ladies is very delicate, nor are they less neat and elegant in their dress; but they improve the beauty of their eyes by art, particularly the powder of lead ore, the same pigment, according to the opinion of the learned Dr. Shaw, that Jezebel made use of, when she is said (2 Kings, chap. v. vert. 30) to have painted her face; the words of the original being that she set on her eyes with the powder of lead ore.

Tripoli was once the richest, most populous and opulent of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced, and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between 4 and 500,000, have all the vices of the Algerines.

All foreigners are here allowed the open profession of their religion, but the inhabitants of these states are Mahometans; and many subjects of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamed, a modern sectarist, and an
enemy to the ancient doctrine of the califs. The Moors of Barbary, as the inhabitants of these states are now promiscuously called, (because the Saracens first entered Europe from Mauritania, the country of the Moors) have adopted the very worst parts of the Mahometan religion, and seem to have retained only as much of it as countenances their vices.

The Emperor of Morocco is an arbitrary Prince, Algiers is governed by a Prince, called the Dey, elected by the army. The sovereigns of Tunis and Tripoli, called Beys, are not so independent as the former. These three states may be looked upon as republics of soldiers, under the protection of the Grand Signior. With Algiers the United States have lately negotiated a treaty of peace, and have confirmed that which before existed with Morocco. On this coast stood the famous city of Carthage, which was destroyed by the Romans. Among the great men Africa has produced, are Tertullian, Cyprian, Julius, Africanus, Aerobius, Laucantius, and St. Annius, all bishops of the church. The warriours of note are Hamilcar, Hannibal, and Adrribul. Among the poets, are Terence and Apuleius.

OF AFRICA
FROM THE TROPIC OF CANCER, TO THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

This immense territory is, comparatively speaking, very little known; there is no modern traveller that has penetrated into the interior parts; so that we are ignorant not only of the bounds, but even of the names of several inland countries. In many material circumstances, the inhabitants of this extensive continent agree with each other. If we except the people of Abythinia, they are all of a black complexion. In their religion, except on the sea coasts, which have been visited and settled by strangers, they are Pagans; and the form of government is everywhere monarchical or despotick. Few princes, however, possess a very extensive jurisdiction; for as the natives of this part of Africa are said to be grossly ignorant in all the arts of utility or refinement, another government is unnecessary. We are as little acquainted with the customs and culture of the inhabitants as with the states, religions, and government of the country. Their climate may be judged of by observing that, although the heat is very great, the animal and vegetable life is still more considerable than at the preceding parts of the coast.

The religion of these countries is Christianity, in which numbers of barbarous sects are by far the most numerous; and in the churches there are very many who are greatly obstructed in the progress of their piety. Several copies of the Bible are printed for all the Christians, and in many of these a church is established.

The country is very rich in good sheep and paunchmeat, and their India-rubber is of the choice in the world. The climate of the coast of Teftamena is very healthy, and the country is not distant from both the coast of Barbary and the Red Sea, though there is not the least appearance of cultivation of a bone, or all the other productions of nature.

The fables of the ancients might be supposed to have been founded on the fact, that in the dark and obscure region of the world, or the north of the continent, in the midst of the desert, there was a green and fruitful region, whose surface was covered with trees and all the productions of nature.
or refinement, they must be little acquainted with one another; and generally united in small societies, each governed by its own prince.

We are but imperfectly acquainted with the manners and customs of the people of this extensive country. The accounts, given us by Mr. Bruce, of the Abyssinians, represent them as in a state of very great barbarism. Their manner of feeding is beyond a parallel, if we may believe the reports of that author. He informs us that, falling in with some soldiers driving a cow before them, he was surprised to see them throw down the animal, cut off pieces of her flesh, and then flapping the skin over the wound, make her get up and walk on as before. He found this to be the common practice of the country.

The religion of the Abyssinians is a mixture of Christianity, Judaism, and Paganism; the two latter of which are by far the most predominant. There are here more churches than in any other country, and though it is very mountainous, and consequently the view much obstructed, it is seldom you see less than 5 or 6 churches. Every great man when he dies, thinks he has atoned for all his wickedness, if he leaves a fund to build a church, or has one built in his lifetime.

The churches are full of pictures, slovenly painted on parchment, and nailed upon the walls. There is no choice in their altars, they are both of the Old and New Testament, and those that might be dispensed with from both. There is St. Pontius Pilate and his wife; there is St. Balaam and his ass; Samson and his jaw bone, and so of the rest.

The fertility of a country to prodigiously extensive, might be supposed more various than we find it is; in fact, there is no medium in this part of Africa with regard to the advantages of soil; it is either perfectly barren, or extremely fertile; this arises from the intense heat of the sun, which, where it meets with sufficient moisture, produces with the utmost luxuriance; and in those countries where there are few rivers, reduces the surface of the earth to a barren sand. Of this fort are the countries of Aujuan and Zaara, which, for want of water, and consequently of all other necessities, are reduced to perfect deserts, as the name of the latter de-
notes. In those countries, on the other hand, where there is plenty of water, and particularly where the rivers overflow the land, part of the year, as in Abyssinia, the productions of nature, both of the animal and vegetable kinds, are found in the highest perfection and greatest abundance. The countries of Mandingo, Ethiopia, Congo, Angola, Batna, Trutici, Monomotapa, Cafati, and Mebenengui, are extremely rich in gold and silver.

Gondar, the metropolis of Abyssinia, is situated upon a hill of considerable height, the top of it nearly plain, on which the town is placed. It consists of about 10,000 families in time of peace. The houses are chiefly of clay, the roofs thatched in the form of cones, which is always the construction within the tropical rains.

The Abyssinians, from a very ancient tradition, according to Mr. Bruce, attribute the foundation of their monarchy to Menilek, son of Solomon, by the Queen of Sheba, rendered in the vulgate, the Queen of the South. The annals of the Abyssinians say, she was a Pagan when she left her own country, but being full of admiration at the sight of Solomon’s works, she was converted to Judaism in Jerusalem, and bore him a son, whom she called Menilek, and he became their first King. She returned with her son to Sheba, whom, after keeping him some years, she sent back to his father, to be instructed. Solomon did not neglect his charge, and he was anointed and crowned king of Ethiopia, in the temple of Jerusalem, and at his inauguration, took the name of David; after this he returned to Sheba, and brought with him a colony of Jews, among whom were many doctors of the law of Moses, particularly one of each tribe, to make judges in his kingdom. With these came also Azarias, the son of Zadok, the priest, and brought with him a Hebrew transcript of the law, which was delivered into his custody, as he bore the title of Nebrit, or high priest; and this charge, though the book itself was burnt with the church at Axum, in the Moorish war of Adel, is still continued, as it is said, in the lineage of Azarias, who are keepers of the church of Axum at this day. All Abyssinia was therupon converted, and the government of the church
and state modeled according to what was then in use at Jerusalem.

On the Guinea, or western coast, the English trade to James Fort, and other settlements near and up the river Gambia, where they exchange their woolen and linen manufactures, their hard ware and spirituous liquors, for the persons of the natives. By the treaty of peace in 1783, the river of Senegal, with its dependencies, were given up to France. Among the Negroes, a man's wealth consists in the number of his family, whom he sells like so many cattle, and often at an inferior price. Gold and ivory, next to the slave trade, form principal branches of African commerce.

The greatest part of the profits of the slave trade is raised on the sugar plantations. If by establishing factories and encouraging civilization on the coast of Africa, and returning some of the West India and other slaves, to their original country, some amends could be made for past treachery to the natives, and the inhabitants could be instructed in the culture of tobacco, indigo, cotton, rice, &c. to barter with us for our manufactures, great might be the profits, and much would it serve the cause of humanity. An undertaking of this kind has lately been set on foot by the Sierra Leone company, which bids fair to be successful, and does very great honour to the humane gentlemen, who are agents in this business.

The establishment which the Dutch East India company have made on either side of the Cape of Good Hope, the extreme southern point of that great continent, which comprehends Europe, Asia, and Africa, extends according to computation, 150 miles eastward and westward, and 750 towards the north. In this extensive domain, the population amounts to 17,000 inhabitants of European descent, and about 30,000 slaves, Africans and Asiaticks.

This country is capable of being made, by the simplest means, a populous, commercial colony.

The aborigines of the country, who are called Hottentots, and who are of a mild and tractable disposition, have been easily reduced to the condition of obedient subjects. They are a quiet, inoffensive people, useful
so the Dutch in many respects, particularly in the management of flocks and herds of cattle. They have been very much misrepresented, and it is surprising, that the falsehoods, which have been propagated concerning them, should so long have gained credit in the world. It is not true, that they are in the practice of eating raw flesh; or that they entwine their bodies with the entrails of cattle. They prepare their food with fire; and their clothing consists of a dressed hide, which is tied like a collar round the neck, hangs down over the shoulders near to the ground; and is broad, and may be wrapped round the fore part of the body; besides this, they wear another covering of skin round their loins, which reaches half way down the thighs. Sometimes they have a cap for the head and shoes for the feet of the same materials. Their shoes are formed of a piece of hide, drawn closely about the feet, with thongs of the same. The Hottentots, having few conveniences for bathing, and living in a climate where they are very frequently involved in clouds of dust, have acquired habits of dirtiness; but their skins when washed, are clear though foul.

The employment of the Hottentots is purely pastoral; their principal and almost only occupation being the care of their herds of sheep and kine.

A sea officer lately visited all the chiefs of the Negroes in the English settlements, from Santa Apollonia to Athera, which is upwards of 250 miles, and found the police and punishment of all crimes supported by the slave trade. Those who commit crimes or trespasses against their laws, are, at the decision of twelve elders, sold for slaves for the use of their government, and the support of their chiefs. Theft, adultery, and murder, are the highest crimes and whenever they are detected, subject the whole family to slavery. But any individual, condemned to slavery for the crime of his relation, may redeem his own person, by furnishing two slaves in his room. Or when a man commits one of the above cardinal crimes, all the male part of his family are forfeited to slavery; if a woman, the female part is sold. While on the coast, says he, I saw instances of this sort so truly cruel, as made my very bosom bleed.
African Islands.

At the mouth of the Red Sea is the island that sailors now call Socotra, or Socatra, famous for its aloe, which are esteemed the best in the world.

Sailing down southward, we come to the island of Madagascar, or Lawrence, abounding in cattle and corn and most of the necessaries of life, but no sufficient merchandise to induce the Europeans to settle colonies; it has several petty savage kings of its own, both Arab and negroes, who make war on each other, sell their prisoners for slaves, to the shipping, which call here taking cloths, utensils, and other necessaries in return.

Near it, are the four Comorra Isles, whose petty kings are tributary to the Portuguese; and near these lies the island of Bourbon; and a little higher, Maurice, so called by the Dutch, who first touched here in 1598. It is now in possession of the French, and by them called the Isle of France, lat. 20° S. long. 46° E.

Quitting the eastern world, and the Indies, and passing round the Cape of Good Hope, into the wide Atlantick Ocean, the first island is the small, but pleasant one called St. Helena, at which place, all the English
and American East-India ships stop, to get water and fresh provisions, in their way home. Near this, are the Guinea Islands, St. Matthew, St. Thomas, and others, not far from the coast under the equinoctial line, belonging to the Portuguese. These were so named by the sailors, who first found them on the festivals of St. Helen, St. Thomas, and St. Matthew.

Thence northward, are the Cape Verd Islands, so called for their verdure. They now belong to the Portuguese, who are supplied from thence with salt and goats’ skins.

Farther north, are the pleasant Canaries, belonging to the Spaniards, from whence it came Canary wine, and the beautiful singing birds, called Canary Birds. The ancients called them the Fortunate Isles, and placed there the Elysian fields. They are ten or twelve in number; the chief are Tenerife, Gomera, Ferro, and Great Canary. The fertile islands of Madeira lie still farther north, and are famous for the best Manachick wine. They belong to the Portuguese.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

CONTINENT OF NEW HOLLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 2400 \{ between \} 110^\circ \text{ and } 153^\circ \text{ E. long.}

Breadth 3300 \{ between \} 11^\circ \text{ and } 43^\circ \text{ S. lat.}

It lies south-east of the Island of Java, and south of New Guinea, in the Great South Sea. For more than a century after its first discovery by the Dutch in 1616, it was thought to be part of a vast southern continent, the existence of which has been a favourite idea with many experienced navigators. The great extent of New Holland gives it an unquestionable claim to the name of Continent.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

The whole eastern coast of this continent, except the very southern point, was discovered and explored by Capt. Cook in 1770, and is called New South Wales. It is claimed by England, on the old principle, of prior discovery.

There is a great variety of birds and animals found here, several of which before the discovery of this place, were non-descripts.

The natives go always uncovered, although it is observed they suffer sometimes from the cold. The borders of the sea-coast subsist principally on fish. On that part of the coast which the English have invaded the natives have retired, and, from accounts, are much distressed for provision. A kind of twine is manufactured among them, which, with their fishing nets, is very neatly made from the flax plant. This plant promises to be very valuable for the purpose of making cordage, and the finest manufacture.

In May, 1787, the British government fitted out a squadron of eleven vessels, with 850 convicts, under the command of Arthur Phillip, Esq., in order to form a settlement on this continent. The situation determined upon has been named Port Jackson; South lat. 32° 2′, east long. from Greenwich, 150° 19′ 30″. This place is about 6 miles from Botany Bay, and has a harbour capable of containing 1000 sail of the line in perfect security. A plan of a town has been regularly laid out; and from the latest accounts, the prospect was flattering to the new settlers.

On the first arrival of the English, the natives were found amicable, hospitable, unacquainted to act with treachery, or to take the least advantage; and every precaution was taken to prevent this harmony from being interrupted, but from some disagreement with individuals, or what is more probable, a dislike of the encroachments on their territories, they appear to avoid every intercourse with their new neighbours.

The inhabitants are not very numerous, and are of a chocolate colour, middle stature, and very active and courageous. Their food is chiefly fish, birds of various kinds, yams, fruit, and the flesh of the Kangaroo, an
animal resembling the Opossum, and peculiar to this continent. Their weapons are spears and lances of different kinds, which they throw with great dexterity. They also use shields of an oblong form, made of bark.

The New Hebrides.

This name was given by Capt. Cook, to a cluster of islands, situated between the latitudes of 14° 29', and 30° 4' south, and between 169° 41' and 170° 11' east longitude.

Not far from the New Hebrides, and south-westward of them, lies New-Caledonia, a very large island, first discovered by Capt. Cook, in 1774. It is about 87 leagues long, but its breadth is not considerable, nor any where exceeds ten leagues. It is inhabited by a race of stout, tall, well proportioned Indians, of a swarthy or dark chestnut brown. A few leagues distant are two small islands, called the Island of Pines, and Botany Island.

New-Guinea

Is a long, narrow island, extending northeast from 5° to 12° south lat., and from 131° to 150° east long., but in one part it does not appear to be above 30 miles broad. The country consists of a mixture of very high hills and valleys, interspersed with groves of cocoanut trees, plantains, bread fruit, and most of the trees, shrubs and plants, that are found in the other South Sea islands. It affords from the sea a variety of delightful prospects.

New-Ireland

Extends in length, from the northeast to the south, about 270 miles, but it is in general very narrow. It abounds with a variety of trees and plants, and with many pigeons, parrots, rooks, and other birds.

Northwestward of New-Ireland, a cluster of islands were seen by Capt. Carteret, lying near each other and supposed to consist of 20 or 30 in number. One of these, which is of a considerable extent, was named New-Harover; but the rest of the cluster received the name of the Admiralty Islands.
GENERAL REMARKS.

The varieties among the human race, (says Dr. Percival) enumerated by Linnaeus and Buffon, are six. The first is found under the polar regions, and comprehends the Laplanders, the Esquimaux Indians, the Samoed Tartars, the inhabitants of Nova Zembla, the Borondians, the Greenlanders, and the people of Kamtschatka. The village of men in these countries is large and broad; the nose flat and short; the eyes of a yellowish brown, inclining to blackness; the cheek bones extremely high; the mouth large; the lips thick and turning outwards; the voice thin and squeaking; and the skin a dark grey colour. The people are short in stature, the generality being about four feet high, and the tallest not more than five. Ignorance, stupidity, and superstitition are the mental characterisitics of the inhabitants of these rigorous climates. For here

Dogsthegroserace.Nor sprightly jest, nor song,
Nor tenderness they know, nor aught of life,
Beyond the kindred bears that stalk without.

The Tartar race, comprehending the Chinese and the Japaneze, form the second variety in the human species. Their countenances are broad and wrinkled, even in youth; their noses short and flat; their eyes little, sunk in the sockets, and several inches asunder; their cheek bones ar high; their teeth of a large size and separate from each other; their complexions are olive, and their hair black. These nations in general, excepting the Japanese and Chinee, have no religion, no settled notions of morality, and no decency of behaviour. They are chiefly robbers; their wealth consists in horses, and their skill in the management of them.

The third variety of mankind is that of the southern Asiatics, or the inhabitants of India. These are of a slender shape, have long straight black hair, and generally Roman noses. These people are slothful, luxurious, submissive, cowardly and effeminate.
The parent Sun himself
Seems o'er this world of slaves to tyrannize;
And, with oppressive ray, the roteate blood
Of beauty blighting, gives the gloomy hue,
And features gro's; or worse, to ruthless deeds,
Mad jealousy, blind rage, and fell revenge,
Their fervid spirit fires. Love dwells not there,
The soft regards, the tenderness of life,
The heart-fled tear, the ineffable delight
Of sweet humanity! They court the beam
Of milder climes; in selfish, fierce desire,
And the wil'd fury of volupitous sense,
They're lo't. The very brute creation there
This rage partakes, and burns with horrid fire.

The Negroes of Africa constitute the fourth striking variety in the human species; but they differ widely from each other; those of Guinea for instance, are extremely ugly, and have an insupportably offensive scent; while those of Mosambique are reckoned beautiful, and are untainted with any disagreeable smell. The negroes are, in general, of a black colour; the downy softness of hair, which grows upon the skin, gives a smoothness to it, resembling that of velvet. The hair of their heads is woolly, short and black; but their beards often turn grey, and sometimes white. Their noses are flat and short, their lips thick and tumid, and their teeth of an ivory whiteness.

The intellectual and moral powers of these wretched people are uncultivated; and they are subject to the most barbarous despotism. The savage tyrants, who rule over them, make war upon each other for human plunder; and the wretched victims, bartered for spirituous liquors, are torn from their families, their friends, and their native land, and consigned for life to misery, toil and bondage. But how am I shocked to inform you, that this infernal commerce is carried on by the humane, the polished, the Christian inhabitants of Europe; nay even by Englishmen, whose ancestors have bled in the cause of liberty, and whose breasts still glow with the same generous flame! I cannot give you a more striking proof of the ideas of horror, which the captive negroes entertain of the state of servitude they are to undergo, than by relating the following incident from Dr. Goldsmith.
"A Guinea Captain was, by distress of weather, driven into a certain harbour, with a lading of sickly slaves, who took every opportunity to throw themselves overboard, when brought upon deck for the benefit of fresher air. The captain perceiving, among others, a female slave attempting to drown herself, pitched upon her as a proper example for the rest. As he supposed that they did not know the terrors attending death, he ordered the woman to be tied with a rope under the arm pits and let down into the water. When the poor creature was thus plunged in, and about half way down, she was heard to give a terrible shriek, which at first was ascribed to her fears of drowning; but soon after, the water appearing red around her, she was drawn up, and it was found that a shark, which had followed the ship, had bitten her off from the middle."

The native inhabitants of America make a fifth race of men. They are of a copper colour, have black thick, straight hair, flat noses, high cheek bones, and small eyes. They paint the body and face of various colours, and eradicate the hair of their beards, and other parts, as a deformity. Their limbs are not so large and robust as those of the Europeans. They endure hunger, thirst and pain with astonishing firmness and patience; and, though cruel to their enemies, they are kind and just to each other.

The Europeans may be considered as the last variety of the human kind. They enjoy singular advantages from the fairness of their complexions. The face of the African black, or of the olive coloured Asiatick, is a very imperfect index of the mind, and preserves the same settled shade in joy and sorrow, confidence and shame, anger and despair, sickness and health. The English are said to be of the fairest of the Europeans; and we may therefore presume, that their countenance's best express the variations of the passions, and visceraltudes of disease. But the intellectual and moral characteristics of the different nations, which compose this quarter of the globe, are of more importance to be known. These, however, become gradually less discernible, as fashion, learning and commerce prevail more universally."
FEDERAL MONEY.

THE Congress of the United States of America, August 2, 1786, "Resolved, That the standard of the United States of America, for gold and silver, shall be eleven parts fine and one part alloy—That the Money-Unit of the United States, being by the Resolve of Congress of July 6, 1783, a Dollar) shall contain of fine silver 375 1/4 grains," &c.

Note, marked m. e. d. D. E.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milles</th>
<th>Cents m. e.</th>
<th>Dimes</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the money proceeds in a decuple, or tenfold proportion; any number of dollars, dimes, cents, and milled, simply express so many dollars, and decimal parts of a dollar. Thus, 3 dollars, 4 dimes, 6 cents, and 5 milled, are expressed D. d. c. m.

3, 4, 6, 5 = 3465 Dollars = 3465 miles.

As the dollar is the integer unit, or whole number, and the Eagle the name of a gold coin; and the dime, cent and mile are, tenth, hundredth, and 1000th parts of a dollar, the decimal point (.) separates between the dollars and dimes.

Therefore in accounts, the terms Eagle and Dime may be omitted; the place of dimes being the place of tens for cents; and the right hand figure, or place of units for eagles, will be the place of tens for dollars.

d. c. e. D. d. c. D. c.

Thus, 69 = 69; and 24.97 = 249.79.

The several Currencies of the United States, compared with dollars and cents, are as follows:


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = 6 = 100</td>
<td>2 = 3 = 45</td>
<td>3 = 5 = 32</td>
<td>4 = 7 = 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New York and North Carolina.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = 6 = 100</td>
<td>2 = 3 = 45</td>
<td>3 = 5 = 32</td>
<td>4 = 7 = 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

South Carolina and Georgia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = 6 = 100</td>
<td>2 = 3 = 45</td>
<td>3 = 5 = 32</td>
<td>4 = 7 = 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This enumeration of the number of dollars and cents is made in the United States, to facilitate the calculation of the population...
INTERESTING CALCULATIONS
UPON THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES, AND OF THE WORLD.

Admitting the population of the United States at present (1804) to be five millions, which is very near the exact number—and that this number, by natural increase and by immigration, will be doubled in 20 years, and continue to increase in that ratio for a century to come; at that period (1904) there will be in United America 160 millions of inhabitants, nearly 20 millions more than there are at present in all Europe.

And when we consider the probable acquisition of people by foreign immigrations, and that the interior and unsettled parts of America are amply sufficient to provide for this number, the presumption is strong that this estimate will not differ materially from the event.

It has been common to compute the number of inhabitants on this globe in round numbers, at 950 millions: viz., America 150 millions; Europe 350 millions; and Africa 500 millions. Hence it has been reckoned, that as a generation lasts 30 years, in that space 950 millions of people must be born, and the same number die; and, consequently, that about 31 millions die annually, 86 thousand every day, 3,600 every hour, 60 every minute, and one every second, or in this proportion.

This estimate is much too large. One nearer the truth was made a few years since by a gentleman in England, Mr. William Carey, in which he reckons the inhabitants of the world at about 731 millions, of whom are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Millions.</th>
<th>Millions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pagans</td>
<td>440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahometans</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Greek &amp; Armenian church 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Catholicks</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Jews 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This estimate, I apprehend, considerably exceeds the truth. He reckons upwards of 90 millions in America. This is too large by more than one half. Dr. Stiles, than whom no man was better informed on this subject, reckoned that the whole number of Indians in all North America, did not exceed two millions and a half. Admitting this to be true, fifteen, or including the islands, twenty millions, would be the extent of the population of all America.
### AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

#### Remarkable Events, Discoveries and Inventions; Comprehending In One View

The Analysis, or Outlines, of GENERAL HISTORY, from the Creation to the Present Time.

**Before Christ.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4004</td>
<td>The creation of the world, and of Adam and Eve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051</td>
<td>Enoch translated into heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2540</td>
<td>The old world destroyed by a deluge, which continued 377 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2247</td>
<td>The tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's posterity; upon which, God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into different nations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2180</td>
<td>Misraim, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted 1663 years, to the conquest of Cambyses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2059</td>
<td>Nissa, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted about 2000 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>The covenant of God made with Abraham, when he leaves Haran to go into Canaan, which begins the 430 years of sojourn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed for their wickedness by fire, from heaven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Memnon, the Egyptian, invents letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Prometheusbuilt the brick are from finta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Joseph dies in Egypt, which concludes the book of Genesis, containing a period of 2389 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Aaron born in Egypt; 1490, appointed by God 40th high priest of the Israelites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1771</td>
<td>Moses, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh's daughter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>C_WHخصوص不来</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>Cadmus carried the Phoenician letters into Greece, and built the citadel of Thebes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1490</td>
<td>Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom, together with 600,000 Israelites, besides children, which completed the 430 years of sojourn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1446</td>
<td>The Delphian ship that appeared in Greece, brought from Egypt by Danias, who arrived at Rhodes, and brought with him his fifty daughters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>The Olympic games celebrated at Olympia in Greece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>The Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab, where he died the year following, aged 110 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>The Israelites, after sojourning in the wilderness 40 years, are led by Joshua into the land of Canaan, where they fix themselves, after having subdued the natives, and the period of the sabbatical year commence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Before Christ.

1108 The rape of Helen by Paris, which in 1193 gave rise to the Trojan war, and siege of Troy by the Greeks, which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burnt.

1048 David is sole king of Israel.

804. The temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon.

606 Eljah the prophet is translated to heaven.

391 Money first made of gold and silver at Argos.

619 The city of Carthage in Africa founded by Queen Dido.

714 The kingdom of Macedon begins.

776 The first Olympiad begins.

753 Era of the building of Rome in Italy, by Romulus, first king of the Romans.

720 Samaria taken after three years siege, and the kingdom of Israel overthrown, by Salmaanasar, king of Assyria, who carried the ten tribes into captivity.

The first eclipse of the moon on record.

658 Byzantium (now Constantinople) built by a colony of Athenians.

604 By order of Necho, king of Egypt, some Phenicians sailed from the Red Sea round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.

660 Thales of Miletus travels into Egypt, acquires the knowledge of geometry, astronomy, and philosophy; returns to Greece, calculates eclipses, and gives general notions of the universe, and maintains that one Supreme Intelligence regulates all its motions.

Maps, globes, and the signs of the Zodiac invented, by Thales, the scholar of Thales.

597 Jehoiakin, king of Judah, is carried away captive by Nebuchadnezzar to Babylon.

597 The city of Jerusalem taken after a siege of 18 months.

539 Cyrus, first king of Persia.

539 The kingdom of Babylon destroyed; that city being taken by Cyrus, who in 536 built an edifice for the return of the Jews.

566 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens; and a public library first founded.

515 The second temple at Jerusalem is finished; under Darius.

509 Tatnai the 7th and last king of the Romans is expelled, and Rome is governed by two consuls, and other republican magistrates, until the Battle of Pharsalia, 461 years.

504 Sardis taken and burned by the Athenians, which gave occasion to the Persian invasion of Greece.

481 Xerxes, king of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece.

449 Ezra is sent from Babylon to Jerusalem with the captives, Jews, and the vessels of gold and silver, &c. being 70 weeks of 490 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.

434 The Romans send to Athens for Solon's laws.

431 The Decemvirs treated at Rome, and the laws of the Twelve tables compiled. They are finished.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>Nineteen years cycle invented by Meton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>History of the Old Testament finishes about this time: Malachi the last of the prophets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Retreat of 10,000 Greeks under Xenophon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy among the Greeks, put to death by the Athenians who soon after repented and erected a temple in his memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Boeotian war commences in Greece, finished in 366, after the death of Epaminondas, the last of the Grecian heroes. After his death, Philip, brother to the king of Macedon, who had been educated under him, privately set out for that country, seized the kingdom, and after a continual course of war, treachery, and dissimulation, put an end to the liberty of the Greeks by the battle of Cheronea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>Philip, king of Macedon, murdered, and succeeded by his son, Alexander the Great.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Alexandria, in Egypt, built.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Alexander, King of Macedon, conquers Darius, King of Persia, and other nations of Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Dies at Babylon, and his empire is divided, by his generals, into four kingdoms, after destroying his wives, children, brother, mother, and sisters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td>Darkness at Rome, at noon day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>Dionysius of Alexandria began his astronomical days on Monday, June 26, being the first who found the solar year to consist exactly of 365 days, 5 hours and 49 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Ptolemy Philadelphus, King of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, which is called the Septuagint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>The first coinage of silver at Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Eratosthenes first attempted to measure the earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>The first Roman army enters Asia, and from the spoils of Antiochus, brings the Asiatic luxury to Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Eighty thousand Jews massacred by Antiochus, Epiphanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Persia defeated by the Romans, which ends the Macedonian kingdom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>The government of Judea under the Maccabees begins, and continues 136 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Carthage and Corinth razed to the ground by the Romans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>A hundred thousand inhabitants of Antioch massacred in one day by the Jews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>The history of the Apocrypha ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Julius Cæsar makes his first expedition into Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>The Alexandria library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burned by accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cæsar killed in the senate, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and overturned the liberties of his country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Alexandria taken by Octavius, and Egypt reduced to a Roman province.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before Christ</td>
<td>After Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Octavius, by a decree of the Senate, obtains the title of Augustus Caesar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman Emperor.</td>
<td>14. Christ disputates with the Doctors in the temple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace; and Jesus Christ is supposed to have been born in September, or on Monday, December 25.</td>
<td>29. —— is baptized in the wilderness by John.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. The name of Christians first given at Antioch, to the followers of Christ.</td>
<td>31. —— is crucified on Friday, April 3, at 3 o'clock, P.M. His resurrection on Lord's Day, April 5; His ascension, Thursday, May 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. Christianity is heard of in Britain.</td>
<td>36. St. Paul converted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Claudius Caesar's expedition into Britain.</td>
<td>44. St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Christianity carried into Spain.</td>
<td>70. Titus takes Jerusalem, which is razed to the ground, and the plough made to pass over it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. London is founded by the Romans.</td>
<td>71. St. John the Evangelist wrote his Revelation—his Gospel in 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. The Council of the Apostles at Jerusalem.</td>
<td>117. The second Jewish war ends, when they are all banished Judea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. The emperor Antoninus Pius stops the persecution against the Christians.</td>
<td>139. Justin writes his first apology for the Christians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232. The tenth general persecution begins under Diocletian and Galerius.</td>
<td>158. The emperor Antinous gives full liberty to their religion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
418

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

After Christ.

325. The first general council at Nice, when 318 fathers attended against Arius, where was composed the famous Nicene creed.

328. Constantine removes the seat of the empire from Rome to Byzantium, which is thenceforward called Constantinople.

331. Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.

363. The emperor Julian, surnamed the Apostate, endeavours in vain to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem.

364. The Roman empire is divided into the eastern (Constantinople the capital) and western (of which Rome continued to be the capital) each being now under the government of different Emperors.

400. Bells invented by bishop Paulinus, of Nola in Campagna.

410. Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, King of the Goths.

412. The Vandals begin their kingdom in Spain.

426. The Romans withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return, advising them to arm in their own defence, and trust to their own valor.

432. St. Patrick began to preach in Ireland: he died 17th March, 493, aged 122 years.

447. Attila (surnamed the Stourage of God) with his Huns, ravages the Roman empire.

476. The western empire entirely destroyed; upon the ruins of which several new states arise in Italy and other parts, consisting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians; under whom literature is extinguished, and the works of the learned are destroyed.

496. Clovis, king of France, baptized, and Christianity begins in that kingdom.

516. The computing of time by the Christian era is introduced by Dionysius the monk.

537. A terrible plague all over Europe, Asia and Africa, which continues nearly fifty years.

600. Bells first used in churches.

606. The power of the Pope begins by the concession of Phocas, emperor of the East.

622. Mahomet flies from Mecca to Medina in Arabia. His followers compute the time from this era, which in Arabic is called Hegira, i.e. "the Flight."

637. Jersalem taken by the Saracens or followers of Mahomet.

640. Alexandria in Egypt is taken by the Saracens, and the grand library there burnt, by order of Omar their caliph or prince.


697. The Britains totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.

696. Churches first began to be built in England.

713. The Saracens conquer Spain. Their progress stopped in France by Charles Martel, in 732.

726. The controversy about images begins and occasions many insurrections in the eastern empire.

748. The computing of years from the birth of Christ begins to be used in history.
### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>Thirty thousand books burnt by order of the Emperor Zeno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>The surplice, a vestment of the Pagan Priests, introduced into Churches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Charlemagne, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called the Western empire, and endeavours in vain to restore learning in Europe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>Alcuin first instituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Alfred the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders, composed his body of laws, divided England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; erected county courts, and founded the University of Oxford about this time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>936</td>
<td>The Saracen empire divided into seven kingdoms, by usurpation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>Christianity established in Denmark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>Christianity first established in Russia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe by the Saracens, from Arabia. Letters of the alphabet were hitherto used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Children forbid by law to be sold by their parents in England.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Musical gamut invented by Guido, a Benedictine friar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>The Turks become formidable, and take possession of Persia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td>The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>William, king of England, introduces the Feudal Law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1073</td>
<td>Henry IV. Emperor of Germany, and the Pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German Bishops. Henry, in penance, walks barefooted to Rome, towards the end of January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>Doomsday book began to be compiled by order of William, from a survey of all the estates in England, and finished in 1086.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td>The Tower of London built by the same Prince, to curb his English subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>Kingdom of Bohemia began.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>The first crusade to the Holy Land began, to drive the infidels from Jerusalem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1163</td>
<td>London bridge, consisting of 19 small arches, first built of stone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1180</td>
<td>Glass windows began to be used in private houses in England.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1182</td>
<td>Pope Alexander III. compelled the Kings of England and France to hold the stirrups of his saddle when he mounted his horse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1186</td>
<td>The great conjunction of the sun and moon and all the planets in Libra, happened in September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1194</td>
<td>The battle of Alcalon, in Judea, in which Richard, king of England, defeats Saladin's army, consisting of 300,000 combatants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>Richard treacherously imprisoned in his way home by the Emperor of Germany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1230</td>
<td>Surnames now began to be used; first among the nobility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1215 Magna Charta is signed by King John and the Barons; and the following year it is granted to the Irish by Henry III. The Tartars, a new race of Barbarians, under Jenghis Khan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, conquer the greatest part of that continent, and in 23 years destroy upwards of 24 millions of people.

The Inquisition, begun in 1205, is now trusted to the Dominicans.

The houses of London and other cities in England, France, and Germany still thatched with straw.

Magnifying glasses invented by Roger Bacon.

The Tartars take Bagdad which puts an end to the empire of the Saracens.

The empire of the present Austrian family begins in Germany.

Gunpowder invented by Roger Bacon.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I., who unites the principality to England.

The present Turkish empire begins in Bithynia under Otto Silver-hafted knives, spoons and cups, a great luxury. Splinters of wood generally used for lights.

Wine sold by apothecaries only as a cordial.

Windmills invented.

About this time the mariner's compass was invented, or improved by John Gioia, or Goya, a Neapolitan. The fleur de lice, the arms of the Duke of Anjou, then King of Naples, was placed by him at the point of the needle, as a compliment of that prince.

The beginning of the Swiss cantons.

Interest of money in England at 45 per cent.

Gold first coined in Christendom.

Gunpowder first suggested as useful for warlike purposes by Swartz, a monk of Cologne. 1246, Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which contributed to gain him the battle of Cressy.

Oil painting first made use of, by John Vaneck.

The Turks first enter Europe.

A company of linen weavers from the Netherlands established in London.

Playing cards invented in France for the King's amusement.

Bajazet defeated by Tamerlane, and the power of the Turks is almost entirely destroyed.

Hats for men invented at Paris, by a Swit.

Denmark united to the crown of Norway.

Laurentius, of Haerlem, invents the art of printing, which he practised with separate wooden types. Guttenberg afterwards invented cut metal types. Peter Scheffer invented the mode of casting types in matrices. But the most authentick accounts ascribe the invention of printing to Dr. Faust or Faunus, in 1444.

The Vatican library founded at Rome.

The sea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 100,000 people.
The image contains a page from a historical chronology, showing events from various periods. Here is the text transcribed and formatted into a readable form:

**CHRONOLOGICAL EVENTS**

**Anne Boleyn**

1431, City of London taken by the Turks, which greatly overpowered their Roman empire.

1492, The German, Antonio, in the air pump.

1512, Declared a heretic, Ives, and the life of Freman in the sea.

1472, The death of King Edward IV.

1477, Henry is a heretic, his body is burned.

1482, Henry re-elected as Pope and a heretic.

1492, The death of Henry VII.

1503, The death of Henry VIII.

1514, The death of Henry IX.

1524, The death of Henry X.

1534, The death of Henry XI.

1544, The death of Henry XII.

1554, The death of Henry XIII.

1564, The death of Henry XIV.

1574, The death of Henry XV.

1584, The death of Henry XVI.

1594, The death of Henry XVII.

1604, The death of Henry XVIII.

1614, The death of Henry XIX.

1624, The death of Henry XX.

1634, The death of Henry XXI.

1644, The death of Henry XXII.

1654, The death of Henry XXIII.

1664, The death of Henry XXIV.

1674, The death of Henry XXV.

1684, The death of Henry XXVI.

1694, The death of Henry XXVII.

1704, The death of Henry XXVIII.

1714, The death of Henry XXIX.

1724, The death of Henry XXX.

1734, The death of Henry XXXI.

1744, The death of Henry XXXII.

1754, The death of Henry XXXIII.

1764, The death of Henry XXXIV.

1774, The death of Henry XXXV.

1784, The death of Henry XXXVI.

1794, The death of Henry XXXVII.

1804, The death of Henry XXXVIII.

1814, The death of Henry XXXIX.

1824, The death of Henry XL.

1834, The death of Henry XLI.

1844, The death of Henry XLII.

1854, The death of Henry XLIII.

1864, The death of Henry XLIV.

1874, The death of Henry XLV.

1884, The death of Henry XLVI.

1894, The death of Henry XLVII.

1904, The death of Henry XLVIII.

1914, The death of Henry XLIX.

1924, The death of Henry L.

1934, The death of Henry LI.

1944, The death of Henry LII.

1954, The death of Henry LIII.

1964, The death of Henry LIV.

1974, The death of Henry LV.

1984, The death of Henry LVII.

1994, The death of Henry LVIII.

2004, The death of Henry LIX.

2014, The death of Henry LX.

2024, The death of Henry LXI.

2034, The death of Henry LXII.

2044, The death of Henry LXIII.

2054, The death of Henry LXIV.

2064, The death of Henry LXV.

2074, The death of Henry LXVI.

2084, The death of Henry LXVII.

2094, The death of Henry LXVIII.

2104, The death of Henry LXIX.

2114, The death of Henry LX.

2124, The death of Henry LXI.

2134, The death of Henry LXII.

2144, The death of Henry LXIII.

2154, The death of Henry LXIV.

2164, The death of Henry LXV.

2174, The death of Henry LXVI.

2184, The death of Henry LXVII.

2194, The death of Henry LXVIII.

2204, The death of Henry LXIX.

2214, The death of Henry LX.

2224, The death of Henry LXI.

2234, The death of Henry LXII.

2244, The death of Henry LXIII.

2254, The death of Henry LXIV.

2264, The death of Henry LXV.

2274, The death of Henry LXVI.

2284, The death of Henry LXVII.

2294, The death of Henry LXVIII.

2304, The death of Henry LXIX.

2314, The death of Henry LX.

2324, The death of Henry LXI.

2334, The death of Henry LXII.

2344, The death of Henry LXIII.

2354, The death of Henry LXIV.

2364, The death of Henry LXV.

2374, The death of Henry LXVI.

2384, The death of Henry LXVII.

2394, The death of Henry LXVIII.

2404, The death of Henry LXIX.

2414, The death of Henry LX.

2424, The death of Henry LXI.

2434, The death of Henry LXII.

2444, The death of Henry LXIII.

2454, The death of Henry LXIV.

2464, The death of Henry LXV.

2474, The death of Henry LXVI.

2484, The death of Henry LXVII.

2494, The death of Henry LXVIII.

2504, The death of Henry LXIX.

2514, The death of Henry LX.

2524, The death of Henry LXI.

2534, The death of Henry LXII.

2544, The death of Henry LXIII.

2554, The death of Henry LXIV.
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

1569 Mary, Queen of Scotland, driven from her kingdom by the rebellion of her subjects, flees to Queen Elizabeth for protection, by whom she is treacherously imprisoned.

1570 The great Massacre of Protestant at Paris, August 24.

1571 The Dutch rebel on the Spanish yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.

1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the first English circumnavigator.

1582 J. Utre, Archbishop of Armagh, born in Dublin, drew up 104 articles of religion for Ireland, 1634, which were established 1632. Died 1646.

1589 Pope Gregory introduces the New Style in Italy; the 5th of October being reckoned the 14th.

1589 Tobacco first planted in Virginia into England.

1587 Mary, Queen of Scots, is beheaded by order of Elizabeth, after 11 years imprisonment.

Duellling introduced into England. [English Admirals.

The Spanish Armada, followed by Drake and other English ships, under the command of Maona, is taking the English.

1589 Coaches are introduced into England. [Protestants.

Cottons invented at Venice.

1597 Watches first brought into England from Germany.

1600 Building with brick introduced into England by the Earl of Arundel, most of the houses in London being hitherto built with wood.

1603 Queen Elizabeth (the last of the Tudors) dies, and James VI. of Scotland (and heir of the Stuart) is her successor, which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great Britain.

1605 The Gunpowder plot discovered at Westminster.

Kepler lays the foundation of the Newtonian system of attraction.

1608 Galileo of Florence first discovers the satellites about the planet Jupiter by the telescope, then just invented in Holland, One at first tested by the French.

1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris by Ravillac, a priest.

Virginia and Newfoundland settled by the English.

Hudson's Bay discovered by a captain of that name, who is left by his men, with seven others, to perish on that desolate coast.

1614 The custom of powdering the hair took its rise from some ballads sung at St. German's fair, who powdered themselves to look the more ridiculous.

New York and New Jersey settled by the Dutch.

1618 New Holland discovered by the Dutch.

1619 Dr. W. Harvey, an Englishman, fully confirms the doctrine of the circulation of the blood.

1620 The hemp seed manufactured from raw flax introduced into England from a congregation.

Plymouth is New England planted by a part of Mr. Robinson.

1623 New Hampshire, settled by an English colony.

1625 The island of Barbados, the first English settlement in the West Indies, is planted.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1667</td>
<td>The thermometer invented by Drebelle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1668</td>
<td>The colony of Swedes settled on Delaware river, Pennsylvania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1669</td>
<td>Foreigners baptized brought to France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1670</td>
<td>Newspaper first published at Paris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1671</td>
<td>Maryland settled by Lord Baltimore, with a colony of colonists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1672</td>
<td>Connecticut and Rhode Island settled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>Harvard College in Cambridge, Massachusetts, established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>The massacre in Ireland, when 6000 English Protestants were killed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675</td>
<td>Charles I. beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676</td>
<td>The speaking trumpet invented by Kircher, a Jesuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>Cromwell assumes the Protectorship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1678</td>
<td>The English, under Admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1679</td>
<td>Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the Protectorship by his son, Richard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>King Charles II. is restored by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1681</td>
<td>The people of Denmark being oppressed by the Norsemen, surrender their privileges to Frederick III. who becomes absolute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1682</td>
<td>The Royal Society established in London by Charles II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1683</td>
<td>Penncollisms invented by John Penncoll, a Dutchman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1684</td>
<td>The plague rage in London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>The great fire of London, began, September 2, and continued three days, in which 13,000 houses and 4000 persons were destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1686</td>
<td>The art of printing in England.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1687</td>
<td>Academy of sciences established in France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688</td>
<td>The voice of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherland, now known by the name of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689</td>
<td>South Carolina planted by an English colony, under Governor Sexle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690</td>
<td>Academy of architecture established in France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
<td>Lewis XIV. overruns great part of Holland, when the Dutch open their sluices, being determined to drown their country, and retire to their settlements in the East Indies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1692</td>
<td>Repealing clocks and watches invented by Barlow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693</td>
<td>The peace of Nimeguen. The Habbas Corpus act passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1694</td>
<td>Darkness at London to great, that one could not read at noon day, January 12. (February 9 to March 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1695</td>
<td>A great comet appeared, and continued visible from November 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1696</td>
<td>William Penn a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania, which began this year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1697</td>
<td>College of Physicians at Edinburgh incorporated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1698</td>
<td>Royal academy established at Malmesbury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1699</td>
<td>The edict of Nantes, infamous revoked by Lewis XIV., and the Protestant cruelly persecuted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>The palace of Versailles, near Paris, finished by Lewis XIV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>The revolution in Great Britain begins, Nov. 5. King James retires to France, Dec. 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

1689 King William and Queen Mary, son and daughter, in law to James II, are proclaimed, February 16.
1693 Bayonets at the end of loaded muskets fired upon the French, Bank of England established by King William. The first public lottery was drawn this year.
1695 Bank of Scotland established.
1699 The State, settled a colony at the Illinom of Darien, in America, and called it Caledonia.
1700 Charles XII of Sweden begins his reign. Yale College established at Saybrook, Connecticut; removed to New Haven, 1716.
1701 Prussia erected into a kingdom.
1702 Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts.
1702 Queen Anne dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by Queen Anne, a daughter to James II, who wins the Emperor and Maze General, renew the war against France and Spain.
1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards by Admiral Rooke.
1706 The treaty of Union between England and Scotland, signed June 26.
1707 The first British parliament.
1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig Ministry for others more favourable to the interest of her brother, the late Pretender. The cathedral church of St. Paul, London, rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren, in 37 years, at one million expense, by a duty on coals.
1711 The peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New-Britain, and Hudson's Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were also confirmed to the said crown by this treaty.
1714 Queen Anne dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by George I. Interest reduced to five per cent. in England.
1715 Louis XIV dies, and is succeeded by his great grandson Louis XV. The rebellion in Scotland begins in September, under the Earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender; quelled the same year.
1719 The Mississippi scheme, at its height, in France.
1720 Lomb's silk throwing machine, containing 26,536 wheels, erected at Derby, takes up one eighth of a mile; one water wheel moves the 26; and in twenty-four hours it works 11,049,960 yards of organza silk thread. The South Sea scheme in England begun April 7, was at its height at the end of June, and quite sunk about Sept. 29.
1721 King George dies, in the 68th year of his age; and is succeeded by his only son, George II.
1722 inoculation first tried on criminals with success.
1722 India, formerly a dower of the English, is now established as an empire.
1728 North Carolina settled about this time by the English.
1723 The first permit executed in Britain for forgery.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1758</td>
<td>George Washington, &quot;The Man of the Age,&quot; was born in the north of Washington, Virginia. Robert Kier entered the Forbes House, composed the Missouri empire, and returned with two hundred and thirty five millions of slaves. Several publick spirited gentlemen begin the settlement of Georgia, one of the United States of America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1759</td>
<td>Oct. 19, John Adams, author of &quot;The Defense of the American Constitution,&quot; and the first of freedom, was born at Braintree, Massachusetts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1760</td>
<td>The earth proved to be flattened toward the poles. Westminter Bridge, consisting of 15 arches, began; finished 4770, at the expense of 509,000,000, destroyed by Parliament. War declared against France by Great Britain. Commodore Anson returns from his voyage round the world. The rebellion breaks out in Scotland, and the Pretender's army defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16, 1746.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1761</td>
<td>Lima and Callao (swallowed up by an earthquake. The peace of Aix is signed by the representatives of France, both in America, and the United States, signed by the representatives of the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1762</td>
<td>One hundred and sixty-six Highlanders are confined in the black hole at Calcutta, in the East Indies, by order of the Nabob, and one hundred and twenty three found dead next morning. [gained by the English.] General Wolfe is killed in the battle of Quebec, which is Black River's Bridge, consisting of nine arches, begun; finished 1770, at the expense of 350,640l. to be discharged by a poll. George II. dies and is succeeded by George III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1763</td>
<td>War declared against Spain. American Philosophical Society established in Philadelphia. The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded at Paris, February 10, which confirmed to Great Britain the extensive possessions of Canada, East and West Florida, and part of Louisiana, in North America; also, the islands of Granada, St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago in the West Indies. The Parliament granted 10,000l. to Mr. Harrison, for his discovery of longitude, by his time piece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1764</td>
<td>The famous Stamp Act passed in the British parliament, March 22. Repealed March 18, 1766. The Turks imprison the Russian Ambassador, and declare war against that empire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1770</td>
<td>Mallacres at Bolton, March 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1774</td>
<td>Dr. Solomon and Mr. Bates, in his Majesty's ship the Adventure, Light's Creek, returned from a voyage round the world, having made several important discoveries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1775</td>
<td>The king of Sweden changes the constitution of his kingdom. Twelve hundred and forty people killed in the island of Jutland by an accidental explosion. A revolution in Denmark. The emperor of Germany, emperor of Russia, and the king of Poland, stipulated that Poland should receive a large part of his dominions, which they divide among themselves, in violation of the secret coalition treaties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1776</td>
<td>Capt. Phillips is sent to explore the North Pole; but having made eighty-one degree, is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and returns. The Turks expelled from the Pope's dominions, and supplant the English East India company having by conquest or treaty acquired the extensive provinces of Bengal, Orissa, and Bahar, containing fifteen millions of inhabitants, great irregularities are committed by their servants abroad, upon which the British government intercedes, and finds no judges, etc. The war between the Russians and Turks proves disgraceful to both parties, who lose the islands in the Archipelago, and by sea everywhere elsewhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>Peace proclaimed between the Russians and Turks. The British parliament having passed an act laying a duty of three pence per pound upon all tea imported into America, the colonies considering this as a grievance, deny the right of the British parliament to tax them. Boston port bill passed March 5th. Deputies from the several American colonies meet at Philadelphia as the first general Congress, October 14th. First petition of Congress to the king: November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1778</td>
<td>April 19th: The first action happened in America between the British troops and the Americans, at Lexington, in Massachusetts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

1777. Battle of Blandingsborough.

General Howe takes possession of Philadelphia, September.

Louisiana General Burgoyne is obliged to surrender his army, consisting of 30,000 men, to the American Generals Gates and Arnold, October 19.

1775 A treaty of alliance concluded at Paris, between the French king and the thirteen United States, in which their independence is acknowledged by the court of France February 6.

The Earl of Carlisle, William Eden, Bic, and George Johnstone, Esq. arrived at Philadelphia the beginning of June, as commissioners for concluding peace between Great Britain and America.

Philadelphia evacuated by the king's troops, June 18.

Battle at Monmouth.

The Congress resolve to treat with the British commissioners.

Dominica taken by the French, September 7.

St. Lucia taken by the French.

1779 St. Vincent taken by the French.

The island of Grenada taken by the French, July 4.

Battle at Stony Point, July 17.

1780 Torture in course. Justice abolished in France.

The inquisition abolished in the duke of Modena's dominions.

Admiral Rodney takes 23 large Spanish ships, January 8.

The admiral also engages a Spanish fleet under the command of Don Juan de Larios, near Cape 3, St. Vincent, and takes five ships of the line, one more driven on shore, and another blown up, January 16.

Three actions between admiral Rodney and the Comte de Gracies, in the West Indies, in the months of April, and May, but none of them decisive. [Jan., May 4.

Charleston, South Carolina, surrenders to the British officers, and the whole province of South Carolina, belonging to the British, surrender to the arms of the King of Spain, May 9.

The Protestant association, to the number of 50,000 persons, go up to the House of Commons, with their petition for the repeal of the act in favour of the Catholics, which was passed by the most daring riots in the cities of London and Southwark, for several succeeding days.

Five English East Indiamen, and fifty English merchant ships, bound for the West Indies, taken by the combined fleets of France and Spain, August 8.

Earl Cornwallis obtains a victory over General Gates, near Camden, in South Carolina, August 16.

Arnold, the tumultuous traitor, seizes the service of his country, escapes to New-York, and is made a Brigadier General in the British service, Sept. 24. Burrs New London.

Major Andre, Adjutant General to the British army, a valued character, hanged as a spy, at Tappan, in the State of New York, October 2.
1782. The British House of Commons addressed the King against any further prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America. April 1. The House resolved, that the House would consider all those as enemies to his Majesty and his country, who, without advice or by any means, attempt the further prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America, for the purpose of reducing the revolted colonies to obedience by force.

Admiral Rodney obtains a victory over the French fleet under the command of Count de Grasse, whom he takes prisoner, near Dominica, in the West Indies.

April 16. The parliament of Ireland asserted its independence and constitutional rights.

The French took and destroyed the forts and settlements at Hudson's Bay, August 24.

The Spaniards defeated in their grand attack on Gibraltar, September 3.

Treaty concluded between the republic of Holland and the United States of America, October 29.

Provincial articles of peace signed at Paris, between the British and American commissioners, by which the United American colonies are acknowledged by his Britannick Majesty, to be free, sovereign, and independent States, November 30.

Preliminary articles of peace between his Britannick Majesty and the Kings of France and Spain, signed at VERSAILLES, January 23.

Three earthquakes at Calabria, Ulterior, and Sicily, destroying a great number of towns and inhabitants, February 3, 7, 11, and 20.
Chronological Table.

After Christ.

1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793

1783. Armistice between Great Britain and Holland, Dec. 10th. Ratification of the definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and the United States, Sept. 5th.

1784. The first balloon invented by Montgolfier, of Lyons, from which discovery, Messrs. Charles and Robert, of Paris, taking the hint, construct inflammable gas, or the air balloon.

1785. The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain and Holland, May 29th. Mr. Lunardi preceded in an air balloon from the artillery ground Moorfield; the first attempt of the kind in England, September 15th.

1786. A congress of Representatives, from the colonies of Ireland, held in Dublin, for promoting a parliamentary reform, January 30th.

1787. Commissioners from several of the United States, assembled at Annapolis, Maryland, to consult what measures should be taken to unite the States in some general and efficient system of government; which was the first towards forming the Federal Constitution.

1788. Insurrection in Massachusetts. Charles River Bridge completed, connecting Boston and Charlestown, at the expense of 13,000l.

1789. The King of Sweden prohibited the use of torture in his Kingdom.

1790. The French fleet takes the packet Orrantia, and takes possession of the independent States in the West India.

1791. The fleet of Admiral de Trafalgar.

1792. The French fleet in the Channel.

1793. Armistice between Poland and Russia.


1795. Maj- gen Berthier at Versailles.

1796. West Indies, de-
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

1792
January. Trial of Louis XVI, king of France, commenced. 

29th, the National Assembly, consisting of the members of whom 48 were of the right, and the opinions of those present taken. It was refused by 44, for King, in majority, that the execution should take place without an appeal. A committee of the people and remaining members voted for punishment under various restrictions. Agreeably to the voice of the majority, he was beheaded the 21st January.

30th, Declaration of war against the combined powers of Great Britain, Holland, and aided by the National Assembly of France.

April. The president of the United States issued his proclamation, for the purpose of explaining an impartial conduct on the part of the United States towards the belligerent powers, and of establishing a firm neutrality.

October 10. Coup d'etat in France beheaded.

During this year the peace of Great Britain, negotiated and signed coally with the emperor of Germany, the kings of Prussia, Spain, Portugal, Savoy, and Sicily; the prince of Neuff, Baden, and Durmsbach. The great object of these treaties was to make a common stand against France.

The yellow fever rage in Philadelphia, and carries off 3,000 people.

1794

An embargo laid by Congress, which continued 60 days from March 29.

April, John Jay, chief justice of the United States, appointed Envoy Extraordinary to the court of Great Britain, Robespierre, and a number of his associates, guillotined, July 17.

General Wayne obtains a complete victory over the Indians at Miami, August 20. This leads to an advantageous peace with them, which is concluded by treaty at Greenville, June, 1795.

Insurrection in the western counties of Pennsylvania commences openly in August—a quelled without bloodshed in October, at the expense of a million of dollars.

Upwards of 30,000 Poles, men, women, and children, are massacred near Warsaw, by the orders of the barbarous Russian general Sawarow.

A treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, negotiated with Great Britain, and signed by Mr. Jay and Lord Grenville, November 19.

1793

The French troops arrive in Amsterdam, and are received by the inhabitants with demonstrations of joy, Jan. 18; in consequence of which, the old government is abolished, and a revolution takes place.

St. Lucia taken by the French, April 19.

The king of Prussia concluded a separate peace with the French Republics.

The treaty with Great Britain ratified by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, Aug. 14.
and Spain.

1792 Treaty between France and Spain, proclaimed at Madrid, Aug. 27.

The people of France had convened an assembly to elect on the new constitution, Sept. 4.

The people of Spain, after the adoption of the new constitution in France, November 29.

The nation of the United Provinces, with France, declared war against the British; also against the British.

The empire of Poland made a formal surrender of the crown for a pension, November 29.

The French legislature decreed a forced loan of 600,000,000 livres, in specie.

A treaty negotiated with Spain, by Thomas Pinckney, Aug. 29, October 10.

1796 The House of Representatives in Congress, on a resolution requesting the President to lay before them a copy of the instructions to the ambassador of the United States, who negotiated the treaty with the king of Great Britain, together with the correspondence and other documents relative to that treaty, excepting such of the said papers as any existing negotiation may render improper to be disclosed, March 30.

The President, by his message to the House, reports a compliance with their request, conceiving himself prohibited by the Constitution, alleging his reasons, in a modest, independent, and matter of course, style. March 30.

The supplies necessary to carry into effect the treaty with Great Britain, voted by the House of Representatives, without the papers, after much debate and agitation of the public mind. April 10.


1793 "Having exhausted the cup of reconciliation with France to the last drop," his unpromised aggressions rendered it necessary for the United States to raise an army for defence, and George Washington was appointed to command it.

1799 Feb. Oliver Ellsworth, chief justice of the United States, William R. Davis, Gov. of North Carolina, and William Vans Murray, Minister of the United States at the Hague, were appointed commissioners on the part of the United States, to treat differences with the French republic.

Another great revolution took place in the government of the French republic, and Napoleon made First Consul, with extensive powers. Declared Consul for life, with right of nominating his successor, in 1802.